



**THE STATUTES OF THE REPUBLIC OF SINGAPORE**

**COMPANIES ACT**

**(CHAPTER 50)**

**(Original Enactment: Act 42 of 1967)**

**REVISED EDITION 2006**

(31st October 2006)

*Prepared and Published by*

THE LAW REVISION COMMISSION  
UNDER THE AUTHORITY OF  
THE REVISED EDITION OF THE LAWS ACT (CHAPTER 275)

Informal Consolidation – version in force from 2/1/2021

# Companies Act

## ARRANGEMENT OF SECTIONS

### PART I

#### PRELIMINARY

#### Section

1. Short title
2. Division into Parts
3. Repeals
4. Interpretation
5. Definition of subsidiary and holding company
- 5A. Definition of ultimate holding company
- 5B. Definition of wholly owned subsidiary
6. When corporations deemed to be related to each other
7. Interests in shares
- 7A. Solvency statement and offence for making false statement

### PART II

#### ADMINISTRATION OF THIS ACT

8. Administration of Act and appointment of Registrar of Companies, etc.
- 8A. Inspection of books of corporation
- 8B. Power of Magistrate to issue warrant to seize books
- 8C. Copies of or extracts from books to be admitted in evidence
- 8D. Destruction, mutilation, etc., of company documents
- 8E. Saving for advocates and solicitors
- 8F. Investigation of certain matters
- 8G. Savings for banks, insurance companies and certain financial institutions
- 8H. Security of information
9. *[Repealed]*
10. Company auditors
11. *[Repealed]*
12. Registers
- 12A. Electronic transaction system

## Section

- 12B. Rectification by Court
- 12C. Rectification by Registrar on application
- 12D. Rectification or updating on Registrar's initiative
- 13. Enforcement of duty to make returns
- 14. Relodging of lost registered documents
- 15. Size, durability and legibility of documents delivered to Registrar
- 16. *[Repealed]*
- 16A. *[Repealed]*

## PART III

## CONSTITUTION OF COMPANIES

*Division 1 — Incorporation*

- 17. Formation of companies
- 18. Private company
- 19. Registration and incorporation
- 20. Power to refuse registration
- 20A. Minimum of one member
- 21. Membership of holding company
- 22. Requirements as to constitution

*Division 2 — Powers*

- 23. Capacity and powers of company
- 24. Power of company to provide for employees on cessation of business
- 25. Ultra vires transactions
- 25A. No constructive notice
- 25B. Power of directors to bind company
- 25C. Constitutional limitations: transactions with directors or their associates
- 25D. Persons connected with director in section 25C
- 26. General provisions as to alteration of constitution
- 26A. Power to entrench provisions of constitution of company
- 27. Names of companies
- 28. Change of name
- 29. Omission of "Limited" or "Berhad" in names of limited companies, other than companies registered under Charities Act
- 29A. Omission of "Limited" or "Berhad" in names of companies registered under Charities Act

## Section

- 30. Registration of unlimited company as limited company, etc.
- 31. Change from public to private company
- 32. Default in complying with requirements as to private companies
- 33. Alterations of objects in constitution
- 34. Alteration of constitution by company pursuant to repeal and re-enactment of sections 10 and 14 of Residential Property Act
- 35. Regulations for company
- 36. Model constitution
- 37. Adoption of model constitution
- 38. As to constitution of companies limited by guarantee
- 39. Effect of constitution
- 40. Copies of constitution
- 41. Ratification by company of contracts made before incorporation
- 41A. Common seal
- 41B. Execution of deeds by company
- 41C. Alternative to sealing
- 42. *[Repealed]*
- 42A. Company or foreign company with a charitable purpose which contravenes the Charities Act or regulations made thereunder may be wound up or struck off the register

## PART IV

## SHARES, DEBENTURES AND CHARGES

- 43. *[Repealed]*
- 44. *[Repealed]*
- 45. *[Repealed]*
- 45A. *[Repealed]*
- 46. *[Repealed]*
- 47. *[Repealed]*
- 48. *[Repealed]*
- 49. *[Repealed]*
- 50. *[Repealed]*
- 50A. *[Repealed]*
- 51. *[Repealed]*
- 52. *[Repealed]*
- 53. *[Repealed]*
- 54. *[Repealed]*
- 55. *[Repealed]*
- 55A. *[Repealed]*

## Section

55B. *[Repealed]*

56. *[Repealed]*

*Division 2 — Restrictions on allotment and commencement of business*

57. *[Repealed]*

58. *[Repealed]*

59. Restriction on allotment in certain cases

60. Requirements as to statements in lieu of prospectus

61. Restrictions on commencement of business in certain circumstances

62. Restriction on varying contracts referred to in prospectus, etc.

*Division 3 — Shares*

62A. No par value shares

62B. Transitional provisions for section 62A

63. Return as to allotments by private companies

63A. Return as to allotments by public companies

63B. Lodgment of documents in relation to allotment

63C. Notice of increase in total amount paid up on shares

64. Rights and powers attaching shares

64A. Issue of shares with different voting rights by public company

65. Differences in calls and payments, etc.

66. Share warrants

67. Use of share capital to pay expenses incurred in issue of new shares

68. Issue of shares for no consideration

69. *[Repealed]*

69A. *[Repealed]*

69B. *[Repealed]*

69C. *[Repealed]*

69D. *[Repealed]*

69E. *[Repealed]*

69F. *[Repealed]*

70. Redeemable preference shares

71. Power of company to alter its share capital

72. Validation of shares improperly issued

73. Redenomination of shares

73A. Effect of redenomination

73B. Notice of redenomination

74. Rights of holders of classes of shares

## Section

- 74A. Conversion of shares
- 75. Rights of holders of preference shares to be set out in constitution
- 76. Company financing dealings in its shares, etc.
- 76A. Consequences of company financing dealings in its shares, etc.
- 76B. Company may acquire its own shares
- 76C. Authority for off-market acquisition on equal access scheme
- 76D. Authority for selective off-market acquisition
- 76DA. Contingent purchase contract
- 76E. Authority for market acquisition
- 76F. Payments to be made only if company is solvent
- 76G. Reduction of capital or profits or both on cancellation of repurchased shares
- 76H. Treasury shares
- 76I. Treasury shares: maximum holdings
- 76J. Treasury shares: voting and other rights
- 76K. Treasury shares: disposal and cancellation
- 77. Options over unissued shares
- 78. Power of company to pay interest out of capital in certain cases

*Division 3A — Reduction of share capital*

- 78A. Preliminary
- 78B. Reduction of share capital by private company
- 78C. Reduction of share capital by public company
- 78D. Creditor's right to object to company's reduction
- 78E. Position at end of period for creditor objections
- 78F. Power of Court where creditor objection made
- 78G. Reduction by special resolution subject to Court approval
- 78H. Creditor protection
- 78I. Court order approving reduction
- 78J. Offences for making groundless or false statements
- 78K. Liability of members on reduced shares

*Division 4 — Substantial shareholdings*

- 79. Application and interpretation of Division
- 80. Persons obliged to comply with Division
- 81. Substantial shareholdings and substantial shareholders
- 82. Substantial shareholder to notify company of his interests
- 83. Substantial shareholder to notify company of change in interests

## Section

- 84. Person who ceases to be substantial shareholder to notify company
- 85. References to operation of section 7
- 86. Persons holding shares as trustees
- 87. Registrar may extend time for giving notice under this Division
- 88. Company to keep register of substantial shareholders
- 89. Offences against certain sections
- 90. Defence to prosecutions
- 91. Powers of Court with respect to defaulting substantial shareholders
- 92. [*Repealed*]

*Division 5 — Debentures*

- 93. Register of debenture holders and copies of trust deed
- 94. Specific performance of contracts
- 95. Perpetual debentures
- 96. Reissue of redeemed debentures
- 97. [*Repealed*]
- 98. [*Repealed*]
- 99. [*Repealed*]
- 100. Power of Court in relation to certain irredeemable debentures
- 101. [*Repealed*]
- 102. [*Repealed*]
- 103. [*Repealed*]
- 104. [*Repealed*]
- 105. [*Repealed*]
- 106. [*Repealed*]
- 106A. [*Repealed*]
- 106B. [*Repealed*]
- 106C. [*Repealed*]
- 106D. [*Repealed*]
- 106E. [*Repealed*]
- 106F. [*Repealed*]
- 106G. [*Repealed*]
- 106H. [*Repealed*]
- 106I. [*Repealed*]
- 106J. [*Repealed*]
- 106K. [*Repealed*]
- 106L. [*Repealed*]
- 107. [*Repealed*]

## Section

- 108.    *[Repealed]*
- 109.    *[Repealed]*
- 110.    *[Repealed]*
- 111.    *[Repealed]*
- 112.    *[Repealed]*
- 113.    *[Repealed]*
- 113A.   *[Repealed]*
- 114.    *[Repealed]*
- 115.    *[Repealed]*
- 116.    *[Repealed]*
- 117.    *[Repealed]*
- 118.    *[Repealed]*
- 119.    *[Repealed]*
- 120.    *[Repealed]*

*Division 7 — Title and transfers*

- 121.    Nature of shares
- 122.    Numbering of shares
- 123.    Certificate to be evidence of title
- 124.    Company may have duplicate common seal
- 125.    Loss or destruction of certificates
- 126.    Transfer of shares in private companies
- 127.    Transfer of debentures in private companies
- 128.    Registration of transfer at request of transferor by private companies
- 128A.   *[Repealed]*
- 129.    Notice of refusal to register transfer by private companies
- 130.    Transfer of shares and debentures in public companies
- 130AA. Registration of transfer at request of transferor by public companies
- 130AB. Notice of refusal to register transfer by public companies
- 130AC. Transfer by personal representative
- 130AD. Certification of prima facie title
- 130AE. Duties of company with respect to issue of certificates and default in issue of certificates

*Division 8 — Registration of charges*

- 131.    Registration of charges
- 132.    Duty to register charges

## Section

- 133. Duty of company to register charges existing on property acquired
- 134. Register of charges to be kept by Registrar
- 135. Endorsement of certificate of registration on debentures
- 136. Entries of satisfaction and release of property from charge
- 137. Extension of time and rectification of register of charges
- 138. Company to keep copies of charging instruments and register of charges
- 139. Documents made out of Singapore
- 140. Charges, etc., created before 29th December 1967
- 141. Application of Division

## PART V

## MANAGEMENT AND ADMINISTRATION

*Division 1 — Office and name*

- 142. Registered office of company
- 143. Office hours
- 144. Publication of name and registration number

*Division 2 — Directors and officers*

- 145. Directors
- 146. Restrictions on appointment or advertisement of director
- 147. Qualification of director
- 148. Restriction on undischarged bankrupt
- 149. Disqualification of unfit directors of insolvent companies
- 149A. Disqualification of directors of companies wound up on grounds of national security or interest
- 149B. Appointment of directors by ordinary resolution
- 150. Appointment of directors to be voted on individually
- 151. Validity of acts of directors and officers
- 152. Removal of directors
- 153. [*Repealed*]
- 154. Disqualification to act as director on conviction of certain offences
- 155. Disqualification for persistent default in relation to delivery of documents to Registrar
- 155A. Disqualification for being director in not less than 3 companies which were struck off within 5-year period
- 155B. Debarment for default of relevant requirement of this Act

## Section

- 155C. Disqualification under Limited Liability Partnerships Act
- 155D. Disqualification under VCC Act
- 155E. Debarment under VCC Act
- 156. Disclosure of interests in transactions, property, offices, etc.
- 157. As to the duty and liability of officers
- 157A. Powers of directors
- 157B. Director declarations where company has one director
- 157C. Use of information and advice
- 158. Disclosure of company information by certain directors
- 159. Power of directors to have regard to interest of its employees, members and rulings of Securities Industry Council
- 160. Approval of company required for disposal by directors of company's undertaking or property
- 160A. *[Repealed]*
- 160B. *[Repealed]*
- 160C. *[Repealed]*
- 160D. *[Repealed]*
- 161. Approval of company required for issue of shares by directors
- 162. Loans and quasi-loans to directors, credit transactions and related arrangements
- 163. Approval of company required for loans and quasi-loans to, and credit transactions for benefit of, persons connected with directors of lending company, etc.
- 163A. Exception for expenditure on defending proceedings, etc.
- 163B. Exception for expenditure in connection with regulatory action or investigation
- 164. Register of director's and chief executive officer's shareholdings
- 164A. Power to require disclosure of directors' emoluments
- 165. General duty to make disclosure
- 166. *[Repealed]*
- 167. *[Repealed]*
- 168. Payments to director for loss of office, etc.
- 169. Provision and improvement of director's emoluments
- 170. *[Repealed]*
- 171. Secretary
- 172. Provision protecting officers from liability
- 172A. Provision of insurance
- 172B. Third party indemnity
- 173. Registers of directors, chief executive officers, secretaries and auditors

## Section

- 173A. Duty of company to provide information on directors, chief executive officers, secretaries and auditors
- 173B. Duty of directors, chief executive officers, secretaries and auditors to provide information to company
- 173C. Duty of company to keep consents of directors and secretaries
- 173D. Savings and transitional provisions for existing particulars of directors, chief executive officers, secretaries and auditors
- 173E. Self-notification in certain circumstances
- 173F. Amendment of register by Registrar
- 173G. Provision and use of residential address
- 173H. Penalty for breach under sections 173, 173A, 173B, 173C and 173G
- 173I. Transitional provisions for old registers of directors, managers, secretaries and auditors

*Division 3 — Meetings and proceedings*

- 174. Statutory meeting and statutory report
- 175. Annual general meeting
- 175A. When private company need not hold annual general meeting
- 176. Convening of extraordinary general meeting on requisition
- 177. Calling of meetings
- 178. Right to demand a poll
- 179. Quorum, chairman, voting, etc., at meetings
- 180. As to member's rights at meetings
- 181. Proxies
- 182. Power of Court to order meeting
- 183. Circulation of members' resolutions, etc.
- 184. Special resolutions
- 184A. Passing of resolutions by written means
- 184B. Requirements for passing of resolutions by written means
- 184C. Where directors seek agreement to resolution by written means
- 184D. Members may require general meeting for resolution
- 184DA. Period for agreeing to written resolution
- 184E. Company's duty to notify members that resolution passed by written means
- 184F. Recording of resolutions passed by written means
- 184G. Resolutions of one member companies
- 185. Resolution requiring special notice
- 186. Registration and copies of certain resolutions
- 187. Resolutions at adjourned meetings

## Section

- 188. Minutes of proceedings
- 189. Inspection of minute books

*Division 4 — Register of members kept by public company*

- 189A. Application and interpretation of Division
- 190. Register and index of members of public companies
- 191. Where register to be kept
- 192. Inspection and closing of register
- 193. Consequences of default by agent
- 194. Power of Court to rectify register
- 195. Limitation of liability of trustee, etc., registered as holder of shares
- 196. Branch registers

*Division 4A — Electronic register of members kept by Registrar*

- 196A. Electronic register of members
- 196B. Information to be provided by pre-existing private companies
- 196C. Application of sections 194 and 195
- 196D. Maintenance of old register of members

*Division 5 — Annual return*

- 197. Annual return by companies
- 198. Financial year of company

## PART VI

## FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND AUDIT

*Division 1 — Financial statements*

- 199. Accounting records and systems of control
- 200. *[Repealed]*
- 200A. *[Repealed]*
- 201. Financial statements and consolidated financial statements
- 201A. Certain dormant companies exempted from duty to prepare financial statements
- 201AA. Retention of documents laid before company at annual general meeting
- 201B. Audit committees
- 201C. When directors need not lay financial statements before company
- 202. Relief from requirements as to form and content of financial statements and directors' statement

## Section

- 202A. Voluntary revision of defective financial statements, or consolidated financial statements or balance-sheet
- 202B. Registrar's application to Court in respect of defective financial statements, or consolidated financial statements and balance-sheet
- 203. Members of company entitled to financial statements, etc.
- 203A. Provision of summary financial statement to members
- 204. Penalty

*Division 2 — Audit*

- 205. Appointment and remuneration of auditors
- 205AA. Resignation of non-public interest company auditors
- 205AB. Resignation of auditor of public interest company or subsidiary company of public interest company
- 205AC. Written statement to be disseminated unless application to Court made
- 205AD. Court may order written statement not to be sent out
- 205AE. Privilege against defamation
- 205AF. Appointment of new auditor in place of resigning auditor
- 205A. Certain companies exempt from obligation to appoint auditors
- 205B. Dormant company exempt from audit requirements
- 205C. Small company exempt from audit requirements
- 205D. Registrar may require company exempt from audit requirements to lodge audited financial statements
- 206. Auditors' remuneration
- 207. Powers and duties of auditors as to reports on financial statements
- 208. Auditors and other persons to enjoy qualified privilege in certain circumstances
- 208A. Provisions indemnifying auditors
- 209. Duties of auditors to trustee for debenture holders
- 209A. Interpretation of this Part
- 209B. [*Repealed*]

## PART VII

ARRANGEMENTS, RECONSTRUCTIONS  
AND AMALGAMATIONS

- 210. Power to compromise with creditors, members and holders of units of shares

## Section

- 211. Information as to compromise with creditors, members and holders of units of shares of company
- 211A. to 211J. [Repealed]
- 212. Approval of compromise or arrangement by Court
- 213. [Repealed]
- 214. [Repealed]
- 215. Power to acquire shares of shareholders dissenting from scheme or contract approved by 90% majority
- 215AA. Joint offers
- 215AB. Effect of impossibility, etc., of communicating or accepting offer made under scheme or contract
- 215A. Amalgamations
- 215B. Amalgamation proposal
- 215C. Manner of approving amalgamation proposal
- 215D. Short form amalgamation
- 215E. Registration of amalgamation
- 215F. Notice of amalgamation, etc.
- 215G. Effect of amalgamations
- 215H. Power of Court in certain cases
- 215I. Solvency statement in relation to amalgamating company and offence for making false statement
- 215J. Solvency statement in relation to amalgamated company and offence for making false statement
- 215K. Transfer of money or other consideration paid under terms of amalgamation to Official Receiver
- 216. Personal remedies in cases of oppression or injustice
- 216A. Derivative or representative actions
- 216B. Evidence of shareholders' approval not decisive — Court approval to discontinue action under section 216A

## PART VIII

[REPEALED]

217. to 227. [Repealed]

## PART VIIIA

[REPEALED]

227AA. to 227X. [Repealed]

PART IX  
INVESTIGATIONS

## Section

- 228. Application of this Part
- 229. Interpretation
- 230. Power to declare company or foreign company
- 231. Appointment of inspectors for declared companies
- 232. Investigation of affairs of company by inspectors at direction of Minister
- 233. As to reports of inspectors
- 234. [*Repealed*]
- 235. Investigation of affairs of related corporation
- 236. Procedure and powers of inspector
- 237. As to costs of investigations
- 238. Report of inspector to be admissible in evidence
- 239. Powers of inspector in relation to a declared company
- 240. Suspension of actions and proceedings by declared company
- 241. Winding up of company
- 242. Penalties
- 243. Appointment and powers of inspectors to investigate ownership of company
- 244. Power to require information as to persons interested in shares or debentures
- 245. Power to impose restrictions on shares or debentures
- 246. Inspectors appointed in other countries

PART X  
DISSOLUTION

*Division 1 — Repealed by Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020*

247. to 252. [*Repealed*]

*Division 2 — Repealed by Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020*

253. to 289. [*Repealed*]

*Division 3 — Repealed by Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020*

290. to 312. [*Repealed*]

*Division 4 — Repealed by Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020*

313. to 343. [*Repealed*]

344. Power of Registrar to strike defunct company off register

## Section

- 344A. Striking off on application by company
- 344B. Withdrawal of application
- 344C. Objections to striking off
- 344D. Application for administrative restoration to register
- 344E. Registrar's decision on application for administrative restoration
- 344F. Registrar may restore company deregistered by mistake
- 344G. Effect of restoration
- 344H. Retention of books and papers upon striking off
- 345. to 349. [*Repealed*]

*Division 5 — Repealed by Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020*

- 350. to 354. [*Repealed*]

*Division 6 — Repealed by Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020*

- 354A. [*Repealed*]
- 354B. [*Repealed*]
- 354C. [*Repealed*]

## PART XA

### TRANSFER OF REGISTRATION

- 355. Foreign corporate entities to which this Part applies
- 356. Interpretation of this Part
- 357. Names of companies to be registered under this Part
- 358. Application for registration
- 359. Registration
- 360. When registration must be refused
- 361. Effect of registration
- 362. Revocation of registration
- 363. Duty of company to register pre-existing charges
- 364. Duties of company with respect to issue of certificates
- 364A. Regulations

## PART XI

### VARIOUS TYPES OF COMPANIES, ETC.

#### *Division 2 — Foreign companies*

- 365. Foreign companies to which this Division applies
- 366. Interpretation of this Division
- 367. Power of foreign companies to hold immovable property

## Section

- 368. Documents, etc., to be lodged by foreign companies having place of business in Singapore
- 368A. Duty of directors and authorised representatives to provide information to foreign company
- 368B. Savings and transitional provisions for existing particulars of directors and authorised representatives
- 369. Power to refuse registration of a foreign company in certain circumstances
- 370. As to registered office and authorised representatives of foreign companies
- 370A. Alternate address
- 371. Transitory provisions
- 372. Return to be filed where documents, etc., altered
- 373. Financial statements
- 374. [*Repealed*]
- 375. Obligation to state name of foreign company, whether limited, and country where incorporated
- 376. Service of document
- 377. Cesser of business in Singapore
- 377A. Application for administrative restoration of foreign company to register
- 377B. Registrar's decision on application for administrative restoration of foreign company
- 377C. Registrar may restore foreign company deregistered by mistake
- 377D. Effect of restoration of foreign company
- 378. Restriction on use of certain names
- 379. Register of members of foreign companies
- 380. Contents of register and index of members of foreign companies
- 381. Register to be prima facie evidence
- 382. Certificate as to shareholding
- 383. No civil proceedings to be brought in respect of bearer shares or share warrants
- 384. Application of provisions of Act
- 385. [*Repealed*]
- 386. Penalties

## PART XIA

REGISTER OF CONTROLLERS AND NOMINEE  
DIRECTORS OF COMPANIES

- 386AA. Application of this Part

## Section

- 386AB. Interpretation of this Part
- 386AC. Meaning of “registrable”
- 386AD. State of mind of corporation, unincorporated association, etc.
- 386AE. Meaning of “legal privilege”
- 386AF. Register of controllers
- 386AG. Duty of company and foreign company to investigate and obtain information
- 386AH. Duty of company and foreign company to keep information up-to-date
- 386AI. Duty of company and foreign company to correct information
- 386AJ. Controller’s duty to provide information
- 386AK. Controller’s duty to provide change of information
- 386AL. Nominee directors
- 386AM. Power to enforce
- 386AN. Central register of controllers
- 386AO. Codes of practice, etc.
- 386AP. Exemption

## PART XII

## GENERAL

*Division 1 — Enforcement of this Act*

- 386A. Interpretation
- 387. Service of documents on company
- 387A. Electronic transmission of notices of meetings
- 387B. Electronic transmission of documents
- 387C. Electronic transmission in accordance with constitution, etc.
- 388. Security for costs
- 389. As to rights of witnesses to legal representation
- 390. Disposal of shares of shareholder whose whereabouts unknown
- 391. Power to grant relief
- 392. Irregularities
- 393. Privileged communications
- 394. Production and inspection of books or papers where offence suspected
- 395. Form of company records
- 396. Duty to take precautions against falsification
- 396A. Inspection of records
- 396B. Liability where proper accounts not kept
- 397. Translations of instruments, etc.

## Section

- 398. Certificate of incorporation conclusive evidence
- 399. Court may compel compliance

*Division 2 — Offences*

- 400. [*Repealed*]
- 401. False and misleading statement
- 402. False statements or reports
- 403. Dividends payable from profits only
- 404. Fraudulently inducing persons to invest money
- 405. Penalty for carrying on business without registering a corporation and for improper use of words “Limited” and “Berhad”
- 406. Frauds by officers
- 407. General penalty provisions
- 408. Default penalties
- 409. Proceedings how and when taken
- 409A. Injunctions
- 409B. Composition of offences

*Division 3 — Miscellaneous*

- 409C. Appeal
- 410. Rules
- 411. Regulations
  - First Schedule — Repealed written laws
  - Second Schedule — [*Repealed*]
  - Third Schedule
  - Fourth Schedule — [*Repealed*]
  - Fifth Schedule
  - Sixth Schedule — Statement in lieu of prospectus
  - Seventh Schedule
  - Eighth Schedule — [*Repealed*]
  - Ninth Schedule
  - Tenth Schedule — [*Repealed*]
  - Eleventh Schedule — [*Repealed*]
  - Twelfth Schedule — Contents of directors’ statement
  - Thirteenth Schedule — Criteria for small company and small group
  - Fourteenth Schedule — Companies to which Part XIA does not apply

## Section

Fifteenth Schedule	— Foreign companies to which Part XIA does not apply
Sixteenth Schedule	— Meanings of “significant control” and “significant interest”

An Act relating to companies.

[29th December 1967]

## PART I

## PRELIMINARY

**Short title**

1. This Act may be cited as the Companies Act.

**Division into Parts**

2. This Act is divided into Parts, Divisions and Subdivisions as follows:

Part I sections 1-7A	... Preliminary sections 1-7A.
Part II sections 8-16	... Administration of this Act sections 8-16.
Part III Constitution of Companies sections 17-42A	... Division 1 — Incorporation sections 17-22. Division 2 — Powers sections 23-42A.
Part IV Shares, Debentures and Charges sections 43-141	... Division 1 — Prospectuses sections 43-56.

- ... Division 2 — Restrictions on allotment and commencement of business sections 57-62.
- ... Division 3 — Shares sections 62A-78.
- ... Division 3A — Reduction of Share Capital sections 78A-78K.
- ... Division 4 — Substantial shareholdings sections 79-92.
- ... Division 5 — Debentures sections 93-106.
- ... Division 5A — Exemptions from Divisions 1 and 5 in relation to Prospectus Requirements sections 106A to 106L.
- ... Division 6 — Interests other than shares, debentures, etc. sections 107-120.
- ... Division 7 — Title and transfers sections 121-130.
- ... Division 7A — The Central Depository System — a book-entry or scripless system for the transfer of securities sections 130A-130P.
- ... Division 8 — Registration of charges sections 131-141.
  
- ... Division 1 — Office and name sections 142-144.

Part V  
Management and  
Administration  
sections 142-198

	... Division 2 — Directors and officers sections 145-173.
	... Division 3 — Meetings and proceedings sections 173A-189.
	... Division 4 — Register of members sections 190-196.
	... Division 5 — Annual return sections 197-198.
Part VI Accounts and Audit sections 199-209B	... Division 1 — Accounts sections 199-204. ... Division 2 — Audit sections 205-209B.
Part VII sections 210-216B	... Arrangements, Reconstructions and Amalgamations sections 210-216B.
Part VIII sections 217-227	... Receivers and Managers ... sections 217-227.
Part VIIIA sections 227A-227X	... Judicial Management ... sections 227A-227X.
Part IX  sections 228-246	... Investigations sections 228-246.
Part X Winding Up sections 247-354	... Division 1 — Preliminary sections 247-252. ... Division 2 — Winding up by Court sections 253-289. ... Subdivision (1) General sections 253-262.

- ... Subdivision (2) Liquidators  
sections 263-276.
- ... Subdivision (3) Committees of  
inspection  
sections 277-278.
- ... Subdivision (4) General powers  
of Court  
sections 279-289.
- ... Division 3 — Voluntary  
winding up  
sections 290-312.
- ... Subdivision (1) Introductory  
sections 290-293.
- ... Subdivision (2) Provisions  
applicable only to members'  
voluntary winding up  
sections 294-295.
- ... Subdivision (3) Provisions  
applicable only to creditors'  
voluntary winding up  
sections 296-299.
- ... Subdivision (4) Provisions  
applicable to every voluntary  
winding up  
sections 300-312.
- ... Division 4 — Provisions applicable  
to every mode of winding up  
sections 313-349.
- ... Subdivision (1) General  
sections 313-326.
- ... Subdivision (2) Proof and  
ranking of claims  
sections 327-328.



**Transitory provisions**

- (2) Unless the contrary intention appears in this Act —
- (a) all persons, things and circumstances appointed or created under any of the repealed or amended written laws or existing or continuing under any of such written laws immediately before 29th December 1967 shall under and subject to this Act continue to have the same status, operation and effect as they respectively would have had if such written laws had not been so repealed or amended; and
  - (b) in particular and without affecting the generality of paragraph (a), such repeal shall not disturb the continuity of status, operation or effect of any Order in Council, order, rule, regulation, scale of fees, appointment, conveyance, mortgage, deed, agreement, resolution, direction, instrument, document, memorandum, articles, incorporation, nomination, affidavit, call, forfeiture, minute, assignment, register, registration, transfer, list, licence, certificate, security, notice, compromise, arrangement, right, priority, liability, duty, obligation, proceeding, matter or thing made, done, effected, given, issued, passed, taken, validated, entered into, executed, lodged, accrued, incurred, existing, pending or acquired under any of such written laws before that date.

*[S 258/67]*

(3) Nothing in this Act shall affect the Table in any repealed written law corresponding to Table A in the Fourth Schedule in force immediately before the date of commencement of section 181 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2014 or any part thereof (either as originally enacted or as altered in pursuance of any statutory power) or the corresponding Table in any former written law relating to companies (either as originally enacted or as so altered) so far as the same applies to any company existing on 29th December 1967.

*[S 258/67]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(4) *[Deleted by Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]*

*[Aust., s. 4]*

## **Interpretation**

**4.—(1)** In this Act, unless the contrary intention appears —

“accounting corporation” means a company approved or deemed to be approved as an accounting corporation under the Accountants Act (Cap. 2);

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

“accounting entity” means a public accountant, an accounting corporation, an accounting firm or an accounting limited liability partnership;

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

“accounting firm” means a firm approved or deemed to be approved as an accounting firm under the Accountants Act;

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

“accounting limited liability partnership” means a limited liability partnership approved as an accounting limited liability partnership under the Accountants Act;

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

“accounting records”, in relation to a corporation, includes such working papers and other documents as are necessary to explain the methods and calculations by which accounts of the corporation are made up;

“Accounting Standards” means the accounting standards made or formulated by the Accounting Standards Council under Part III of the Accounting Standards Act 2007 and applicable to companies and to foreign companies in respect of their operations in Singapore for the purposes of this Act;

*[39/2007 wef 01/11/2007]*

“accounts” means profit and loss accounts and balance-sheets and includes notes (other than auditors’ reports or directors’ reports) attached or intended to be read with any of those profit and loss accounts or balance-sheets;

“Act” includes any regulations;

“alternate address” means —

(a) in the case of a company, the alternate address that is recorded in place of the residential address of a director, chief executive officer or secretary in a company’s register of directors, chief executive officers or secretaries, as the case may be, referred to in section 173; or

(b) in the case of a foreign company, an alternate address maintained with the Registrar under section 370A;

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

“annual general meeting”, in relation to a company, means a meeting of the company required to be held by section 175;

“annual return” means the return required to be lodged under section 197(1);

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

“approved exchange in Singapore” means an approved exchange as defined in section 2(1) of the Securities and Futures Act (Cap. 289);

*[Act 4 of 2017 wef 08/10/2018]*

*[Deleted by Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]*

*[Deleted by Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

“audit requirements” means the requirements of sections 201(8) and (9) and 207;

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

“Authority” means the Accounting and Corporate Regulatory Authority established under the Accounting and Corporate Regulatory Authority Act (Cap. 2A);

“Authority’s website” means the Authority’s Internet website;

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

“banking corporation” means a licensed bank under any written law relating to banking;

“book-entry securities” has the same meaning as in section 81SF of the Securities and Futures Act (Cap. 289);

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

“books” includes any account, deed, writing or document and any other record of information, however compiled, recorded or stored, whether in written or printed form or on microfilm or by electronic process or otherwise;

“borrowing corporation” means a corporation that is or will be under a liability (whether or not such liability is present or future) to repay any money received or to be received by it in response to an invitation to the public to subscribe for or purchase debentures of the corporation;

“branch register” means —

(a) in relation to a company —

(i) a branch register of members of the company kept in pursuance of section 196; or

(ii) a branch register of holders of debentures kept in pursuance of section 93,

as the case may require; and

(b) *[Deleted by Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/03/2017]*

“business day” means any day other than a Saturday, Sunday or public holiday;

“certified”, in relation to a copy of a document, means certified in the prescribed manner to be a true copy of the document and, in relation to a translation of a document, means certified in the prescribed manner to be a correct translation of the document into the English language;

“charge” includes a mortgage and any agreement to give or execute a charge or mortgage whether upon demand or otherwise;

“chief executive officer”, in relation to a company, means any one or more persons, by whatever name described, who —

- (a) is in direct employment of, or acting for or by arrangement with, the company; and
- (b) is principally responsible for the management and conduct of the business of the company, or part of the business of the company, as the case may be;

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

“commencement of winding up” —

- (a) in a winding up by the Court, has the meaning given by section 126 of the Insolvency, Restructuring and Dissolution Act 2018; and
- (b) in a voluntary winding up, has the meaning given by section 161(6) of the Insolvency, Restructuring and Dissolution Act 2018;

*[Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]*

“company” means a company incorporated pursuant to this Act or pursuant to any corresponding previous written law;

“company having a share capital” includes an unlimited company with a share capital;

“company limited by guarantee” means a company formed on the principle of having the liability of its members limited by the constitution to such amount as the members may respectively undertake to contribute to the assets of the company in the event of its being wound up;

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

“company limited by shares” means a company formed on the principle of having the liability of its members limited by the constitution to the amount, if any, unpaid on the shares respectively held by them;

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

“constitution”, in relation to a company, means —

- (a) the constitution of the company which is registered with the Registrar under section 19, as may be amended from time to time; and

- (b) in the case of a company incorporated before the date of commencement of section 3 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2014, the memorandum of association of the company, the articles of association of the company, or both, in force immediately before that date;

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

“contributory”, in relation to a company, means a person liable to contribute to the assets of the company in the event of its being wound up, and includes the holder of fully paid shares in the company and, prior to the final determination of the persons who are contributories, includes any person alleged to be a contributory;

“corporation” means any body corporate formed or incorporated or existing in Singapore or outside Singapore and includes any foreign company but does not include —

- (a) any body corporate that is incorporated in Singapore and is by notification of the Minister in the *Gazette* declared to be a public authority or an instrumentality or agency of the Government or to be a body corporate which is not incorporated for commercial purposes;
- (b) any corporation sole;
- (c) any co-operative society;
- (d) any registered trade union; or
- (e) any limited liability partnership;

“Court” means the General Division of the High Court;

*[Act 40 of 2019 wef 02/01/2021]*

“corresponding previous written law” means any written law relating to companies which has been at any time in force in Singapore and which corresponds with any provision in this Act;

*[Deleted by Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]*

“debenture” includes debenture stock, bonds, notes and any other securities of a corporation whether constituting a charge on the assets of the corporation or not, but does not include —

- (a) a cheque, letter of credit, order for the payment of money or bill of exchange;
- (b) subject to the regulations, a promissory note having a face value of not less than \$100,000 and having a maturity period of not more than 12 months;
- (c) for the purposes of the application of this definition to a provision of this Act in respect of which any regulations made thereunder provide that the word “debenture” does not include a prescribed document or a document included in a prescribed class of documents, that document or a document included in that class of documents, as the case may be;

“default penalty” means a default penalty within the meaning of section 408;

“Depository” has the same meaning as in section 81SF of the Securities and Futures Act;

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

“director” includes any person occupying the position of director of a corporation by whatever name called and includes a person in accordance with whose directions or instructions the directors or the majority of the directors of a corporation are accustomed to act and an alternate or substitute director;

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

“document” includes summons, order and other legal process, and notice and register;

“electronic communication” means communication transmitted (whether from one person to another, from one device to another, from a person to a device or from a device to a person) —

- (a) by means of a telecommunication system; or
- (b) by other means but while in an electronic form,

such that it can (where particular conditions are met) be received in legible form or be made legible following receipt in non-legible form;

“emoluments”, in relation to a director or auditor of a company, includes any fees, percentages and other payments made (including the money value of any allowances or perquisites) or consideration given, directly or indirectly, to the director or auditor by that company or by a holding company or a subsidiary of that company, whether made or given to him in his capacity as a director or auditor or otherwise in connection with the affairs of that company or of the holding company or the subsidiary;

[Deleted by Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

“exempt private company” means —

- (a) a private company in the shares of which no beneficial interest is held directly or indirectly by any corporation and which has not more than 20 members; or
- (b) any private company, being a private company that is wholly owned by the Government, which the Minister, in the national interest, declares by notification in the *Gazette* to be an exempt private company;

“expert” includes engineer, valuer, accountant and any other person whose profession or reputation gives authority to a statement made by him;

“filed” means filed under this Act or any corresponding previous written law;

“financial year” —

- (a) in relation to a corporation, means the period in respect of which the financial statements of the

corporation is made up, whether that period is a year or not; and

- (b) in relation to a company, is also to be determined in accordance with section 198;

*[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/08/2018]*

“foreign company” means —

- (a) a company, corporation, society, association or other body incorporated outside Singapore; or
- (b) an unincorporated society, association or other body which under the law of its place of origin may sue or be sued, or hold property in the name of the secretary or other officer of the body or association duly appointed for that purpose and which does not have its head office or principal place of business in Singapore;

“guarantor corporation”, in relation to a borrowing corporation, means a corporation that has guaranteed or has agreed to guarantee the repayment of any money received or to be received by the borrowing corporation in response to an invitation to the public to subscribe for or purchase debentures of the borrowing corporation;

“identification” means —

- (a) in the case of an individual issued with an identity card under the National Registration Act (Cap. 201), the number of the individual’s identity card; and
- (b) in the case of an individual not issued with an identity card under that Act, particulars of the individual’s passport or such other similar evidence of identity as is acceptable to the Registrar;

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

“liquidator” includes the Official Receiver when acting as the liquidator of a corporation;

“limited company” means a company limited by shares or by guarantee or, prior to the expiry of the period of 2 years as

specified in section 17(6), a company limited both by shares and guarantee;

“limited liability partnership” has the same meaning as in section 2(1) of the Limited Liability Partnerships Act 2005 (Act 5 of 2005);

*[Deleted by Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

“listed”, in relation to a company or corporation, means a company or corporation that has been admitted to the official list of an approved exchange in Singapore and has not been removed from that official list;

*[Act 4 of 2017 wef 08/10/2018]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

“lodged” means lodged under this Act or any corresponding previous written law;

*[Deleted by Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

“marketable securities” means debentures, funds, stocks, shares or bonds of any government or of any local authority or of any corporation or society and includes any right or option in respect of shares in any corporation and units in a collective investment scheme within the meaning of section 2 of the Securities and Futures Act (Cap. 289);

*[Deleted by Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]*

*[Deleted by Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

“minimum subscription”, in relation to any shares offered to the public for subscription, means the amount stated in the prospectus relating to the offer as the minimum amount which in the opinion of the directors must be raised by the issue of the shares so offered;

“office copy”, in relation to any Court order or other Court document, means a copy authenticated under the hand or seal of the Registrar or other proper officer of the Court;

“officer”, in relation to a corporation, includes —

- (a) any director or secretary of the corporation or a person employed in an executive capacity by the corporation;
- (b) a receiver and manager of any part of the undertaking of the corporation appointed under a power contained in any instrument; and
- (c) any liquidator of a company appointed in a voluntary winding up,

but does not include —

- (d) any receiver who is not also a manager;
- (e) any receiver and manager appointed by the Court;
- (f) any liquidator appointed by the Court or by the creditors; or
- (g) a judicial manager appointed under Part 7 of the Insolvency, Restructuring and Dissolution Act 2018;

*[Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]*

“Official Assignee” means the Official Assignee appointed under section 16(1) of the Insolvency, Restructuring and Dissolution Act 2018 and includes a Deputy Official Assignee, a Senior Assistant Official Assignee and an Assistant Official Assignee;

*[Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]*

“Official Receiver” means the Official Receiver appointed under section 17(1) of the Insolvency, Restructuring and Dissolution Act 2018 and includes a Deputy Official Receiver, a Senior Assistant Official Receiver and an Assistant Official Receiver;

*[Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]*

*[Deleted by Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

“prescribed” means prescribed under this Act or by the rules;

*[Deleted by Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

“principal register”, in relation to a company, means the register of members of the company kept in pursuance of section 190;

“printed” includes typewritten or lithographed or reproduced by any mechanical means;

“private company” means —

(a) any company which immediately prior to 29th December 1967 was a private company under the provisions of the repealed written laws;

(b) any company incorporated as a private company by virtue of section 18; or

(c) any company converted into a private company pursuant to section 31(1),

being a company which has not ceased to be a private company under section 31 or 32;

“profit and loss account” includes income and expenditure account, revenue account or any other account showing the results of the business of a corporation for a period;

“prospectus” means any prospectus, notice, circular, material, advertisement, publication or other document —

(a) inviting applications or offers from the public to subscribe for or purchase; or

(b) offering to the public for subscription or purchase,

any shares in or debentures of, or any units of shares in or debentures of, a corporation or proposed corporation, and includes any document deemed to be a prospectus under section 257 of the Securities and Futures Act (Cap. 289), but does not include —

(i) a profile statement; or

(ii) any material, advertisement or publication which is authorised by section 251 (other than subsection (5)) of that Act;

“public accountant” means a person who is registered or deemed to be registered under the Accountants Act (Cap. 2) as a public accountant;

“public company” means a company other than a private company;

“registered” means registered under this Act or any corresponding previous enactment;

“registered qualified individual” means a qualified individual registered under section 28G of the Accounting and Corporate Regulatory Authority Act (Cap. 2A);

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

“Registrar” means the Registrar of Companies appointed under this Act and includes any Deputy or Assistant Registrar of Companies;

“regulations” means regulations made under this Act;

“related corporation”, in relation to a corporation, means a corporation that is deemed to be related to the first-mentioned corporation by virtue of section 6;

“repealed written laws” means the written laws repealed by this Act;

“residential address” means —

(a) in the case of a person registered under the National Registration Act, the place of residence of that person as registered under that Act; or

(b) in the case of a person not registered under the National Registration Act, the usual residential address of that person;

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

*[Deleted by Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]*

“Rules” means Rules of Court;

*[Deleted by Act 4 of 2017 wef 08/10/2018]*

“share” means share in the share capital of a corporation and includes stock except where a distinction between stocks and shares is expressed or implied;

“solicitor” means an advocate and solicitor of the Supreme Court;

“statutory meeting” means the meeting referred to in section 174;

“statutory report” means the report referred to in section 174;

“summary financial statement” means a summary financial statement referred to in section 203A;

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

*[Deleted by Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

“telecommunication system” has the same meaning as in the Telecommunications Act (Cap. 323);

“treasury share” means a share which —

(a) was (or is treated as having been) purchased by a company in circumstances in which section 76H applies; and

(b) has been held by the company continuously since the treasury share was so purchased;

“unit”, in relation to a share, debenture or other interest, means any right or interest, whether legal or equitable, in the share, debenture or other interest, by whatever name called and includes any option to acquire any such right or interest in the share, debenture or other interest;

“unlimited company” means a company formed on the principle of having no limit placed on the liability of its members;

“VCC” means a VCC or variable capital company as defined in section 2(1) of the VCC Act;

*[Act 44 of 2018 wef 14/01/2020]*

“VCC Act” means the Variable Capital Companies Act 2018;

*[Act 44 of 2018 wef 14/01/2020]*

“voting share”, in relation to a body corporate, means an issued share in the body corporate, not being —

- (a) a share to which, in no circumstances, is there attached a right to vote; or
- (b) a share to which there is attached a right to vote only in one or more of the following circumstances:
  - (i) during a period in which a dividend (or part of a dividend) in respect of the share is in arrear;
  - (ii) upon a proposal to reduce the share capital of the body corporate;
  - (iii) upon a proposal that affects rights attached to the share;
  - (iv) upon a proposal to wind up the body corporate;
  - (v) upon a proposal for the disposal of the whole of the property, business and undertakings of the body corporate;
  - (vi) during the winding up of the body corporate.

*[S 258/67; 62/70; 10/74; 15/84; 13/87; 22/93; 36/2000; 42/2001; 12/2002; 8/2003; 3/2004; 4/2004; 5/2004; 5/2005; 21/2005]*

## **Directors**

(2) For the purposes of this Act, a person (*A*) shall not be regarded as a person in accordance with whose directions or instructions the directors or the majority of the directors of a corporation are accustomed to act by reason only that the directors or the majority of the directors act on advice given by *A* in a professional capacity.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

## **When statement untrue**

(3) For the purposes of this Act, a statement included in a statement in lieu of prospectus shall be deemed to be untrue if it is misleading in the form and context in which it is included.

*[42/2001]*

**When statement included in statement in lieu of prospectus**

(4) For the purposes of this Act, a statement shall be deemed to be included in a statement in lieu of prospectus if it is contained in any report or memorandum appearing on the face thereof or by reference incorporated therein or issued therewith.

[42/2001]

**Invitation to lend money deemed invitation to purchase debentures**

(5) For the purposes of this Act, any invitation to the public to deposit money with or lend money to a corporation (other than a corporation that is a prescribed entity referred to in section 239(4) of the Securities and Futures Act (Cap. 289) shall be deemed to be an invitation to subscribe for or purchase debentures of the corporation.

[42/2001]

(5A) For the purposes of this Act, any document that is issued or intended or required to be issued by a corporation acknowledging or evidencing or constituting an acknowledgment of the indebtedness of the corporation in respect of any money that is or may be deposited with or lent to the corporation in response to such an invitation shall be deemed to be a debenture.

[42/2001]

(6) [*Deleted by Act 42 of 2001*]

(7) Unless the contrary intention appears, any reference in this Act to a person being or becoming bankrupt or to a person assigning his estate for the benefit of his creditors or making an arrangement with his creditors under any written law relating to bankruptcy or to a person being an undischarged bankrupt or to any status, condition, act, matter or thing under or in relation to the law of bankruptcy shall be construed as including a reference to a person being or becoming bankrupt or insolvent or to a person making any such assignment or arrangement or to a person being an undischarged bankrupt or insolvent or to the corresponding status, condition, act, matter or thing (as the case requires) under any written law relating to bankruptcy or insolvency.

**As to what constitutes affairs of a corporation**

(8) A reference in section 8A, 8C, 8D, 216, Part IX or section 402 to the affairs of a corporation shall, unless the contrary intention appears, be construed as including a reference to —

- (a) the promotion, formation, membership, control, business, trading, transactions and dealings (whether alone or jointly with another person or other persons and including transactions and dealings as agent, bailee or trustee), property (whether held alone or jointly with another person or other persons and including property held as agent, bailee or trustee), liabilities (including liabilities owed jointly with another person or other persons and liabilities as trustee), profits and other income, receipts, losses, outgoings and expenditure of the corporation;
- (b) in the case of a corporation (not being a trustee corporation) that is a trustee (but without limiting the generality of paragraph (a)), matters concerned with the ascertainment of the identity of the persons who are beneficiaries under the trust, their rights under the trust and any payments that they have received, or are entitled to receive, under the terms of the trust;
- (c) the internal management and proceeding of the corporation;
- (d) any act or thing done (including any contract made and any transaction entered into) by or on behalf of the corporation, or to or in relation to the corporation or its business or property, at a time when —
  - (i) a receiver, or a receiver and manager, is in possession of, or has control over, property of the corporation;
  - (ii) the corporation is under judicial management;
  - (iii) a compromise or an arrangement made between the corporation and another person or other persons is being administered; or
  - (iv) the corporation is being wound up,

and, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, any conduct of such a receiver or such a receiver and manager, or such a judicial manager, of any person administering such a compromise or arrangement or of any liquidator or provisional liquidator of the corporation;

- (e) the ownership of shares in, debentures of, and interests issued by, the corporation;
- (f) the power of persons to exercise, or to control the exercise of, the rights to vote attached to shares in the corporation or to dispose of, or to exercise control over the disposal of, such shares;
- (g) matters concerned with the ascertainment of the persons who are or have been financially interested in the success or failure, or apparent success or failure, of the corporation or are or have been able to control or materially to influence the policy of the corporation;
- (h) the circumstances under which a person acquired or disposed of, or became entitled to acquire or dispose of, shares in, debentures of, or interests issued by, the corporation;
- (i) where the corporation has issued interests, any matters concerning the financial or business undertaking, scheme, common enterprise or investment contract to which the interests relate; and
- (j) matters relating to or arising out of the audit of, or working papers or reports of an auditor concerning, any matters referred to in any of the preceding paragraphs.

[13/87]

[Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]

(9) For the purposes of this Act, wherever a reference to the affairs of a company or a foreign company appears it shall be construed as including a reference to the affairs of a corporation as defined in subsection (8).

(10) A reference in this Act to the directors of a company shall, in the case of a company which has only one director, be construed as a reference to that director.

[5/2004]

(11) A reference in this Act to the doing of any act by 2 or more directors of a company shall, in the case of a company which has only one director, be construed as the doing of that act by that director.

[5/2004]

[UK, 1985, s. 162A; UK, Treasury Shares, reg. 3; Aust., 1961, s. 5]

(12) For the purposes of section 20(3), 27(2), (5), (5AA), (5A) or (12C), 28(3), (3D), (3DA) or (3E), 29(8A), 155B(8), 359(9), 360(3), 369(2), 377(13) or 378(5), (9) or (16), any reference to the Minister includes a reference to such Minister of State for his Ministry who is authorised by the Minister for the purposes of hearing an appeal under that section.

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

[Act 15 of 2017 wef 11/10/2017]

[Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]

(13) With effect from the date of commencement of section 3 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2014 —

- (a) the memorandum of association and the articles of association of a company that are in force for the company immediately before that date —
  - (i) shall collectively be deemed to constitute, and shall have effect as, that company's constitution; and
  - (ii) may be amended by the company from time to time in the same manner as the constitution of a company; and
- (b) any reference in any written law and in any contract or other document having legal effect to the memorandum of association, or the articles of association, or both, of a company shall be deemed to refer to the company's constitution.

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

**Definition of subsidiary and holding company**

**5.—(1)** For the purposes of this Act, a corporation shall, subject to subsection (3), be deemed to be a subsidiary of another corporation, if —

- (a) that other corporation —
  - (i) controls the composition of the board of directors of the first-mentioned corporation; or  
*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*
  - (ii) controls more than half of the voting power of the first-mentioned corporation; or
  - (iii) *[Deleted by Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*
- (b) the first-mentioned corporation is a subsidiary of any corporation which is that other corporation's subsidiary.  
*[21/2005]*

(2) For the purposes of subsection (1), the composition of a corporation's board of directors shall be deemed to be controlled by another corporation if that other corporation by the exercise of some power exercisable by it without the consent or concurrence of any other person can appoint or remove all or a majority of the directors, and for the purposes of this provision that other corporation shall be deemed to have power to make such an appointment if —

- (a) a person cannot be appointed as a director without the exercise in his favour by that other corporation of such a power; or
- (b) a person's appointment as a director follows necessarily from his being a director or other officer of that other corporation.

(3) In determining whether one corporation is a subsidiary of another corporation —

- (a) any shares held or power exercisable by that other corporation in a fiduciary capacity shall be treated as not held or exercisable by it;
- (b) subject to paragraphs (c) and (d), any shares held or power exercisable —

- (i) by any person as a nominee for that other corporation (except where that other corporation is concerned only in a fiduciary capacity); or
- (ii) by, or by a nominee for, a subsidiary of that other corporation, not being a subsidiary which is concerned only in a fiduciary capacity,

shall be treated as held or exercisable by that other corporation;

- (c) any shares held or power exercisable by any person by virtue of the provisions of any debentures of the first-mentioned corporation or of a trust deed for securing any issue of such debentures shall be disregarded; and
- (d) any shares held or power exercisable by, or by a nominee for, that other corporation or its subsidiary (not being held or exercisable as mentioned in paragraph (c)) shall be treated as not held or exercisable by that other corporation if the ordinary business of that other corporation or its subsidiary, as the case may be, includes the lending of money and the shares are held or power is exercisable as aforesaid by way of security only for the purposes of a transaction entered into in the ordinary course of that business.

(4) A reference in this Act to the holding company of a company or other corporation shall be read as a reference to a corporation of which that last-mentioned company or corporation is a subsidiary.

(5) For the purposes of this Act, the Depository shall not be regarded as a holding company of a corporation by reason only of the shares it holds in that corporation as a bare trustee.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Definition of ultimate holding company**

**5A.** For the purposes of this Act, a corporation is the ultimate holding company of another corporation if —

- (a) the other corporation is a subsidiary of the first-mentioned corporation; and

- (b) the first-mentioned corporation is not itself a subsidiary of any corporation.

[13/87]

### **Definition of wholly owned subsidiary**

**5B.** For the purposes of this Act, a corporation is a wholly owned subsidiary of another corporation if none of the members of the first-mentioned corporation is a person other than —

- (a) that other corporation;
- (b) a nominee of that other corporation;
- (c) a subsidiary of that other corporation being a subsidiary none of the members of which is a person other than that other corporation or a nominee of that other corporation; or
- (d) a nominee of such subsidiary.

[13/87]

### **When corporations deemed to be related to each other**

**6.** Where a corporation —

- (a) is the holding company of another corporation;
- (b) is a subsidiary of another corporation; or
- (c) is a subsidiary of the holding company of another corporation,

that first-mentioned corporation and that other corporation shall for the purposes of this Act be deemed to be related to each other.

[Aust., 1961, s. 6 (5)]

### **Interests in shares**

**7.—(1)** The following subsections have effect for the purposes of Division 4 of Part IV and sections 163, 164 and 165 and subsection (6A) shall, in addition, also have effect for the purposes of section 244.

[62/70; 49/73; 10/74]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(1A) Subject to this section, a person has an interest in shares if he has authority (whether formal or informal, or express or implied) to dispose of, or to exercise control over the disposal of, those shares.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(1B) For the purposes of subsection (1A), it is immaterial that the authority of a person to dispose of, or to exercise control over the disposal of, particular shares is, or is capable of being made, subject to restraint or restriction.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(2) Where any property held in trust consists of or includes shares and a person knows, or has reasonable grounds for believing, that he has an interest under the trust, he shall be deemed to have an interest in those shares.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(3) A unit in a collective investment scheme within the meaning of section 2 of the Securities and Futures Act (Cap. 289) —

(a) that is issued or offered to the public for subscription or purchase, or for which the public is invited to subscribe for or purchase, and that has been so subscribed or purchased; or

(b) that is issued for the purpose of an offer to the public by and is held by the manager concerned within the meaning of section 283 of that Act,

does not constitute an interest in a share.

*[42/2001]*

(4) Where a body corporate has, or is by the provisions of this section deemed to have, an interest in a share and —

(a) the body corporate is, or its directors are, accustomed or under an obligation whether formal or informal to act in accordance with the directions, instructions or wishes of a person; or

(b) a person has a controlling interest in the body corporate, that person shall be deemed to have an interest in that share.

*[38/98]*

(4A) Where a body corporate has, or is by the provisions of this section (apart from this subsection) deemed to have, an interest in a share and —

- (a) a person is;
- (b) the associates of a person are; or
- (c) a person and his associates are,

entitled to exercise or control the exercise of not less than 20% of the voting power in the body corporate, that person shall be deemed to have an interest in that share.

*[38/98]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(5) For the purposes of subsection (4A), a person is an associate of another person if the first-mentioned person is —

- (a) a subsidiary of that other person;
- (b) a person who is accustomed or is under an obligation whether formal or informal to act in accordance with the directions, instructions or wishes of that other person in relation to the share referred to in subsection (4A); or
- (c) a body corporate that is, or a majority of the directors of which are, accustomed or under an obligation whether formal or informal to act in accordance with the directions, instructions or wishes of that other person in relation to the share referred to in subsection (4A).

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(6) Where a person —

- (a) has entered into a contract to purchase a share;
- (b) has a right, otherwise than by reason of having an interest under a trust, to have a share transferred to himself or to his order, whether the right is exercisable presently or in the future and whether on the fulfilment of a condition or not;
- (c) has the right to acquire a share, or an interest in a share, under an option, whether the right is exercisable presently or in the future and whether on the fulfilment of a condition or not; or

- (d) is entitled (otherwise than by reason of his having been appointed a proxy or representative to vote at a meeting of members of a corporation or of a class of its members) to exercise or control the exercise of a right attached to a share, not being a share of which he is the registered holder,

that person shall be deemed to have an interest in that share.

[62/70]

(6A) For the purposes of Division 4 of Part IV and sections 163 to 165 and 244, a book-entry security shall be treated as if it were an interest in a share.

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(7) A person shall not be deemed not to have an interest in a share by reason only that he has the interest in the share jointly with another person.

[62/70]

(8) It is immaterial, for the purposes of determining whether a person has an interest in a share, that the interest cannot be related to a particular share.

[62/70]

(9) There shall be disregarded —

- (a) an interest in a share if the interest is that of a person who holds the share as bare trustee;
- (b) an interest in a share if the interest is that of a person whose ordinary business includes the lending of money if he holds the interest only by way of security for the purposes of a transaction entered into in the ordinary course of business in connection with the lending of money;

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

- (c) an interest of a person in a share, if that interest is an interest held by him by reason of his holding a prescribed office;

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

- (ca) an interest of a company in its own shares if that interest is purchased or otherwise acquired in accordance with sections 76B to 76G (including treasury shares); and

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

- (d) a prescribed interest in a share, being an interest of such person, or of the persons included in such class of persons, as is prescribed.

[62/70; 38/98; 21/2005]

(10) An interest in a share shall not be disregarded by reason only of —

- (a) its remoteness;
- (b) the manner in which it arose; or
- (c) the fact that the exercise of a right conferred by the interest is, or is capable of being made, subject to restraint or restriction.

[62/70]

[UK, *Treasury Shares, Sch., para. 17*]

### **Solvency statement and offence for making false statement**

**7A.**—(1) In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires, “solvency statement”, in relation to a proposed redemption of preference shares by a company out of its capital under section 70, a proposed giving of financial assistance by a company under section 76(9A) or (9B) or a proposed reduction by a company of its share capital under section 78B or 78C, means a statement by the directors of the company that they have formed the opinion —

- (a) that, as regards the company’s situation at the date of the statement, there is no ground on which the company could then be found to be unable to pay its debts;

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

(b) where —

- (i) it is intended to commence winding up of the company within the period of 12 months immediately after the date of the statement, that the company will be able to pay its debts in full within the period of 12 months after the date of commencement of the winding up; or
- (ii) it is not intended so to commence winding up, that the company will be able to pay its debts as they fall

due during the period of 12 months immediately after the date of the statement; and

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

- (c) that the value of the company's assets is not less than the value of its liabilities (including contingent liabilities) and will not, after the proposed redemption, giving of financial assistance or reduction (as the case may be), become less than the value of its liabilities (including contingent liabilities),

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

being a statement which complies with subsection (2).

*[21/2005]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(2) The solvency statement —

- (a) if the company is exempt from audit requirements under section 205B or 205C, shall be in the form of a declaration in writing signed by every director; or

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

- (b) if the company is not such a company, shall be in the form of a declaration in writing signed by every director or shall be accompanied by a report from its auditor that he has inquired into the affairs of the company and is of the opinion that the statement is not unreasonable given all the circumstances.

*[21/2005]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(3) In forming an opinion for the purposes of subsection (1)(a) and (b), the directors of the company must take into account all liabilities of the company (including contingent liabilities).

*[21/2005]*

(4) In determining, for the purposes of subsection (1)(c), whether the value of the company's assets is or will become less than the value of its liabilities (including contingent liabilities) the directors of the company —

(a) must have regard to —

(i) the most recent financial statements of the company that comply with section 201(2) and (5), as the case may be; and

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(ii) all other circumstances that the directors know or ought to know affect, or may affect, the value of the company's assets and the value of its liabilities (including contingent liabilities); and

(b) may rely on valuations of assets or estimates of liabilities that are reasonable in the circumstances.

*[21/2005]*

(5) In determining, for the purposes of subsection (4), the value of a contingent liability, the directors of a company may take into account —

(a) the likelihood of the contingency occurring; and

(b) any claim the company is entitled to make and can reasonably expect to be met to reduce or extinguish the contingent liability.

*[21/2005]*

(6) A director of a company who makes a solvency statement without having reasonable grounds for the opinions expressed in it shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$100,000 or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 3 years or to both.

*[21/2005]*

*[UK, Bill, 2002, Clause 63; Companies, s. 76F (4) to (6)]*

## PART II

### ADMINISTRATION OF THIS ACT

#### **Administration of Act and appointment of Registrar of Companies, etc.**

**8.—(1)** The Authority shall be responsible for the administration of this Act, subject to the general or special directions of the Minister.

*[3/2004]*

(1A) The Minister may, after consultation with the Authority —

- (a) appoint an officer of the Authority to be the Registrar of Companies; and
- (b) from among the officers of the Authority, public officers and the officers of any other statutory board, appoint such number of Deputy Registrars and Assistant Registrars of Companies as he considers necessary,

for the proper administration of this Act.

[3/2004]

(1B) The Authority may give to the Registrar such directions, not inconsistent with the provisions of this Act, as to the exercise of his powers, functions or duties under this Act, and the Registrar shall give effect to such directions.

[3/2004]

(2) Subject to the general direction and control of the Registrar and to such restrictions and limitations as may be prescribed, anything by this Act appointed or authorised or required to be done or signed by the Registrar may be done or signed by any such Deputy or Assistant Registrar and shall be as valid and effectual as if done or signed by the Registrar.

(3) No person dealing with any Deputy or Assistant Registrar shall be concerned to see or inquire whether any restrictions or limitations have been prescribed, and every act or omission of a Deputy or Assistant Registrar so far as it affects any such person shall be as valid and effectual as if done or omitted by the Registrar.

### **Certain signatures to be judicially noticed**

(4) All courts, judges and persons acting judicially shall take judicial notice of the seal and signature of the Registrar and of any Deputy or Assistant Registrar.

(5) *[Deleted by Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(6) *[Deleted by Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(6A) *[Deleted by Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(7) The Minister may, by notification in the *Gazette*, add to, vary or amend —

(a) the Twelfth Schedule in relation to the contents of the directors' statement which is required to accompany the financial statements under section 201(16);

*[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/03/2017]*

(b) the Thirteenth Schedule in relation to the criteria for determining whether a company is a small company for the purposes of section 205C;

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

*[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/03/2017]*

(c) the Fourteenth Schedule in relation to the list of companies to which Part XIA does not apply;

*[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/03/2017]*

(d) the Fifteenth Schedule in relation to the list of foreign companies registered under Division 2 of Part XI to which Part XIA does not apply; and

*[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/03/2017]*

(e) the Sixteenth Schedule in relation to the meanings of “significant control” and “significant interest”.

*[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/03/2017]*

### **Inspection of books of corporation**

**8A.**—(1) Where the Minister is satisfied that there is good reason for so doing, he may at any time —

(a) give directions to a corporation requiring that corporation at such place and time as may be specified in the directions to produce such books relating to the affairs of a corporation as may be so specified; or

(b) authorise any person (referred to in this section and section 8B as an authorised person), on producing (if required to do so) evidence of his authority to require that corporation to produce to him any books relating to the affairs of a corporation which the authorised person may specify.

*[13/87]*

(2) Where by virtue of subsection (1) the Minister or an authorised person has power to require the production of any books from a corporation relating to the affairs of a corporation, the Minister or that authorised person shall have the like power to require production of those books from any person who appears to the Minister or authorised person to be in possession of them; but where any such person claims a lien on any books produced by him, the production shall be without prejudice to the lien.

[13/87]

(3) Any power conferred by this section to require a corporation or other person to produce books relating to the affairs of a corporation shall include power —

(a) if the books are produced —

(i) to make copies of, or take extracts from, them; and

(ii) to require that person who is a present or past officer of, or who is or was at any time employed by the corporation to provide an explanation of any of them; and

(b) if the books are not produced, to require the person required to produce them to state to the best of his knowledge and belief, where they are.

[13/87]

(4) A statement made by a person in compliance with a requirement imposed by this section may be used in evidence against him.

[13/87]

(5) A power conferred by this section to make a requirement of a person extends, if the person is a body corporate, including a body corporate that is in the course of being wound up, or was a body corporate, being a body corporate that has been dissolved, to making that requirement of any person who is or has been an officer of the body corporate.

[13/87]

(6) If a requirement to produce books relating to the affairs of a corporation or provide an explanation or make a statement which is imposed by virtue of this section is not complied with, the corporation or other person on whom the requirement was imposed shall be guilty

of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$2,000 or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 6 months or to both.

[13/87]

(7) Where a person is charged with an offence under subsection (6) in respect of a requirement to produce any books relating to the affairs of a corporation, it shall be a defence to prove that they were not in his possession or under his control or that it was not reasonably practicable for him to comply with the requirement.

[13/87]

(8) A person, who in purported compliance with a requirement imposed by the section to provide an explanation or a statement which he knows to be false or misleading in a material particular or recklessly provides or makes an explanation or a statement which is false or misleading in a material particular, shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$20,000 or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 2 years or to both.

[13/87]

### **Power of Magistrate to issue warrant to seize books**

**8B.**—(1) If a Magistrate is satisfied, on information on oath or affirmation laid by an authorised person, that there are reasonable grounds for suspecting that there are on any premises any books of which production has been required by virtue of section 8A and which have not been produced in compliance with that requirement, the Magistrate may issue a warrant authorising any police officer, together with any other persons named in the warrant, to enter the premises specified in the information (using such force as is reasonably necessary for the purpose) and to search the premises and take possession of any books appearing to be such books or papers as are referred to in this subsection, or to take, in relation to any books so appearing, any other steps which may appear necessary for preserving them and preventing interference with them and to deliver any books, possession of which is so taken, to an authorised person.

[13/87]

(2) Every warrant issued under this section shall continue in force until the end of the period of one month after the date on which it was issued.

[13/87]

(3) Where under this section a person takes possession of, or secures against interference, any books, and a person has a lien on the books, the taking of possession of the books or the securing of the books against interference does not prejudice the lien.

[13/87]

(4) Where, under this section, a person takes possession of, or secures against interference, any books, that person or any authorised person to whose possession the books were delivered —

- (a) may make copies of, or take extracts from, the books;
- (b) may require any person who was party to the compilation of the books to make a statement providing any explanation that that person is able to provide as to any matter relating to the compilation of the books or as to any matter to which the books relate;
- (c) may retain possession of the books for such period as is necessary to enable the books to be inspected, and copies of, or extracts from, the books to be made or taken, by or on behalf of the Minister; and
- (d) during that period shall permit a person who would be entitled to inspect any one or more of those books if they were not in the possession of the first-mentioned person to inspect at all reasonable times such of those books as that person would be so entitled to inspect.

[13/87]

(5) A person who obstructs the exercise of a right of entry or search conferred by virtue of a warrant issued under this section, or who obstructs the exercise of a right so conferred to take possession of any books, shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$2,000 or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 6 months or to both.

[13/87]

(6) The powers conferred by this section are in addition to, and not in derogation of, any other power conferred by law.

[13/87]

### **Copies of or extracts from books to be admitted in evidence**

**8C.**—(1) Subject to this section, in any legal proceedings, whether proceedings under this Act or otherwise, a copy of or extract from a book relating to the affairs of a corporation is admissible in evidence as if it were the original book or the relevant part of the original book.

[13/87]

(2) A copy of or extract from a book is not admissible in evidence under subsection (1) unless it is proved that the copy or extract is a true copy of the book or of the relevant part of the book.

[13/87]

(3) For the purposes of subsection (2), evidence that a copy of or extract from a book is a true copy of the book or of a part of the book may be given by a person who has compared the copy or extract with the book or the relevant part of the book and may be given either orally or by an affidavit sworn, or by a declaration made, before a person authorised to take affidavits or statutory declarations.

[13/87]

### **Destruction, mutilation, etc., of company documents**

**8D.**—(1) An officer of a corporation to which section 8A(1) applies, who destroys, mutilates or falsifies, or is privy to the destruction, mutilation or falsification of a document affecting or relating to the property or affairs of the corporation, or makes or is privy to the making of a false entry in such a document, shall, unless he proves that he had no intention to conceal the affairs of the corporation or to defeat the law, be guilty of an offence.

[13/87]

(2) A person to whom subsection (1) applies who fraudulently either parts with, alters or makes an omission in any such document, or who is privy to fraudulent parting with, fraudulent altering or fraudulent making of an omission in, any such document, shall be guilty of an offence.

[13/87]

(3) A person guilty of an offence under this section shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$10,000 or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 2 years or to both.

[13/87]

(4) In this section, “officer of a corporation” includes a person who —

- (a) was at any time an officer of the corporation; or
- (b) has, or had, a financial or other interest in the affairs of the corporation.

[13/87]

### **Saving for advocates and solicitors**

**8E.** Nothing in sections 8A and 8B shall compel the production by an advocate and solicitor of a document containing a privileged communication made by or to him in that capacity or authorise the taking of possession of any such document which is in his possession but if the advocate and solicitor refuses to produce the document he shall nevertheless be obliged to give the name and address (if he knows them) of the person to whom or by or on behalf of whom the communication was made.

[13/87]

### **Investigation of certain matters**

**8F.** Without prejudice to the powers conferred upon the Minister under section 8A, where the Minister has reason to suspect that a person has committed an offence under this Act, he may make such investigation as he thinks expedient for the due administration of this Act.

[13/87]

### **Savings for banks, insurance companies and certain financial institutions**

**8G.** Nothing in section 8A shall authorise the Minister to call for the production of books of a banking corporation or of any company carrying on insurance business or of any financial institution that is subject to control by the Monetary Authority of Singapore under sections 27 and 28 of the Monetary Authority of Singapore Act (Cap. 186) and nothing in section 8F shall authorise the Minister to

conduct an investigation into any such corporation, company or financial institution.

[13/87]

### **Security of information**

**8H.**—(1) No information or document relating to the affairs of a corporation which has been obtained under section 8A or 8B shall, without the previous consent in writing of that corporation, be published or disclosed, except to the Minister, the Registrar of Companies and their officers or to an inspector appointed under Part IX, unless the publication or disclosure is required —

- (a) with a view to the institution of or otherwise for the purposes of, any criminal proceedings pursuant to, or arising out of this Act or any criminal proceedings for an offence entailing misconduct in connection with the management of the corporation's affairs or misapplication or wrongful retention of its property;
- (b) for the purpose of complying with any requirement or exercising any power imposed or conferred by this Act in connection with reports made by inspectors appointed under Part IX;
- (c) with a view to the institution by the Minister of proceedings for the winding up of companies under this Act of the corporation; or
- (d) for the purpose of proceedings under section 8A or 8B.

[13/87]

(2) A person who publishes or discloses any information or document in contravention of this section shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$10,000 or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 2 years or to both.

[13/87]

**9.** [Repealed by Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]

**Company auditors**

**10.—**(1) No person other than an accounting entity shall —

- (a) knowingly consent to be appointed as auditor for a company; or
- (b) knowingly act as an auditor for a company.

(2) Without prejudice to the generality of subsection (1)(b), a person acts as an auditor for a company if the person prepares any report required by this Act to be prepared by an auditor of the company.

(3) No company or person shall appoint an accounting entity as an auditor of a company without obtaining the accounting entity's prior consent.

(4) For the purposes of subsection (3), the consent —

- (a) of a public accountant shall be in writing signed by the public accountant;
- (b) of an accounting firm, or an accounting limited liability partnership, shall be in writing signed by at least one partner of the firm or limited liability partnership; and
- (c) of an accounting corporation shall be in writing signed by at least one director of the corporation.

(5) Where an accounting firm is appointed as auditor of the company in the name of the accounting firm, the appointment shall take effect and operate as if the partners of the firm at the time of the appointment, who are public accountants at that time, are appointed as auditors of the company.

(6) Where an accounting corporation is appointed as auditor of the company in the name of the corporation, the appointment shall take effect and operate as if —

- (a) the directors of the corporation who are practising as public accountants in the corporation (whether directors at the time the accounting corporation was appointed as auditor or later); and

- (b) the employees of the corporation who are practising as public accountants in the corporation (whether employed at the time the accounting corporation was appointed as auditor or later),

are appointed as auditors of the company.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

**11.** *[Repealed by Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]*

## **Registers**

**12.—(1)** The Registrar shall, subject to this Act, keep such registers as he considers necessary in such form as he thinks fit.

(2) Any person may, on payment of the prescribed fee —

- (a) inspect any document, or if there is a microfilm of any such document, that microfilm, filed or lodged with the Registrar;
- (b) subject to subsection (2AA), require a copy of the notice of incorporation of a company, any certificate issued under this Act, any document or extract from any document kept by the Registrar to be given or certified by the Registrar;
- (c) inspect any register of directors, chief executive officers, secretaries or auditors kept by the Registrar under section 173(1) or require a copy of or an extract from any such register; or
- (d) inspect the register of members of any private company kept by the Registrar under section 196A or require a copy of or an extract from any such register.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(2AA) A certificate of confirmation of incorporation referred to in section 17(9) or 19(7) may only be issued to the company upon an application made in accordance with those provisions.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(2A) Subsection (2)(a), (b) and (d) shall not apply to such exempt private company that is wholly owned by the Government as the Minister may, by notification in the *Gazette*, specify where he considers that it would not be in the public interest for —

- (a) any document relating to any such company maintained by the Registrar in whatever form to be inspected by any member of the public; and
- (b) any certificate or copy of or extract from any document relating to any such company to be given or certified to any member of the public.

[22/93]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(2B) Notwithstanding the cancellation of any notification referred to in subsection (2A) in respect of a company, subsection (2)(a), (b) and (d) shall not apply to any document or certificate relating to that company that is filed or lodged with the Registrar, or issued under the Act, before the date of such cancellation, whether or not that company remains an exempt private company wholly owned by the Government, and whether or not it has been wound up.

[12/2002]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(2C) Notwithstanding subsection (2), a director, chief executive officer, secretary, auditor or member of a company may, without charge —

- (a) inspect the register of directors, register of chief executive officers, register of secretaries and register of auditors of that company kept by the Registrar under section 173(1); or
- (b) obtain from the Registrar a copy of or an extract from the register of directors, register of chief executive officers, register of secretaries and register of auditors of that company kept by the Registrar under section 173(1).

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(2D) Notwithstanding subsection (2), a director, chief executive officer, secretary, auditor or member of a private company may, without charge —

- (a) inspect the register of members of that company kept by the Registrar under section 196A; or

- (b) obtain from the Registrar a copy of or an extract from the register of members of that company kept by the Registrar under section 196A.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Evidentiary value of copies certified by Registrar**

(3) A copy of or an extract from any document (including a copy produced by way of microfilm) filed or lodged with the Registrar using a non-electronic medium that is certified to be a true copy or extract by the Registrar shall in any proceedings be admissible in evidence as of equal validity with the original document.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Evidence of statutory requirements**

(4) In any legal proceedings, a certificate issued by the Registrar that a requirement of this Act specified in the certificate —

- (a) had or had not been complied with at a date or within a period specified in the certificate; or
- (b) had been complied with upon a date specified in the certificate but not before that date,

shall be received as prima facie evidence of the matters specified in the certificate.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Registrar may refuse to register or receive document**

(5) If the Registrar is of the opinion that any document submitted to him —

- (a) contains any matter contrary to law;
- (b) by reason of any omission or misdescription has not been duly completed;
- (c) does not comply with the requirements of this Act; or
- (d) contains any error, alteration or erasure,

he may refuse to register or receive the document and request that the document be appropriately amended or completed and resubmitted or that a fresh document be submitted in its place.

**Destruction or transfer of old records**

(6) If the Registrar is of the opinion that it is no longer necessary or desirable to retain any document lodged, filed or registered with the Registrar and which has been microfilmed or converted to electronic form, the Registrar may —

- (a) destroy the document with the authorisation of the National Library Board under section 14D of the National Library Board Act (Cap. 197); or
- (b) transfer the document to the National Archives of Singapore under section 14C of that Act.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(7) In subsection (3), “non-electronic medium” means a medium other than the electronic transaction system established under Part VIA of the Accounting and Corporate Regulatory Authority Act.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

**Electronic transaction system**

**12A.**—(1) The Registrar may —

- (a) require or permit any person to carry out any transaction with the Registrar under this Act; and
- (b) issue any approval, certificate, notice, determination or other document pursuant or connected to a transaction referred to in paragraph (a),

using the electronic transaction system established under Part VIA of the Accounting and Corporate Regulatory Authority Act (Cap. 2A).

(2) If the Registrar is satisfied that a transaction should be treated as having been carried out at some earlier date and time, than the date and time which is reflected in the electronic transaction system, the Registrar may cause the electronic transaction system and the registers kept by the Registrar to reflect such earlier date and time.

(3) The Registrar shall keep a record whenever the electronic transaction system or the registers are altered under subsection (2).

(4) In this section —

“document” includes any application, form, report, certification, notice, confirmation, declaration, return or other document (whether in electronic form or otherwise) filed or lodged with, or submitted to the Registrar;

“transaction”, in relation to the Registrar, means —

- (a) the filing or lodging of any document with the Registrar, or the submission, production, delivery, furnishing or sending of any document to the Registrar;
- (b) any making of any application, submission or request to the Registrar;
- (c) any provision of any undertaking or declaration to the Registrar; and
- (d) any extraction, retrieval or accessing of any document, record or information maintained by the Registrar.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

### **Rectification by Court**

**12B.**—(1) Where it appears to the Court, as a result of evidence adduced before it by an applicant company, that any particular recorded in a register is erroneous or defective, the Court may, by order, direct the Registrar to rectify the register on such terms and conditions as seem to the Court just and expedient, as are specified in the order and the Registrar shall, upon receipt of the order, rectify the register accordingly.

*[13/87]*

(2) An order of the Court made under subsection (1) may require that a fresh document, showing the rectification, shall be filed by the applicant company with the Registrar together with a copy of the Court order, and a copy of the Court application.

*[13/87; 12/2002]*

*[Act 40 of 2019 wef 02/01/2021]*

(3) *[Deleted by Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(4) [*Deleted by Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016*]

### **Rectification by Registrar on application**

**12C.**—(1) Despite section 12B, an officer of a company may notify the Registrar in the prescribed form of —

- (a) any error contained in any document relating to the company filed or lodged with the Registrar; or
- (b) any error in the filing or lodgment of any document relating to the company with the Registrar.

(2) The Registrar may, upon receipt of any notification referred to in subsection (1) and if satisfied that —

- (a) the error referred to in subsection (1)(a) is typographical or clerical in nature; or
- (b) the error referred to in subsection (1)(b) is, in the Registrar's opinion, unintended and does not prejudice any person,

rectify the register accordingly.

(3) In rectifying the register under subsection (2), the Registrar must not expunge any document from the register.

(4) The decision made by the Registrar on whether to rectify the register under subsection (2) is final.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Rectification or updating on Registrar's initiative**

**12D.**—(1) The Registrar may rectify or update any particulars or document in a register kept by him, if the Registrar is satisfied that —

- (a) there is a defect or error in the particulars or document arising from any grammatical, typographical or similar mistake; or
- (b) there is evidence of a conflict between the particulars of a company or person and —
  - (i) other information in the register relating to that company or person; or

- (ii) other information relating to that company or person obtained from such department or Ministry of the Government, or statutory body or other body corporate as may be prescribed.

(2) Before the Registrar rectifies or updates the register under subsection (1), the Registrar must, except under prescribed circumstances, give written notice to the company or person whose documents or particulars are to be rectified or updated of the Registrar's intention to do so, and state in the notice —

- (a) the reasons for and details of the proposed rectification or updating to be made to the register; and
- (b) the date by which any written objection to the proposed rectification or updating must be delivered to the Registrar, being a date at least 30 days after the date of the notice.

(3) The company or person notified under subsection (2) may deliver to the Registrar, not later than the date specified under subsection (2)(b), a written objection to the proposed rectification or updating of the register.

(4) The Registrar shall not rectify or update the register if the Registrar receives a written objection under subsection (3) to the proposed rectification or updating by the date specified under subsection (2)(b), unless the Registrar is satisfied that the objection is frivolous or vexatious or has been withdrawn.

(5) The Registrar may rectify or update the register if the Registrar does not receive a written objection under subsection (3) by the date specified under subsection (2)(b).

(6) The Registrar may include such notation as the Registrar thinks fit on the register for the purposes of providing information relating to any error or defect in any particulars or document in the register, and may remove such notation if the Registrar is satisfied that it no longer serves any useful purpose.

(7) Despite anything in this section, the Registrar may, if the Registrar is satisfied that there is any error or defect in any particulars or document in a register, by notice in writing, request that the company to which the particulars or document relate, or its officers

take such steps within such time as the Registrar may specify to ensure that the error or defect is rectified.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Enforcement of duty to make returns**

**13.—**(1) If a corporation or person, having made default in complying with —

- (a) any provision of this Act or of any other law (other than the Insolvency, Restructuring and Dissolution Act 2018) which requires the filing or lodging in any manner with the Registrar of any return, account or other document or the giving of notice to him of any matter;

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

*[Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]*

- (b) any request of the Registrar to amend or complete and resubmit any document or to submit a fresh document; or

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

*[Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]*

- (c) any request of the Registrar under section 12D(7) to rectify any error or defect in any particulars or document in the register,

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

fails to make good the default within 14 days after the service on the corporation or person of a notice requiring it to be done, the Court may, on an application by any member or creditor of the corporation or by the Registrar, make an order directing the corporation and any officer thereof or such person to make good the default within such time as is specified in the order.

*[Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]*

(2) Any such order may provide that all costs of and incidental to the application shall be borne by the corporation or by any officer of the corporation responsible for the default or by such person.

(3) Nothing in this section shall limit the operation of any written law imposing penalties on a corporation or its officers or such person in respect of any such default.

*[Aust., 1961, s. 12 (8) to (10)]*

**Relodging of lost registered documents**

**14.—**(1) If in the case of any corporation incorporated or registered under this Act or any corresponding previous written law the constitution or any other document relating to the corporation filed or lodged with the Registrar has been lost or destroyed, the corporation may apply to the Registrar for leave to lodge a copy of the document as originally filed or lodged.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(2) On such application being made the Registrar may direct notice thereof to be given to such persons and in such manner as he thinks fit.

(3) The Registrar upon being satisfied —

- (a) that the original document has been lost or destroyed;
- (b) of the date of the filing or lodging thereof with the Registrar; and
- (c) that a copy of such document produced to the Registrar is a correct copy,

may certify upon that copy that he is so satisfied and direct that that copy be lodged in the manner required by law in respect of the original.

(4) Upon the lodgment, that copy for all purposes shall, from such date as is mentioned in the certificate as the date of the filing or lodging of the original with the Registrar, have the same force and effect as the original.

(5) The Court may, by order upon application by any person aggrieved and after notice to any other person whom the Court directs, confirm, vary or rescind the certificate and the order may be lodged with the Registrar and shall be registered by him, but no payments, contracts, dealings, acts and things made, had or done in good faith before the registration of such order and upon the faith of and in reliance upon the certificate shall be invalidated or affected by such variation or rescission.

(6) No fee shall be payable upon the lodging of a document under this section.

*[Aust., 1961, s. 13]*

### **Size, durability and legibility of documents delivered to Registrar**

**15.**—(1) For the purposes of securing that the documents delivered to the Registrar under the provisions of this Act are of a standard size, durable and easily legible, the Minister may by regulations prescribe such requirements (whether as to size, weight, quality or colour of paper, size, type or colour of lettering, or otherwise) as he may consider appropriate; and different requirements may be so prescribed for different documents or classes of documents.

*[15/84]*

(2) If under any such provision there is delivered to the Registrar a document (whether an original document or a copy) which in the opinion of the Registrar does not comply with such requirements prescribed under this section as are applicable to it, the Registrar may serve on any person by whom under that provision the document was required to be delivered (or, if there are 2 or more such persons, may serve on any of them) a notice stating his opinion to that effect and indicating the requirements so prescribed with which in his opinion the document does not comply.

*[15/84]*

(3) Where the Registrar serves a notice under subsection (2) with respect to a document delivered under any such provision, then, for the purposes of any written law which enables a penalty to be imposed in respect of any omission to deliver to the Registrar a document required to be delivered under that provision (and, in particular, for the purposes of any such law whereby such a penalty may be imposed by reference to each day during which the omission continues) —

- (a) any duty imposed by that provision to deliver such a document to the Registrar shall be treated as not having been discharged by the delivery of that document; but

(b) no account shall be taken of any days falling within the period mentioned in subsection (4).

[15/84]

(4) The period referred to in subsection (3)(b) is the period beginning on the day on which the document was delivered to the Registrar as mentioned in subsection (2) and ending on the fourteenth day after the date of service of the notice under subsection (2) by virtue of which subsection (3) applies.

[15/84]

(5) In this section, any reference to delivering a document shall be construed as including a reference to sending, forwarding, producing or (in the case of a notice) giving it.

[15/84]

**16.** *[Repealed by Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

**16A.** *[Repealed by Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

### PART III

## CONSTITUTION OF COMPANIES

### *Division 1 — Incorporation*

#### **Formation of companies**

**17.—**(1) Subject to the provisions of this Act, any person may, whether alone or together with another person, by subscribing his name or their names to a constitution and complying with the requirements as to registration, form an incorporated company.

[5/2004]

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(2) A company may be —

- (a) a company limited by shares;
- (b) a company limited by guarantee; or
- (c) an unlimited company.

[15/84]

(3) No company, association or partnership consisting of more than 20 persons shall be formed for the purpose of carrying on any business that has for its object the acquisition of gain by the company,

association or partnership, or by the individual members thereof, unless it is registered as a company under this Act, or is formed in pursuance of some other written law in Singapore or letters patent.

(4) So much of subsection (3) as prohibits the formation of an association or a partnership consisting of more than 20 persons shall not apply to an association or a partnership formed solely or mainly for the purpose of carrying on any profession or calling which under the provisions of any written law may be exercised only by persons who possess the qualifications laid down in such written law for the purpose of carrying on that profession or calling.

*[15/84; 4/2004]*

(5) As from 15th August 1984, no company limited by guarantee with a share capital shall be registered under this Act.

*[15/84]*

(6) The prohibition referred to in subsection (5) shall not affect a company limited by guarantee which has a share capital and is registered as such before 15th August 1984 and section 38(2) shall continue to apply to a company so registered; but any such company shall, within 2 years of that date, elect to convert and re-register that company either as a company limited by shares or as a company limited by guarantee.

*[15/84]*

(7) The conversion of a company referred to in subsection (6) shall be effected by lodging with the Registrar a special resolution determining the conversion of the company from a company limited by guarantee with a share capital to a company limited by shares or to a company limited by guarantee, as the case may be, and altering its constitution to the extent that is necessary to bring them into conformity with the requirements of this Act relating to the constitution of a company limited by shares or of a company limited by guarantee, as the case may be.

*[15/84]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(8) On compliance by a company with subsection (7) and on the issue by the Registrar of a notice of incorporation of the company in accordance with the special resolution, the company shall be a

company limited by shares or a company limited by guarantee, as the case may be.

[15/84; 12/2002]

(9) Upon the application of a company and payment of the prescribed fee, the Registrar shall issue to the company a certificate of confirmation of incorporation.

[12/2002]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

[Aust., 1961, s. 14]

### **Private company**

**18.—**(1) A company having a share capital may be incorporated as a private company if its constitution —

- (a) restricts the right to transfer its shares; and
- (b) limits to not more than 50 the number of its members (counting joint holders of shares as one person and not counting any person in the employment of the company or of its subsidiary or any person who while previously in the employment of the company or of its subsidiary was and thereafter has continued to be a member of the company).

[5/2004]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(2) Where, on 29 December 1967, the constitution of a company that is a private company by virtue of paragraph (a) of the definition of “private company” in section 4(1) does not contain the restrictions and limitations required by subsection (1) to be included in the constitution of a company that may be incorporated as a private company, the constitution of the company shall be deemed to include each such restriction or limitation that is not so included and a restriction on the right to transfer its shares that is so deemed to be included in its constitution shall be deemed to be a restriction that prohibits the transfer of shares except to a person approved by the directors of the company.

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(3) Where a restriction or limitation deemed to be included in the constitution of a company under subsection (2) is inconsistent with any provision already included in the constitution of the company,

that restriction or limitation shall, to the extent of the inconsistency, prevail.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(4) A private company may, by special resolution, alter any restriction on the right to transfer its shares included, or deemed to be included, in its constitution or any limitation on the number of its members included, or deemed to be included, in its constitution, but not so that the constitution of the company ceases to include the limitation required by subsection (1)(b) to be included in the constitution of a company that may be incorporated as a private company.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Registration and incorporation**

**19.—**(1) A person desiring the incorporation of a company shall —

(a) submit to the Registrar the constitution of the proposed company and such other documents as may be prescribed;

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(b) furnish the Registrar with the last day of the proposed company's first financial year and such other information as may be prescribed; and

*[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/08/2018]*

(c) pay the Registrar the prescribed fee.

*[12/2002]*

(2) Either —

(a) a registered qualified individual engaged in the formation of the proposed company; or

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(b) a person named in the constitution as a director or the secretary of the proposed company,

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

shall make a declaration to the Registrar that —

(i) all of the requirements of this Act relating to the formation of the company have been complied with; and

- (ii) he has verified the identities of the subscribers to the constitution, and of the persons named in the constitution as officers of the proposed company,

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

and the Registrar may accept such declaration as sufficient evidence of those matters.

*[12/2002; 8/2003]*

(3) Upon receipt of the documents, information and payment referred to in subsection (1) and declaration referred to in subsection (2), the Registrar shall, subject to this Act, register the company by registering its constitution.

*[12/2002]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Notice of incorporation**

(4) On the registration of the constitution the Registrar shall issue in the prescribed manner a notice of incorporation in the prescribed form stating that the company is, on and from the date specified in the notice, incorporated, and that the company is —

- (a) a company limited by shares;
- (b) a company limited by guarantee; or
- (c) an unlimited company,

as the case may be, and where applicable, that it is a private company.

*[15/84; 12/2002]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Effect of incorporation**

(5) On and from the date of incorporation specified in the notice issued under subsection (4) but subject to this Act, the subscribers to the constitution together with such other persons as may from time to time become members of the company shall be a body corporate by the name contained in the constitution capable immediately of exercising all the functions of an incorporated company and of suing and being sued and having perpetual succession with power to hold land but with such liability on the part of the members to contribute to

the assets of the company in the event of its being wound up as is provided by this Act.

[12/2002]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/03/2017]

### **Members of company**

(6) The subscribers to the constitution shall be deemed to have agreed to become members of the company and on the incorporation of the company shall be entered as members —

(a) in the case of a public company, in the register of members kept by the public company under section 190; or

(b) in the case of a private company, in the electronic register of members kept by the Registrar under section 196A.

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(6A) Apart from the subscribers referred to in subsection (6), every other person who agrees to become a member of a company and whose name is entered —

(a) in the case of a public company, in the register of members kept by the public company under section 190; or

(b) in the case of a private company, in the electronic register of members kept by the Registrar under section 196A,

is a member of the company.

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(7) Upon the application of a company and payment of the prescribed fee, the Registrar shall issue to the company a certificate of confirmation of incorporation.

[12/2002]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

[UK, 1948, ss. 12-15, 26; Aust., 1961, s. 16]

### **Power to refuse registration**

**20.**—(1) Without prejudice to the powers of the Registrar under section 12(5), where a constitution is delivered for registration under section 19, the Registrar shall not register the constitution unless he is satisfied that all the requirements of this Act in respect of the

registration and of all matters precedent and incidental thereto have been complied with.

[15/84]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(2) Notwithstanding anything in this Act or any rule of law, the Registrar shall refuse to register the constitution of a proposed company where he is satisfied that —

- (a) the proposed company is likely to be used for an unlawful purpose or for purposes prejudicial to public peace, welfare or good order in Singapore; or
- (b) it would be contrary to the national security or interest for the proposed company to be registered.

[15/84]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(3) Any person aggrieved by the decision of the Registrar under subsection (2) may, within 30 days of the date of the decision, appeal to the Minister whose decision shall be final.

[15/84]

### **Minimum of one member**

**20A.** A company shall have at least one member.

[5/2004]

[Aust., 2001, s. 114]

### **Membership of holding company**

**21.—**(1) A corporation cannot be a member of a company which is its holding company, and any allotment or transfer of shares in a company to its subsidiary shall be void.

(1A) Subsection (1), insofar as it provides that any transfer of shares in contravention of it is void, shall not apply to a disposition of book-entry securities, but a Court, on being satisfied that a disposition of book-entry securities would in the absence of this subsection be void may, on the application of the Registrar or any other person, order the transfer of the shares acquired in contravention of subsection (1).

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

(2) Subsection (1) shall not apply where the subsidiary is concerned as personal representative, or where it is concerned as trustee, unless the holding company or a subsidiary thereof is beneficially interested under the trust and is not so interested only by way of security for the purposes of a transaction entered into by it in the ordinary course of a business which includes the lending of money.

(3) This section shall not prevent a subsidiary which, on 29th December 1967, is a member of its holding company, from continuing to be a member but, subject to subsection (2), the subsidiary shall have no right to vote at meetings of the holding company or any class of members thereof.

*[S 258/67]*

(4) This section shall not prevent a subsidiary from continuing to be a member of its holding company if, at the time when it becomes a subsidiary thereof, it already holds shares in that holding company, but —

- (a) subject to subsection (2), the subsidiary shall have no right to vote at meetings of the holding company or any class of members thereof; and
- (b) subject to subsections (4A) and (4B), the subsidiary shall, within the period of 12 months or such longer period as the Court may allow after becoming the subsidiary of its holding company, dispose of all of its shares in the holding company.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(4A) For the avoidance of doubt, subsection (4)(b) ceases to apply if, during the period referred to in that subsection, the subsidiary ceases to be a subsidiary of the holding company.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(4B) Any shares in the holding company that are not disposed of in accordance with subsection (4)(b) may, subject to subsections (4C) and (6E), be held or continued to be held by the subsidiary.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(4C) With respect to the shares referred to in subsection (4B) —

- (a) subject to this subsection and subsection (6E), sections 76J(1), (2), (3), (5) and (6) and 76K shall apply

with the necessary modifications, including the following modifications:

- (i) a reference to treasury shares shall be read as a reference to shares referred to in subsection (4B);
  - (ii) a reference to a company holding treasury shares shall be read as a reference to a subsidiary holding shares referred to in subsection (4B); and
  - (iii) the reference in section 76J(6) to “as if they were purchased by the company at the time they were allotted, in circumstances in which section 76H applied” shall be read as a reference to “as if they were already held by the subsidiary at the time they were allotted, in circumstances in which section 21(4) applied”; and
- (b) the holding company shall, within 14 days after any change in the number of shares in the holding company which are held by any of its subsidiaries under subsection (4B), lodge with the Registrar a notice in the prescribed form.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(5) Subject to subsection (2), subsections (1), (3), (4), (4B), (6A) and (6C) shall apply in relation to a nominee for a corporation which is a subsidiary as if references in those subsections to such a corporation included references to a nominee for it.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(6) This section shall not operate to prevent the allotment of shares in a holding company to a subsidiary which already lawfully holds shares in the holding company if the allotment is made by way of capitalisation of reserves of the holding company and is made to all members of the holding company on a basis which is in direct proportion to the number of shares held by each member in the holding company.

(6A) This section shall not operate to prevent the transfer of shares in a holding company to a subsidiary by way of a distribution in specie, amalgamation or scheme of arrangement but —

- (a) subject to subsection (2), the subsidiary shall have no right to vote at meetings of the holding company or any class of members thereof; and
- (b) subject to subsections (6B) and (6C), the subsidiary shall, within the period of 12 months or such longer period as the Court may allow after the transfer to the subsidiary of the shares in the holding company, dispose of all of the shares in the holding company.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(6B) For the avoidance of doubt, subsection (6A)(b) ceases to apply if, during the period referred to in that subsection, the subsidiary ceases to be a subsidiary of the holding company.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(6C) Any shares in the holding company that are not disposed of in accordance with subsection (6A)(b) may, subject to subsections (6D) and (6E), be held or continued to be held by the subsidiary.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(6D) With respect to the shares referred to in subsection (6C) —

- (a) subject to this subsection and subsection (6E), sections 76J(1), (2), (3), (5) and (6) and 76K shall apply with the necessary modifications, including the following modifications:
  - (i) a reference to treasury shares shall be read as a reference to shares referred to in subsection (6C);
  - (ii) a reference to a company holding treasury shares shall be read as a reference to a subsidiary holding shares referred to in subsection (6C); and
  - (iii) the reference in section 76J(6) to “as if they were purchased by the company at the time they were allotted, in circumstances in which section 76H applied” shall be read as a reference to “as if they were transferred to the subsidiary at the time they were allotted, in circumstances in which section 21(6A) applied”; and

- (b) the holding company shall, within 14 days after any change in the number of shares in the holding company which are held by any of its subsidiaries under subsection (6C), lodge with the Registrar a notice in the prescribed form.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(6E) With respect to any share referred to in subsection (4B) or (6C) —

- (a) where the holding company has shares of only one class, the aggregate number of shares held by all the subsidiaries of the holding company under subsection (4B) or (6C) or by the holding company as treasury shares, shall not at any time exceed 10% of the total number of shares of the holding company at that time;
- (b) where the share capital of the holding company is divided into shares of different classes, the aggregate number of the shares of any class held by all the subsidiaries of the holding company under subsection (4B) or (6C) or by the holding company as treasury shares, shall not at any time exceed 10% of the total number of the shares in that class of the holding company at that time;
- (c) where paragraph (a) or (b) is contravened, the holding company shall dispose of or cancel the excess shares, or procure the disposal of the excess shares by its subsidiary, in accordance with section 76K before the end of the period of 6 months beginning with the day on which that contravention occurs, or such further period as the Registrar may allow;
- (d) where the subsidiary is a wholly-owned subsidiary of the holding company, no dividend may be paid, and no other distribution (whether in cash or otherwise) of the holding company's assets (including any distribution of assets to members on a winding up) may be made, to the subsidiary in respect of the shares referred to in subsection (4B) or (6C); and
- (e) where the subsidiary is not a wholly-owned subsidiary of the holding company, a dividend may be paid and other

distribution (whether in cash or otherwise) of the holding company's assets (including any distribution of assets to members on a winding up) may be made, to the subsidiary in respect of the shares referred to in subsection (4B) or (6C).

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(6F) In subsection (6E)(c), “excess shares” means such number of the shares, held by any subsidiary under subsection (4B) or (6C) or by the holding company as treasury shares at the time in question, as resulted in the limit referred to in subsection (6E)(a) or (b) being exceeded.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(6G) In sections 7(9)(ca), 33(5A), 63A(1)(e), 74(1A), 76B(3E), 78, 81(4), 164A(1), 176(1A), 177(1), 179(8), 184(4)(b)(i), 201A(4)(b), 205B(6), 206(1)(b), 215(1), (1C), (1D) and (3A) and 232(1)(a)(i) —

- (a) a reference to “treasury shares” shall be read as including a reference to shares held by a subsidiary under subsection (4B) or (6C); and
- (b) a reference to a company being registered as a member of itself or being a member of itself shall be read as including a reference to a subsidiary being registered as a member of its holding company.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

*[Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]*

(7) Where but for this section a subsidiary would have been entitled to subscribe for shares in the holding company, the holding company may, on behalf of the subsidiary, sell the shares for which the subsidiary would otherwise have been entitled to subscribe.

(8) In relation to a holding company that is a company limited by guarantee, the reference in this section to shares shall be construed as including a reference to the interest of its members as such, whatever the form of that interest.

*[15/84]*

*[UK, 1948, s. 27; Aust., s. 17]*

(9) For the purposes of this section, a company shall inform the Registrar of the occurrence of any of the following events by lodging

a notice in the prescribed form within 14 days after the date of occurrence:

- (a) where a shareholder of a company that is a corporation becomes a subsidiary of the company;
- (b) where shares of the company are held by a subsidiary of the company and there is a change in the number of shares held by the subsidiary.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

### **Requirements as to constitution**

**22.—**(1) The constitution of every company shall comply with such requirements as may be prescribed, shall be dated and shall state, in addition to other requirements —

- (a) the name of the company;
- (b) if the company is a company limited by shares, that the liability of the members is limited;
- (c) if the company is a company limited by guarantee, that the liability of the members is limited and that each member undertakes to contribute to the assets of the company, in the event of its being wound up while he is a member or within one year after he ceases to be a member, for payment of the debts and liabilities of the company contracted before he ceases to be a member and of the costs, charges and expenses of winding up and for adjustment of the rights of the contributories among themselves, such amount as may be required not exceeding a specified amount;
- (d) if the company is an unlimited company, that the liability of the members is unlimited;
- (e) if the company is an unlimited company or a company limited by guarantee, the number of members with which the company is applying to be registered;
- (f) the full names, addresses and occupations of the subscribers to the constitution of the company; and
- (g) that such subscribers are desirous of being formed into a company in pursuance of the constitution and (where the

company is to have a share capital) respectively agree to take the number of shares in the capital of the company set out opposite their respective names.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(1AA) Where a company to which subsection (1)(e) applies changes the number of its members with which it is registered, the company shall, within 14 days after the occurrence of such change lodge with the Registrar a notice of the change in the prescribed form.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(1AB) If default is made by a company in complying with subsection (1AA), the company and every officer of the company who is in default shall each be guilty of an offence and shall each be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$2,000 and also to a default penalty.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(1A) On 30th January 2006, any provision (or part thereof) then subsisting in the constitution of any company which states —

- (a) the amount of share capital with which the company proposes to be or is registered; or
- (b) the division of the share capital of the company into shares of a fixed amount,

shall, in so far as it relates to the matters referred to in either or both of paragraphs (a) and (b), be deemed to be deleted.

*[21/2005]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(2) Each subscriber to the constitution shall, if the company is to have a share capital, make a declaration to the Registrar, either by himself or through a registered qualified individual authorised by him, as to the number of shares (not being less than one) that he agrees to take.

*[12/2002]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(3) A statement in the constitution of a company limited by shares that the liability of members is limited shall mean that the liability of the members is limited to the amount, if any, unpaid on the shares respectively held by them.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(4) A copy of the constitution, duly signed by the subscribers and stating, if the company is to have a share capital, the number of shares that each subscriber has agreed to take, shall be kept at the registered office of the company.

[12/2002]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

[Aust., 1961, s. 18]

### *Division 2 — Powers*

#### **Capacity and powers of company**

**23.—**(1) Subject to the provisions of this Act and any other written law and its constitution, a company has —

- (a) full capacity to carry on or undertake any business or activity, do any act or enter into any transaction; and
- (b) for the purposes of paragraph (a), full rights, powers and privileges.

[5/2004]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(1A) A company may have the objects of the company included in its constitution.

[5/2004]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(1B) The constitution of a company may contain a provision restricting its capacity, rights, powers or privileges.

[5/2004]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

[NZ, 1993, s. 16]

#### **Restriction as to power of certain companies to hold lands**

(2) A company formed for the purpose of providing recreation or amusement or promoting commerce, industry, art, science, religion or any other like object not involving the acquisition of gain by the company or by its individual members shall not acquire any land without the approval of the Minister but the Minister may empower any such company to hold lands in such quantity and subject to such conditions as he thinks fit.

[12/2002]

(3) Notice of a decision of the Minister under subsection (2) shall be given by the Registrar on behalf of the Minister to the company.

[12/2002]

(4) The decision of the Minister under subsection (2) shall be final and shall not be called in question by any court.

[12/2002]

(5) Upon the application of a company and payment of the prescribed fee, the Registrar shall issue to the company a certificate confirming the decision under subsection (2).

[12/2002]

[Aust., 1961, s. 19; NZ, 1993, s. 16]

### **Power of company to provide for employees on cessation of business**

**24.—**(1) The powers of a company shall, if they would not otherwise do so, be deemed to include power to make provision, in connection with any cessation of the whole or any part of the business carried on by the company or any subsidiary of the company, for the benefit of persons employed or formerly employed by the company or its subsidiary.

[10/74]

(2) Subsection (1) relates only to the capacity of a company as a body corporate and is without prejudice to any provision in a company's constitution requiring any exercise of the power mentioned in that subsection to be approved by the company in general meeting or otherwise prescribing the manner in which that power is to be exercised.

[10/74]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

### **Ultra vires transactions**

**25.—**(1) No act or purported act of a company (including the entering into of an agreement by the company and including any act done on behalf of a company by an officer or agent of the company under any purported authority, whether express or implied, of the company) and no conveyance or transfer of property, whether real or personal, to or by a company shall be invalid by reason only of the

fact that the company was without capacity or power to do such act or to execute or take such conveyance or transfer.

(2) Any such lack of capacity or power may be asserted or relied upon only in —

- (a) proceedings against the company by any member of the company or, where the company has issued debentures secured by a floating charge over all or any of the company's property, by the holder of any of those debentures or the trustee for the holders of those debentures to restrain the doing of any act or acts or the conveyance or transfer of any property to or by the company;
- (b) any proceedings by the company or by any member of the company against the present or former officers of the company; or
- (c) any application by the Minister to wind up the company.

*[42/2005]*

(3) If the unauthorised act, conveyance or transfer sought to be restrained in any proceedings under subsection (2)(a) is being or is to be performed or made pursuant to any contract to which the company is a party, the Court may, if all the parties to the contract are parties to the proceedings and if the Court considers it to be just and equitable, set aside and restrain the performance of the contract and may allow to the company or to the other parties to the contract, as the case requires, compensation for the loss or damage sustained by either of them which may result from the action of the Court in setting aside and restraining the performance of the contract but anticipated profits to be derived from the performance of the contract shall not be awarded by the Court as a loss or damage sustained.

*[Aust., 1961, s. 20]*

### **No constructive notice**

**25A.** Notwithstanding anything in the constitution of a company, a person is not affected by, or deemed to have notice or knowledge of the contents of, the constitution of, or any other document relating to, the company merely because —

- (a) the constitution or document is registered by the Registrar;  
or
- (b) the constitution or document is available for inspection at  
the registered office of the company.

[5/2004]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

[NZ, 1993, s. 19]

### **Power of directors to bind company**

**25B.**—(1) In favour of a person dealing with a company in good faith, the power of the directors to bind the company, or authorise others to do so, shall be deemed to be free of any limitation under the company's constitution.

(2) For the purposes of subsection (1), a person dealing with a company —

- (a) is not bound to enquire as to any limitation on the powers of the directors to bind the company or authorise others to do so; and
- (b) is presumed to have acted in good faith unless the contrary is proved.

(3) The references in subsection (1) or (2) to limitations on the directors' powers under the company's constitution include limitations deriving —

- (a) from a resolution of the company or of any class of shareholders; or
- (b) from any agreement between the members of the company or of any class of shareholders.

(4) This section shall not affect any right of a member of the company to bring proceedings to restrain the doing of an action that is beyond the powers of the directors; but no such proceedings shall lie in respect of an act to be done in fulfilment of a legal obligation arising from a previous act of the company.

(5) This section shall not affect any liability incurred by the directors, or any other person, by reason of the directors exceeding their powers.

(6) This section shall have effect subject to section 25C.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

**Constitutional limitations: transactions with directors or their associates**

**25C.**—(1) This section shall apply to a transaction if or to the extent that its validity depends on section 25B.

(2) Nothing in this section shall be construed as excluding the operation of any other written law or rule of law by virtue of which the transaction may be called in question or any liability to the company may arise.

(3) Where —

(a) a company enters into such a transaction; and

(b) the parties to the transaction include —

(i) a director of the company or of its holding company;  
or

(ii) a person connected with any such director,

the transaction is voidable at the instance of the company.

(4) Whether or not it is avoided, any such party to the transaction as is mentioned in subsection (3)(b)(i) or (ii), and any director of the company who authorised the transaction, is liable —

(a) to account to the company for any gain he has made directly or indirectly by the transaction; and

(b) to indemnify the company for any loss or damage resulting from the transaction.

(5) The transaction ceases to be voidable if —

(a) restitution of any money or other asset which was the subject-matter of the transaction is no longer possible;

(b) the company is indemnified for any loss or damage resulting from the transaction;

(c) rights acquired bona fide for value and without actual notice of the directors exceeding their powers by a person

who is not party to the transaction would be affected by the avoidance; or

(d) the transaction is affirmed by the company.

(6) A person other than a director of the company is not liable under subsection (4) if he shows that at the time the transaction was entered into he did not know that the directors were exceeding their powers.

(7) Nothing in subsections (1) to (6) shall affect the rights of any party to the transaction not within subsection (3)(b)(i) or (ii); but the court may, on the application of the company or any such party, make an order affirming, severing or setting aside the transaction on such terms as appear to the court to be just.

(8) In this section, “transaction” includes any act.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Persons connected with director in section 25C**

**25D.**—(1) For the purposes of section 25C, a reference to a person connected with a director means —

- (a) a member of the director’s family;
- (b) a body corporate with which the director is connected within the meaning of subsection (2)(b);
- (c) a person acting in his capacity as trustee of a trust —
  - (i) the beneficiaries of which include the director or a person who by virtue of paragraph (a) or (b) is connected with him; or
  - (ii) the terms of which confer a power on the trustees that may be exercised for the benefit of the director or any such person,other than a trust for the purposes of an employees’ share scheme or on a pension scheme;
- (d) a person acting in his capacity as partner —
  - (i) of the director; or
  - (ii) of a person who, by virtue of paragraph (a), (b) or (c), is connected with that director;

- (e) a firm that is a legal person under the law by which it is governed and in which —
- (i) the director is a partner;
  - (ii) a partner is a person who, by virtue of paragraph (a), (b) or (c), is connected with the director; or
  - (iii) a partner is a firm in which the director is a partner or in which there is a partner who, by virtue of paragraph (a), (b) or (c), is connected with the director; and
- (f) a reference to a person connected with a director of a company does not include a person who is himself a director of the company.
- (2) For the purposes of this section —
- (a) a member of a director's family shall include his spouse, son, adopted son, step-son, daughter, adopted daughter and step-daughter;
  - (b) a director is connected with a body corporate if, and only if, he and the persons connected with him together —
    - (i) are interested in at least 20% of the share capital of that body corporate; or
    - (ii) are entitled to exercise or control, directly or indirectly, the exercise of more than 20% of the voting power at any general meeting of that body corporate;
  - (c) a reference in paragraph (b)(ii) to voting power the exercise of which is controlled by a director includes voting power whose exercise is controlled by a body corporate controlled by him;
  - (d) for the avoidance of circularity in the application of subsection (1) —
    - (i) a body corporate with which a director is connected is not treated for the purposes of this subsection as

connected with him unless it is also connected with him by virtue of subsection (1)(c) or (d); and

- (ii) a trustee of a trust the beneficiaries of which include (or may include) a body corporate with which a director is connected is not treated for the purposes of this subsection as connected with a director by reason only of that fact; and
- (e) “body corporate” includes a body incorporated outside Singapore, but does not include —
- (i) a corporation sole; or
  - (ii) a partnership that, whether or not a legal person, is not regarded as a body corporate under the law by which it is governed.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **General provisions as to alteration of constitution**

**26.—(1)** Unless otherwise provided in this Act, the constitution of a company may be altered or added to by special resolution.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(1AA) Any alteration or addition made to the constitution under subsection (1) shall, subject to this Act, be deemed to form part of the original constitution on and from the date of the special resolution or such later date as is specified in the resolution.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(1AB) A special resolution adopting the whole or any part of the model constitution prescribed under section 36 for the description to which the company belongs may do so by reference to the title of the model constitution, or to the numbers of the particular regulations of the model constitution and need not set out the text of the whole or part of the model constitution to be adopted.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(1A) Subsection (1) is subject to section 26A and to any provision included in the constitution of a company in accordance with that section.

*[5/2004]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(1B) Notwithstanding subsection (1), a provision contained in the constitution of a company immediately before 1st April 2004 and which could not be altered under the provisions of this Act in force immediately before that date, may be altered only if all the members of the company agree.

[5/2004]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(2) In addition to observing and subject to any other provision of this Act requiring the lodging with the Registrar of any resolution of a company or order of the Court or other document affecting the constitution of a company, the company shall within 14 days after the passing of any such resolution or the making of any such order lodge with the Registrar a copy of such resolution or other document or a copy of such order together with (unless the Registrar dispenses therewith) a copy of the constitution as adopted or altered, as the case may be.

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(2A) If default is made in complying with subsection (2), the company and every officer of the company who is in default shall each be guilty of an offence and shall each be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$1,000 and also to a default penalty.

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(3) The Registrar shall register every resolution, order or other document lodged with him under this Act that affects the constitution of a company and, where an order is so registered, shall issue to the company a notice of the registration of that order.

[12/2002]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(4) *[Deleted by Act 12 of 2002]*

(5) Notice of the registration shall be published in such manner, if any, as the Court or the Registrar directs.

(6) The Registrar shall, where appropriate, issue a notice of incorporation in accordance with the alteration made to the constitution.

[12/2002]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(7) Upon the application of a company and payment of the prescribed fee, the Registrar shall issue to the company a certificate confirming the incorporation in accordance with the alteration made to the constitution.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Power to entrench provisions of constitution of company**

**26A.—**(1) An entrenching provision may —

- (a) be included in the constitution with which a company is formed; and
- (b) at any time be inserted in the constitution of a company only if all the members of the company agree.

*[5/2004]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(2) An entrenching provision may be removed or altered only if all the members of the company agree.

*[5/2004]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(3) The provisions of this Act relating to the alteration of the constitution of a company are subject to any entrenching provision in the constitution of a company.

*[5/2004]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(4) In this section, “entrenching provision” means a provision of the constitution of a company to the effect that other specified provisions of the constitution —

- (a) may not be altered in the manner provided by this Act; or
- (b) may not be so altered except —
  - (i) by a resolution passed by a specified majority greater than 75% (the minimum majority required by this Act for a special resolution); or
  - (ii) where other specified conditions are met.

*[5/2004]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

*[UK, Bill, 2002, Clause 21]*

**Names of companies**

**27.—**(1) Except with the consent of the Minister or as provided in subsection (1B), the Registrar must refuse to register a company under this Act under a name which, in the opinion of the Registrar —

- (a) is undesirable;
- (b) is identical to the name of any other company, limited liability partnership, limited partnership or corporation or to any registered business name;
- (c) is identical to a name reserved under subsection (12B), subsection (12B) as applied by section 357(2), or section 378(15), section 16 of the Business Names Registration Act 2014, section 19(4) of the Limited Liability Partnerships Act (Cap. 163A), section 17(4) of the Limited Partnerships Act (Cap. 163B), subsection (12B) as applied by section 21(8) of the VCC Act, or subsection (12B) as applied by section 133(2) of the VCC Act; or

*[Act 15 of 2017 wef 11/10/2017]*

*[Act 44 of 2018 wef 14/01/2020]*

- (d) is a name of a kind that the Minister has directed the Registrar not to accept for registration.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(1A) In addition to subsection (1), the Registrar must, on or after the date of commencement of section 22 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2014, except with the consent of the Minister, refuse to register a company under a name, if —

- (a) it is identical to the name of a company that was dissolved —
  - (i) unless, in a case where the company was dissolved following its winding up under the Insolvency, Restructuring and Dissolution Act 2018, a period of at least 2 years has passed after the date of dissolution; or

*[Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]*

- (ii) unless, in a case where the company was dissolved following its name being struck off the register under section 344 or 344A, a period of at least 6 years has passed after the date of dissolution;
- (b) it is identical to the business name of a person whose registration and registration of that business name has been cancelled under the Business Names Registration Act 2014 or had ceased under section 22 of that Act, unless a period of at least one year has passed after the date of cancellation or cessation;
- (c) it is identical to the name of a foreign company notice of the dissolution of which has been given to the Registrar under section 377(2), unless a period of at least 2 years has passed after the date of dissolution;
- (d) it is identical to the name of a limited liability partnership that was dissolved —
  - (i) unless, in a case where the limited liability partnership was dissolved following its winding up under section 30 of, and the Fifth Schedule to, the Limited Liability Partnerships Act (Cap. 163A), a period of at least 2 years has passed after the date of dissolution; or
  - (ii) unless, in a case where the limited liability partnership was dissolved following its name being struck off the register under section 38 of the Limited Liability Partnerships Act, a period of at least 6 years has passed after the date of dissolution;  
*[Act 44 of 2018 wef 14/01/2020]*
- (e) it is identical to the name of a limited partnership that was cancelled or dissolved —
  - (i) unless, in a case where the registration of the limited partnership was cancelled under section 14(1) or 19(4) of the Limited Partnerships Act (Cap. 163B), a period of at least one year has passed after the date of cancellation; or

- (ii) unless, in a case where notice was lodged with the Registrar of Limited Partnerships that the limited partnership was dissolved under section 19(2) of the Limited Partnerships Act, a period of at least one year has passed after the date of dissolution; or

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

*[Act 44 of 2018 wef 14/01/2020]*

- (f) it is identical to the name of a VCC that was dissolved —

- (i) unless, in a case where the VCC was dissolved following its winding up under Part 11 of the VCC Act, a period of at least 2 years has passed after the date of dissolution; or

- (ii) unless, in a case where the VCC was dissolved following its name being struck off the register under section 344 or 344A of this Act as applied by section 130 of the VCC Act, a period of at least 6 years has passed after the date of dissolution.

*[Act 44 of 2018 wef 14/01/2020]*

(1B) Despite subsection (1), the Registrar may, on or after the date of commencement of section 22 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2014, register a company under —

- (a) a name that is identical to the name of a foreign company registered under Division 2 of Part XI —

- (i) in respect of which notice was lodged under section 377(1) that the foreign company has ceased to have a place of business in Singapore or ceased to carry on business in Singapore, if a period of at least 3 months has passed after the date of cessation; and

- (ii) the name of which was struck off the register under section 377(8), (9) or (10), if a period of at least 6 years has passed after the date the name was so struck off; or

- (b) a name that is identical to the name of a limited partnership in respect of which notice was lodged under section 19(1) of the Limited Partnerships Act that the limited partnership

ceased to carry on business in Singapore, if a period of at least one year has passed after the date of cessation.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(2) Notwithstanding anything in this section and section 28 (other than section 28(4)), where the Registrar is satisfied that the company has been registered (whether through inadvertence or otherwise and whether before, on or after 30th January 2006) by a name —

(a) which is one that is not permitted to be registered under subsection (1)(a), (b) or (d);

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(aa) which is one that is not permitted to be registered under subsection (1A) until the expiry of the relevant period referred to in that subsection;

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(ab) which is one that is permitted to be registered under subsection (1B) only after the expiry of the relevant period referred to in that subsection;

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(b) which so nearly resembles the name of any other company, or any corporation, limited liability partnership, limited partnership or registered business name, as to be likely to be mistaken for it; or

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(c) the use of which has been restrained by an injunction granted under the Trade Marks Act (Cap. 332),

the Registrar may direct the first-mentioned company to change its name, and the company shall comply with the direction within 6 weeks after the date of the direction or such longer period as the Registrar may allow, unless the direction is annulled by the Minister.

*[21/2005]*

(2A) Any person may apply, in writing, to the Registrar to give a direction to a company under subsection (2) on a ground referred to in that subsection; but the Registrar shall not consider any application to give a direction to a company on the ground referred to in subsection (2)(b) unless the Registrar receives the application within 12 months from the date of incorporation of the company.

*[12/2002]*

(2B) If the company fails to comply with subsection (2), the company and its officers shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$2,000 and also to a default penalty.

[12/2002]

(2C) [*Deleted by Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016*]

(2D) [*Deleted by Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016*]

(3) [*Deleted by Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016*]

(4) [*Deleted by Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016*]

(5) An appeal to the Minister against the following decisions of the Registrar that are made on or after the date of commencement of section 22 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2014 may be made by the following persons within the following times:

(a) in the case of the Registrar's decision under subsection (2), by the company aggrieved by the decision within 30 days after the decision; and

(b) in the case of the Registrar's refusal to give a direction to a company under subsection (2) pursuant to an application under subsection (2A), by the applicant aggrieved by the refusal within 30 days after being informed of the refusal.

[*Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016*]

(5AA) The decision of the Minister on an appeal made under subsection (5) is final.

[*Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016*]

(5A) For the avoidance of doubt, where the Registrar makes a decision under subsection (2) or the Minister makes a decision under subsection (5), he shall accept as correct any decision of the Court to grant an injunction referred to in subsection (2)(c).

[21/2005]

(6) The Minister shall cause a direction given by him under subsection (1) to be published in the *Gazette*.

(7) Subject to section 29, a limited company shall have either "Limited" or "Berhad" as part of and at the end of its name.

[12/2002]

(8) A private company shall have the word “Private” or “Sendirian” as part of its name, inserted immediately before the word “Limited” or “Berhad” or, in the case of an unlimited company, at the end of its name.

(9) It shall be lawful to use and no description of a company shall be deemed inadequate or incorrect by reason of the use of —

- (a) the abbreviation “Pte.” in lieu of the word “Private” or the abbreviation “Sdn.” in lieu of the word “Sendirian” contained in the name of a company;
- (b) the abbreviation “Ltd.” in lieu of the word “Limited” or the abbreviation “Bhd.” in lieu of the word “Berhad” contained in the name of a company; or
- (c) any of such words in lieu of the corresponding abbreviation contained in the name of a company.

(10) A person may apply in the prescribed form to the Registrar for the reservation of a name set out in the application as —

- (a) the name of an intended company; or  
*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*
- (b) the name to which a company proposes to change its name.  
*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*
- (c) *[Deleted by Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(11) A company shall not be registered under section 19(3) and the Registrar shall not approve the change of name of a company under section 28(2) unless the name which it is proposed to be registered or the proposed new name, as the case may be, has been reserved under subsection (12).

*[15/84; 12/2002]*

(12) The Registrar may approve an application made under subsection (10) only if the Registrar is satisfied that —

- (a) the application is made in good faith; and
- (b) the name to be reserved is one in respect of which a company may be registered having regard to subsections (1), (1A) and (1B).

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(12A) The Registrar must refuse to approve an application to reserve a name under subsection (10) as the name of an intended company if the Registrar is satisfied that —

- (a) the name is for a company that is likely to be used for an unlawful purpose or for purposes prejudicial to public peace, welfare or good order in Singapore; or
- (b) it would be contrary to the national security or interest for the company to be registered.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(12B) Where an application for a reservation of a name is made under subsection (10), the Registrar must reserve the proposed name for a period starting at the time the Registrar receives the application and ending —

- (a) if the Registrar approves the application, 60 days after the date on which the Registrar notifies the applicant that the application has been approved, or such further period of 60 days as the Registrar may, on application made in good faith, extend; or
- (b) if the Registrar refuses to approve the application, on the date on which the Registrar notifies the applicant of the refusal.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(12C) A person aggrieved by a decision of the Registrar —

- (a) refusing to approve an application under subsection (10); or
- (b) refusing an application under subsection (12B)(a) to extend the reservation period,

may, within 30 days after being informed of the Registrar's decision, appeal to the Minister whose decision is final.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(13) If, at any time during a period for which a name is reserved, application is made to the Registrar for an extension of that period and the Registrar is satisfied as to the bona fides of the application, he may extend that period for a further period of 60 days.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(14) [*Deleted by Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016*]

(15) The reservation of a name under this section in respect of an intended company or company does not in itself entitle the intended company or company to be registered by that name, either originally or upon change of name.

[*UK, 1948, s. 17; Aust., 1961, s. 22*]

[*Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016*]

(16) In this section and section 28, “registered business name” has the same meaning as in section 2(1) of the Business Names Registration Act 2014.

[*Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016*]

### **Change of name**

**28.—**(1) A company may by special resolution resolve that its name should be changed to a name by which the company could be registered under section 27(1), (1A) or (1B).

[*Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016*]

(2) If the Registrar approves the name which the company has resolved should be its new name, he shall register the company under the new name and issue to the company a notice of incorporation of the company under the new name and, upon the issue of such notice, the change of name shall become effective.

[*12/2002*]

(3) Notwithstanding anything in this section and section 27, if the name of a company is, whether through inadvertence or otherwise or whether originally or by a change of name —

- (a) a name that is not permitted to be registered under section 27(1)(a), (b) or (d);
- (b) a name that is not permitted to be registered under section 27(1A) until the expiry of the relevant period referred to in that section;
- (c) a name that is permitted to be registered under section 27(1B) only after the expiry of the relevant period referred to in that section;

(d) a name that so nearly resembles the name of another company, or a corporation, limited liability partnership, limited partnership or a registered business name of any person as to be likely to be mistaken for it; or

(e) a name the use of which has been restrained by an injunction granted under the Trade Marks Act (Cap. 332),

the company may by special resolution change its name to a name that is not referred to in paragraph (a), (b), (c), (d) or (e) and, if the Registrar so directs, shall so change it within 6 weeks after the date of the direction or such longer period as the Registrar may allow, unless the direction is annulled by the Minister.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(3AA) The Registrar shall not direct a change of name under subsection (3) on the ground that the name of the company could not be registered without contravention of section 27(1)(c).

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(3A) Any person may apply in writing to the Registrar to give a direction to a company under subsection (3) on a ground referred to in that subsection; but the Registrar shall not consider any application to give a direction to a company on the ground referred to in subsection (3)(d) unless the Registrar receives the application within 12 months from the date of change of name of the company.

*[12/2002]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(3B) If the company fails to comply with subsection (3), the company and its officers shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$2,000 and also to a default penalty.

*[12/2002]*

(3C) *[Deleted by Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(3D) An appeal to the Minister against the following decisions of the Registrar that are made on or after the date of commencement of section 23 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2014 may be made by the following persons within the following times:

- (a) in the case of the Registrar's decision under subsection (3), by the company aggrieved by the decision within 30 days after the decision; and
- (b) in the case of the Registrar's refusal to give a direction to a company under subsection (3) pursuant to an application under subsection (3A), by the applicant aggrieved by the refusal within 30 days after being informed of the refusal.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(3DA) The decision of the Minister on an appeal made under subsection (3D) is final.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(3E) For the avoidance of doubt, where the Registrar makes a decision under subsection (3) or the Minister makes a decision under subsection (3DA), the Registrar or the Minister, as the case may be, shall accept as correct any decision of the Court to grant an injunction referred to in subsection (3)(e).

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(4) Where the name of a company incorporated pursuant to any corresponding previous written law has not been changed since 29th December 1967, the Registrar shall not, except with the approval of the Minister, exercise his power under subsection (3) to direct the company to change its name.

*[S 258/67]*

(5) Upon the application of a company and payment of the prescribed fee, the Registrar shall issue to the company a certificate confirming the incorporation of the company under the new name.

*[12/2002]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(6) A change of name pursuant to this Act shall not affect the identity of the company or any rights or obligations of the company or render defective any legal proceedings by or against the company, and any legal proceedings that might have been continued or commenced by or against it by its former name may be continued or commenced by or against it by its new name.

*[UK, 1948, s. 18; Aust., 1961, s. 23]*

**Omission of “Limited” or “Berhad” in names of limited companies, other than companies registered under Charities Act**

29.—(1) Where it is proved to the satisfaction of the Registrar that a proposed limited company is being formed for the purpose of providing recreation or amusement or promoting commerce, industry, art, science, religion, charity, pension or superannuation schemes or any other object useful to the community, that it has some basis of national or general public interest and that it is in a financial position to carry out the objects for which it is to be formed and will apply its profits (if any) or other income in promoting its objects and will prohibit the payment of any dividend to its members, the Registrar may (after requiring, if he thinks fit, the proposal to be advertised in such manner as he directs either generally or in a particular case) approve that it be registered as a company with limited liability without the addition of the word “Limited” or “Berhad” to its name, and the company may be registered accordingly.

[12/2002]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(2) Where it is proved to the satisfaction of the Registrar —

- (a) that the objects of a limited company are restricted to those specified in subsection (1) and to objects incidental or conducive thereto;
- (b) that the company has some basis of national or general public interest;
- (c) that the company is in a financial position to carry out the objects for which it was formed; and
- (d) that by its constitution the company is required to apply its profits, if any, or other income in promoting its objects and is prohibited from paying any dividend to its members,

the Registrar may grant his approval to the company to change its name to a name which does not contain the word “Limited” or “Berhad”, being a name approved by the Registrar.

[12/2002]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(3) The Registrar may grant his approval on such conditions as the Registrar thinks fit, and those conditions shall be binding on the company and shall, if the Registrar so directs, be inserted in the constitution of the company and the constitution may by special resolution be altered to give effect to any such direction.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(4) Where the constitution of a company includes, as a result of a direction of the Registrar given pursuant to subsection (3) or pursuant to any corresponding previous written law, a provision that the constitution shall not be altered except with the consent of the Minister, the company may, with the consent of the Minister, by special resolution alter any provision of the constitution.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(5) A company shall, while an approval granted under this section to it is in force, be exempted from complying with the provisions of this Act relating to the use of the word “Limited” or “Berhad” as any part of its name.

*[12/2002]*

(6) Any approval granted under this section may at any time be revoked by the Registrar and, upon revocation, the Registrar shall enter the word “Limited” or “Berhad” at the end of the name of the company in the register, and the company shall thereupon cease to enjoy the exemption granted by reason of the approval under this section but before the approval is so revoked the Registrar shall give to the company notice in writing of his intention and shall afford it an opportunity to be heard.

*[12/2002]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(6A) If the Registrar is of the opinion that a company has ceased to satisfy the conditions of approval granted under subsection (1) or (2), the Registrar may revoke the approval.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(7) Where the approval of the Registrar under this section is revoked, the constitution of the company may be altered by special resolution so as to remove any provision in or to the effect that the constitution may be altered only with the consent of the Minister.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(8) Notice of any approval under this section shall be given by the Registrar to the company or, in the case of a proposed limited company, to the applicant for the approval.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(8A) An appeal to the Minister against a decision of the Registrar under subsection (1) or (2) may be made by the following persons within the following times:

- (a) in the case of a decision made by the Registrar under subsection (1), by the promoter of the proposed limited company within 30 days after the notice is given by the Registrar under subsection (8); or
- (b) in the case of a decision made by the Registrar under subsection (2), by the company within 30 days after the notice is given by the Registrar under subsection (8).

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(9) Upon the application of the company or proposed limited company and payment of the prescribed fee, the Registrar shall issue to the company or proposed limited company a certificate confirming the approval under this section.

*[12/2002]*

*[UK, 1948, s. 19; Aust., 1961, s. 24]*

(10) This section shall not apply to a limited company that is registered as a charity under the Charities Act (Cap. 37).

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(11) Any approval of the Minister and any condition of the Minister's approval that was in force immediately before the appointed day for a company —

- (a) to be registered without the word “Limited” or “Berhad” to its name; or
- (b) to change its name to one which does not contain the word “Limited” or “Berhad”,

shall on or after the appointed day be treated as the approval of the Registrar and condition of the Registrar's approval.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(12) Any reference to the Minister's approval in any condition of approval that was in force immediately before the appointed day that

was inserted in the constitution of a company pursuant to a direction of the Minister under section 29(3) in force immediately before the appointed day shall, on or after the appointed day, be read as a reference to the Registrar.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(13) A reference to a direction of the Minister in subsections (3) and (4) in force immediately before the appointed day shall, on or after the appointed day, be read as a direction of the Registrar.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(14) In this section, “appointed day” means the date of commencement of section 24 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2014.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Omission of “Limited” or “Berhad” in names of companies registered under Charities Act**

**29A.**—(1) Notwithstanding section 28(1) and (2) but subject to section 28(3) to (6), a limited company registered as a charity under the Charities Act (Cap. 37) (referred to in this section as charitable company) may change its name to omit the word “Limited” or “Berhad” from its name.

(2) A charitable company that proposes to change its name to omit the word “Limited” or “Berhad” from its name shall —

- (a) alter its constitution to reflect the change of name; and
- (b) file the prescribed form with the Registrar, together with a copy of the special resolution authorising the change of name.

(3) Upon receipt of the prescribed form referred to in subsection (2)(b), the Registrar shall —

- (a) register the name of the charitable company with the omission of the word “Limited” or “Berhad” from its name; and
- (b) issue to the company a notice of incorporation of the company under the new name.

- (4) Upon issue of the notice under subsection (3)(b) —
- (a) the change of name shall become effective; and
  - (b) the charitable company shall be exempted from the provisions of this Act relating to the use of the word “Limited” or “Berhad” as part of the name.

(5) If the Registrar is satisfied that a charitable company that is registered with the omission of the word “Limited” or “Berhad” from its name under this section has ceased to be a charitable company, the Registrar shall enter the word “Limited” or “Berhad” at the end of the name of the company and upon notice of that fact being given to the company, the exemption under subsection (4)(b) shall cease.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Registration of unlimited company as limited company, etc.**

**30.—**(1) Subject to this section —

- (a) an unlimited company may convert to a limited company if it was not previously a limited company that became an unlimited company in pursuance of paragraph (b); and
- (b) a limited company may convert to an unlimited company if it was not previously an unlimited company that became a limited company in pursuance of paragraph (a) or any corresponding previous written law.

*[15/84]*

(2) Where a company applies to the Registrar for a change of status as provided by subsection (1) and, subject to section 33(8) and (9) as applied by subsection (7), lodges with the application the prescribed documents relating to the application, the Registrar shall, upon registration of such prescribed documents so lodged as are registrable under this Act, issue to the company a notice of incorporation —

- (a) appropriate to the change of status applied for; and
- (b) specifying, in addition to the particulars prescribed in respect of a notice of incorporation of a company of that status, that the notice is issued in pursuance of this section,

and, upon the issue of such a notice of incorporation, the company shall be deemed to be a company having the status specified therein.

*[15/84; 12/2002]*

(3) Where the status of a company is changed in pursuance of this section, notice of the change of status shall be published in such manner, if any, as the Registrar may direct.

*[15/84]*

(3A) Upon the application of the company and payment of the prescribed fee, the Registrar shall issue to the company a certificate confirming the incorporation of the company with the new status.

*[12/2002]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(4) In subsection (2), “prescribed documents”, in relation to an application referred to in that subsection, means —

(a) a copy of a special resolution of the company —

(i) resolving to change the status of the company and specifying the status sought;

(ii) making such alterations to the constitution of the company as are necessary to bring the constitution into conformity with the requirements of this Act relating to the constitution of a company of the status sought; and

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(iii) *[Deleted by Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(iv) *[Deleted by Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(v) changing the name of the company to a name by which it could be registered if it were a company of the status sought;

(b) where, by a special resolution referred to in paragraph (a), the constitution of the company is altered or added to — a copy of the constitution as altered; and

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(c) in the case of an application by a limited company to convert to an unlimited company —

- (i) the prescribed form of assent to the application subscribed by or on behalf of all the members of the company; and
- (ii) a declaration by or on behalf of a director or the secretary of the company, or a registered qualified individual authorised by the company, verifying that the persons by whom or on whose behalf such a form of assent is subscribed constitute the whole membership of the company and, if a member has not subscribed the form himself, that the director, secretary or registered qualified individual making the declaration has taken all reasonable steps to satisfy himself that each person who subscribed the form was lawfully empowered to do so.

*[15/84; 12/2002]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(5) Section 26(2) to (6) shall not apply to or in relation to an application under this section or to any prescribed documents in relation to the application.

*[15/84]*

(6) A special resolution passed for the purposes of an application under this section shall take effect only upon the issue under this section of a notice of incorporation of the company to which the resolution relates.

*[15/84; 12/2002]*

(7) With such modifications as may be necessary, section 33 (except subsection (1) thereof) applies to and in respect of the proposal, passing and lodging, and the cancellation or confirmation by the Court, of a special resolution relating to a change of status as if it were a special resolution under that section.

*[15/84]*

(8) A change in the status of a company in pursuance of this section does not operate —

- (a) to create a new legal entity;

- (b) to prejudice or affect the identity of the body corporate constituted by the company or its continuity as a body corporate;
- (c) to affect the property, or the rights or obligations, of the company; or
- (d) to render defective any legal proceedings by or against the company,

and any legal proceedings that could have been continued or commenced by or against it prior to the change in its status may, notwithstanding the change in its status, be continued or commenced by or against it after the change in its status.

[15/84]

### **Change from public to private company**

**31.—(1)** A public company having a share capital may convert to a private company by lodging with the Registrar —

- (a) a copy of a special resolution —
  - (i) determining to convert to a private company and specifying an appropriate alteration to its name; and
  - (ii) altering the provisions of its constitution so far as is necessary to impose the restrictions and limitations referred to in section 18(1);
- (b) a list of persons holding shares in the company in the prescribed form; and
- (c) such other information relating to the company or its members and officers as may be prescribed.

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

### **Change from private to public company**

(2) A private company may, subject to its constitution, convert to a public company by lodging with the Registrar —

- (a) a copy of a special resolution determining to convert to a public company and specifying an appropriate alteration to its name;

- (b) a statement in lieu of prospectus; and
- (c) a declaration in the prescribed form verifying that section 61(2)(b) has been complied with,

and thereupon the restrictions and limitations referred to in section 18(1) as included in or deemed to be included in the constitution of such company shall cease to form part of the constitution.

[12/2002; 5/2004]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(3) On compliance by a company with subsection (1) or (2) and on the issue of a notice of incorporation altered accordingly the company shall be a private company or a public company (as the case requires).

[12/2002]

(3A) The public company referred to in subsection (2) shall, within 14 days after the issue of the notice of incorporation referred to in subsection (3), lodge with the Registrar in the prescribed form a list of persons holding shares in the company.

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(4) A conversion of a company pursuant to subsection (1) or (2) shall not affect the identity of the company or any rights or obligations of the company or render defective any legal proceedings by or against the company, and any legal proceedings that could have been continued or commenced by or against it prior to the conversion may, notwithstanding any change in the company's name or capacity in consequence of the conversion, be continued or commenced by or against it after the conversion.

(5) Upon the application of the company and payment of the prescribed fee, the Registrar shall issue to the company a certificate confirming the incorporation of the company with the new status.

[12/2002]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

[Aust., 1961, s. 26]

### **Default in complying with requirements as to private companies**

**32.—**(1) *[Deleted by Act 5 of 2004]*

## (2) Where —

- (a) default has been made in relation to a private company in complying with a limitation of a kind specified in section 18(1)(b) that is included, or is deemed to be included in the constitution of the company;
- (b) *[Deleted by Act 5 of 2004]*
- (c) the constitution of a private company have been so altered that they no longer include restrictions or limitations of the kinds specified in section 18(1); or
- (d) a private company has ceased to have a share capital,

the Registrar may by notice served on the company determine that, on such date as is specified in the notice, the company ceased to be a private company.

*[5/2004]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

## (3) Where, under this section, the Court or the Registrar determines that a company has ceased to be a private company —

- (a) the company shall be a public company and shall be deemed to have been a public company on and from the date specified in the order or notice;
- (b) the company shall, on the date so specified be deemed to have changed its name by the omission from its name of the word “Private” or the word “Sendirian”, as the case requires; and
- (c) the company shall, within a period of 14 days after the date of the order or the notice, lodge with the Registrar —
  - (i) a statement in lieu of prospectus; and
  - (ii) a declaration in the prescribed form verifying that section 61(2)(b) has been complied with.

*[12/2002; 21/2005]*

(4) Where the Court is satisfied that a default or alteration referred to in subsection (2) has occurred but that it was accidental or due to inadvertence or to some other sufficient cause or that on other grounds it is just and equitable to grant relief, the Court may, on such

terms and conditions as to the Court seem just and expedient, determine that the company has not ceased to be a private company.  
[5/2004]

(5) A company that, by virtue of a determination made under this section, has become a public company shall not convert to a private company without the leave of the Court.

(6) If default is made in complying with subsection (3)(c), the company and every officer of the company who is in default shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$2,000 and also to a default penalty.

[15/84]

(7) [*Deleted by Act 5 of 2004*]

(8) Where default is made in relation to a private company in complying with any restriction or limitation of a kind specified in section 18(1) that is included, or deemed to be included, in the constitution of the company, the company and every officer of the company who is in default shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$5,000 or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 12 months.

[15/84; 5/2004]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

[UK, 1948, s. 29; Aust., 1961, s. 27]

### **Alterations of objects in constitution**

**33.—**(1) Subject to this section, a company may by special resolution alter the provisions of its constitution with respect to the objects of the company, if any.

[5/2004]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(2) Where a company proposes to alter its constitution, with respect to the objects of the company, it shall give 21 days' written notice by post or by electronic communications in accordance with section 387A or 387C, specifying the intention to propose the resolution as a special resolution and to submit it for passing at a meeting of the company to be held on a day specified in the notice.

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(3) The notice shall be given to all members, and to all trustees for debenture holders and, if there are no trustees for any class of debenture holders, to all debenture holders of that class whose names are, at the time of the posting of the notice, known to the company.

(4) The Court may in the case of any person or class of persons for such reasons as to it seem sufficient dispense with the notice required by subsection (2).

(5) If an application for the cancellation of an alteration is made to the Court in accordance with this section by —

- (a) the holders of not less in the aggregate than 5% of the total number of issued shares of the company or any class of those shares or, if the company is not limited by shares, not less than 5% of the company's members; or
- (b) the holders of not less than 5% in nominal value of the company's debentures,

the alteration shall not have effect except so far as it is confirmed by the Court.

*[10/74; 21/2005]*

(5A) For the purposes of subsection (5), any of the company's issued shares held as treasury shares shall be disregarded.

*[21/2005]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(6) The application shall be made within 21 days after the date on which the resolution altering the company's objects was passed, and may be made on behalf of the persons entitled to make the application by such one or more of their number as they appoint in writing for the purpose.

(7) On the application, the Court —

- (a) shall have regard to the rights and interests of the members of the company or of any class of them as well as to the rights and interests of the creditors;
- (b) may if it thinks fit adjourn the proceedings in order that an arrangement may be made to the satisfaction of the Court for the purchase (otherwise than by the company) of the interests of dissentient members;

- (c) may give such directions and make such orders as it thinks expedient for facilitating or carrying into effect any such arrangement; and
- (d) may make an order cancelling the alteration or confirming the alteration either wholly or in part and on such terms and conditions as it thinks fit.

(8) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act, a copy of a resolution altering the objects of a company shall not be lodged with the Registrar before the expiration of 21 days after the passing of the resolution, or if any application to the Court has been made, before the application has been determined by the Court, whichever is the later.

(9) A copy of the resolution shall be lodged with the Registrar by the company within 14 days after the expiration of the 21 days referred to in subsection (8), but if an application has been made to the Court in accordance with this section, the copy shall be lodged with the Registrar together with a copy of the order of the Court within 14 days after the application has been determined by the Court.

[12/2002]

(10) On compliance by a company with subsection (9), the alteration, if any, of the objects shall take effect.

(11) For the avoidance of doubt, a reference in this section to the alteration of any provision of the constitution of a company or the alteration of the objects of a company includes the removal of that provision or of all or any of those objects.

[5/2004]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

[UK, 1948, s. 5; UK, Treasury Shares, Sch., para. 1; Aust., 1961, s. 28]

### **Alteration of constitution by company pursuant to repeal and re-enactment of sections 10 and 14 of Residential Property Act**

**34.—**(1) Where the constitution of a company contains any of the provisions referred to in section 10(1) of the Residential Property Act (Cap. 274) in force immediately before 31st March 2006, the

company may, by special resolution, amend its constitution to remove that provision.

[9/2006]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(2) Where the constitution of a company contains a provision to the effect that its constitution shall not be altered to remove any of the provisions referred to in section 10(1) of the Residential Property Act in force immediately before 31st March 2006 except in accordance with the requirements of that Act —

- (a) that provision shall cease to have effect as from that date; and
- (b) the company may, by special resolution, amend its constitution to remove that provision.

[9/2006]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

### **Regulations for company**

**35.**—(1) Subject to this section, a company's constitution shall contain the regulations for the company.

(2) Subsection (1) does not apply to a company limited by shares that was incorporated before the date of commencement of section 29 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2014.

(3) Notwithstanding subsection (2), where immediately before the date of commencement of section 29 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2014, regulations were in force for a company, whether the regulations were prescribed in the company's registered articles, or were applicable in lieu of or in addition to the company's registered articles by virtue of section 36(2) in force before that date, such regulations shall be deemed to be the regulations for the company contained in the company's constitution for the purposes of subsection (1) until such time as the constitution of the company is amended to replace or amend those regulations.

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

**Model constitution**

**36.—**(1) The Minister may prescribe model constitutions for —

- (a) private companies; and
- (b) companies limited by guarantee,

(referred to in this section and section 37 as specified companies).

(2) Different model constitutions may be prescribed for different descriptions of specified companies.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

**Adoption of model constitution**

**37.—**(1) A specified company may adopt as its constitution the whole or any part of the model constitution prescribed under section 36(1) for the type of company to which it belongs.

(2) A specified company may in its constitution adopt the whole model constitution for the type of company to which it belongs by reference to the title of the model constitution.

(3) Where a specified company adopts the whole model constitution for the type of company to which it belongs, the specified company may choose —

- (a) to adopt the model constitution as in force at the time of adoption; or
- (b) to adopt the model constitution as may be in force from time to time, in which case the model constitution for the type of company to which the specified company belongs that is for the time being in force shall, so far as applicable, be the constitution for that specified company.

(4) A copy of the constitution of a specified company shall be submitted to the Registrar, in accordance with section 19(1), where the specified company —

- (a) adopts only part of the model constitution for the type of company to which it belongs;
- (b) includes provisions additional to those in the model constitution; or

(c) includes object clauses as part of its constitution.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **As to constitution of companies limited by guarantee**

**38.**—(1) In the case of a company limited by guarantee, every provision in the constitution or in any resolution of the company purporting to give any person a right to participate in the divisible profits of the company, otherwise than as a member, shall be void.

*[15/84]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(2) For the purposes of the provisions of this Act relating to the constitution of a company limited by guarantee and of this section, every provision in the constitution or in any resolution of a company limited by guarantee purporting to divide the undertaking of the company into shares or interests shall be treated as a provision for a share capital notwithstanding that the number of the shares or interests is not specified thereby.

*[21/2005]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

*[UK, 1948, s. 21; Aust., 1961, s. 32]*

### **Effect of constitution**

**39.**—(1) Subject to this Act, the constitution of a company shall when registered bind the company and the members thereof to the same extent as if it respectively had been signed and sealed by each member and contained covenants on the part of each member to observe all the provisions of the constitution.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(2) All money payable by any member to the company under the constitution shall be a debt due from him to the company.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **As to effect of alterations on members who do not consent**

(3) Notwithstanding anything in the constitution of a company, no member of the company, unless either before or after the alteration is made he agrees in writing to be bound thereby, shall be bound by an alteration made in the constitution after the date on which he became a member so far as the alteration requires him to take or subscribe for

more shares than the number held by him at the date on which the alteration is made or in any way increases his liability as at that date to contribute to the share capital of or otherwise to pay money to the company.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

*[UK, 1948, ss. 20, 22; Aust., 1961, s. 33]*

### **Copies of constitution**

**40.**—(1) A company shall, on being so required by any member, send to him a copy of the constitution, if any, subject to payment of \$5 or such lesser sum as is fixed by the directors.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(2) Where an alteration is made in the constitution of a company, a copy of the constitution shall not be issued by the company after the date of alteration unless —

(a) the copy is in accordance with the alteration; or

(b) a printed copy of the order or resolution making the alteration is annexed to the copy of the constitution and the particular clauses affected are indicated in ink.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(3) *\*[Omitted]*

(4) If default is made in complying with this section the company and every officer of the company who is in default shall be guilty of an offence.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

*[UK, 1948, ss. 24, 25; Aust., 1961, s. 34]*

### **Ratification by company of contracts made before incorporation**

**41.**—(1) Any contract or other transaction purporting to be entered into by a company prior to its formation or by any person on behalf of a company prior to its formation may be ratified by the company after its formation and thereupon the company shall become bound by and entitled to the benefit thereof as if it had been in existence at the date of the contract or other transaction and had been a party thereto.

*[10/74; 13/87]*

---

\*Subsection (3) of section 40 is omitted from the 2006 Ed., being obsolete by virtue of the amendment to section 186 of the 1994 Ed. by the Companies (Amendment) Act 2003 (Act 8 of 2003).

(2) Prior to ratification by the company the person or persons who purported to act in the name or on behalf of the company shall in the absence of express agreement to the contrary be personally bound by the contract or other transaction and entitled to the benefit thereof.

### **Form of contract**

- (3) Contracts on behalf of a corporation may be made as follows:
- (a) a contract which if made between private persons would by law be required to be in writing under seal may be made on behalf of the corporation in writing under the common seal of the corporation;
  - (b) a contract which if made between private persons would by law be required to be in writing signed by the parties to be charged therewith may be made on behalf of the corporation in writing signed by any person acting under its authority, express or implied;
  - (c) a contract which if made between private persons would by law be valid although made by parol only (and not reduced into writing) may be made by parol on behalf of the corporation by any person acting under its authority, express or implied,

and any contract so made shall be effectual in law and shall bind the corporation and its successors and all other parties thereto and may be varied or discharged in the manner in which it is authorised to be made.

*[UK, 1948, s. 32 (1) and (2); Aust., 1961, s. 35 (1)]*

### **Authentication of documents**

(4) A document or proceeding requiring authentication by a corporation may be signed by an authorised officer of the corporation and need not be under its common seal.

*[UK, 1948, s. 36; Aust., 1961, s. 35 (2)]*

### **Execution of deeds**

(5) A corporation may by writing under its common seal empower any person, either generally or in respect of any specified matters, as

its agent or attorney to execute deeds on its behalf and a deed signed by such an agent or attorney on behalf of the corporation and under his seal, or, subject to subsection (7), under the appropriate official seal of the corporation shall bind the corporation and have the same effect as if it were under its common seal.

*[UK, 1948, s. 34; Aust., 1961, s. 35 (3)]*

(6) The authority of any such agent or attorney shall as between the corporation and any person dealing with him continue during the period, if any, mentioned in the instrument conferring the authority, or if no period is therein mentioned then until notice of the revocation or determination of his authority has been given to the person dealing with him.

*[UK, 1948, s. 35 (4); Aust., 1961, s. 35 (4)]*

### **Official seal for use abroad**

(7) A corporation whose objects require or comprise the transaction of business outside Singapore may, if authorised by its constitution, have for use in any place outside Singapore an official seal, which shall be a facsimile of the common seal of the corporation with the addition on its face of the name of the place where it is to be used and the person affixing any such official seal shall, in writing under his hand, certify on the instrument to which it is affixed the date on which and the place at which it is affixed.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

*[Aust., 1961, s. 35 (5)]*

### **Authority of agent of a corporation need not be under seal, unless seal required by law of foreign state**

(8) The fact that a power of attorney or document of authorisation given to or in favour of the donee of the power or agent of a corporation is not under seal shall not, if such power of attorney or document of authorisation is valid as a power of attorney or document of authorisation in accordance with the laws of the country under which such corporation is incorporated, affect for any purpose intended to be effected in Singapore the validity or effect of any instrument under seal executed on behalf of that corporation by such

donee of the power or agent, which shall for all such purposes whatsoever be as valid as if such authority had been under seal.

[13/87]

### **Retrospective application**

(9) Subsection (8) shall also apply to every instrument under seal executed before 15th May 1987 on behalf of any corporation by a donee of a power or an agent of that corporation whose authority was not under seal.

[13/87]

### **Common seal**

**41A.**—(1) A company may have a common seal but need not have one.

(2) Sections 41B and 41C apply whether a company has a common seal or not.

[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/03/2017]

### **Execution of deeds by company**

**41B.**—(1) A company may execute a document described or expressed as a deed without affixing a common seal onto the document by signature —

- (a) on behalf of the company by a director of the company and a secretary of the company;
- (b) on behalf of the company by at least 2 directors of the company; or
- (c) on behalf of the company by a director of the company in the presence of a witness who attests the signature.

(2) A document mentioned in subsection (1) that is signed on behalf of the company in accordance with that subsection has the same effect as if the document were executed under the common seal of the company.

(3) Where a document is to be signed by a person on behalf of more than one company, the document is not considered to be signed by that person for the purposes of subsection (1) or (2) unless the person signs the document separately in each capacity.

(4) This section applies in the case of a document mentioned in subsection (1) that is executed by the company in the name or on behalf of another person, whether or not that person is also a company.

*[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/03/2017]*

### **Alternative to sealing**

**41C.** Where any written law or rule of law requires any document to be under or executed under the common seal of a company, or provides for certain consequences if it is not, a document satisfies that written law or rule of law if the document is signed in the manner set out in section 41B(1)(a), (b) or (c) and (3).

*[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/03/2017]*

### **Prohibition of carrying on business with fewer than statutory minimum of members**

**42.** *[Repealed by Act 5 of 2004]*

### **Company or foreign company with a charitable purpose which contravenes the Charities Act or regulations made thereunder may be wound up or struck off the register**

**42A.—**(1) This section shall apply to a company or a foreign company —

- (a) that is registered under the Charities Act (Cap. 37); or
- (b) that has as its sole object or one of its principal objects a charitable purpose connected with persons, events or objects outside Singapore.

*[22/93]*

(2) A company or foreign company to which this section applies that is convicted of an offence under the Charities Act or any regulations made thereunder shall be deemed to be a company or foreign company, as the case may be, that is being used for purposes prejudicial to public welfare and may be liable, in the case of a company, to be wound up by the Court under section 125(1)(n) of the Insolvency, Restructuring and Dissolution Act 2018 or, in the case of

a foreign company, to have its name struck off the register by the Registrar under section 377(8).

[22/93]

[Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]

(3) In this section, “charitable purpose” means any charitable purpose or object or any other religious, public or social purpose or object, whether or not charitable under the law of Singapore.

[22/93]

## PART IV

### SHARES, DEBENTURES AND CHARGES

#### *Division — Prospectuses*

#### **Requirement to issue form of application for shares or debentures with a prospectus**

43. [Repealed by S 236/2002]

#### **As to invitations to the public to lend money to or to deposit money with a corporation**

44. [Repealed by S 236/2002]

#### **Contents of prospectuses**

45. [Repealed by S 236/2002]

#### **Profile statement**

45A. [Repealed by S 236/2002]

#### **Exemption from requirements as to form or content of prospectus or profile statement**

46. [Repealed by S 236/2002]

#### **Abridged prospectus for renounceable rights issues**

47. [Repealed by S 236/2002]

#### **Restrictions on advertisements, etc.**

48. [Repealed by S 236/2002]

**As to retention of over-subscriptions in debenture issues**

**49.** [*Repealed by S 236/2002*]

**Registration of prospectus**

**50.** [*Repealed by S 236/2002*]

**Lodging supplementary document or replacement document**

**50A.** [*Repealed by S 236/2002*]

**Exemption for certain governmental and international corporations as regards the signing of a copy of prospectus by all directors**

**51.** [*Repealed by S 236/2002*]

**Document containing offer of shares for sale deemed prospectus**

**52.** [*Repealed by S 236/2002*]

**Allotment of shares and debentures where prospectus indicates application to list on stock exchange**

**53.** [*Repealed by S 236/2002*]

**Expert's consent to issue of prospectus containing statement by him**

**54.** [*Repealed by S 236/2002*]

**Civil liability for false or misleading statements and omissions**

**55.** [*Repealed by S 236/2002*]

**Persons liable to inform person making offer or invitation about certain deficiencies**

**55A.** [*Repealed by S 236/2002*]

**Defences**

**55B.** [*Repealed by S 236/2002*]

**Criminal liability for false or misleading statements and omissions**

**56.** [*Repealed by S 236/2002*]

*Division 2 — Restrictions on allotment and commencement of business*

**Prohibition of allotment unless minimum subscription received**

**57.** [*Repealed by S 236/2002*]

**Application and moneys to be held by the company in trust in a separate bank account until allotment**

**58.** [*Repealed by S 236/2002*]

**Restriction on allotment in certain cases**

**59.—**(1) A public company having a share capital which does not issue a prospectus on or with reference to its formation shall not allot any of its shares or debentures unless, at least 3 days before the first allotment of either shares or debentures, there has been lodged with the Registrar a statement in lieu of prospectus which complies with the requirements of this Act.

(2) If default is made in complying with this section the company and every officer of the company who is in default shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$5,000 or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 12 months.

[15/84]

(3) Every director of a company who knowingly contravenes or permits or authorises the contravention of subsection (1) shall —

(a) be guilty of an offence; and

(b) be liable in addition to the penalty or punishment for the offence to compensate the company and allottee respectively for any loss, damages or costs which the company or allottee has sustained or incurred thereby.

[42/2001]

(4) No proceedings for the recovery of any compensation referred to in subsection (3)(b) shall be commenced after the expiration of 2 years from the date of the allotment.

[42/2001]

[UK, 1948, s. 48; Aust., 1961, s. 50]

### **Requirements as to statements in lieu of prospectus**

**60.**—(1) To comply with the requirements of this Act, a statement in lieu of prospectus lodged by or on behalf of a company —

(a) shall be signed by every person who is named therein as a director or a proposed director of the company or by his agent authorised in writing;

(b) shall, subject to Part III of the Sixth Schedule, be in the form of and state the matters specified in Part I of that Schedule and set out the reports specified in Part II of that Schedule; and

(c) shall, where the persons making any report specified in Part II of that Schedule have made therein or have, without giving the reasons, indicated therein any such adjustments as are mentioned in paragraph 5 of Part III of that Schedule, have endorsed thereon or attached thereto a written statement signed by those persons setting out the adjustments and giving the reasons therefor.

(2) The Registrar shall not accept for registration any statement in lieu of prospectus unless it appears to him to comply with the requirements of this Act.

(3) Where in any statement in lieu of prospectus there is any untrue statement or wilful non-disclosure, any director who signed the statement in lieu of prospectus shall, unless he proves either that the untrue statement or non-disclosure was immaterial or that he had reasonable ground to believe and did up to the time of the delivery for registration of the statement in lieu of prospectus believe that the untrue statement was true or the non-disclosure immaterial, be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding

\$5,000 or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 12 months or to both.

[15/84]

[UK, 1948, s. 48; Aust., 1961, s. 51]

### **Restrictions on commencement of business in certain circumstances**

**61.**—(1) Where a company having a share capital has issued a prospectus inviting the public to subscribe for its shares, the company shall not commence any business or exercise any borrowing power —

- (a) if any money is or may become liable to be repaid to applicants for any shares or debentures offered for public subscription by reason of any failure to apply for or obtain permission for listing for quotation on any securities exchange; or
- (b) unless —
  - (i) shares held subject to the payment of the whole amount thereof in cash have been allotted to an amount not less in the whole than the minimum subscription;
  - (ii) every director has paid to the company on each of the shares taken or contracted to be taken by him, and for which he is liable to pay in cash, a proportion equal to the proportion payable on application and allotment on the shares offered for public subscription; and
  - (iii) there has been lodged with the Registrar a declaration in the prescribed form by —
    - (A) the secretary or one of the directors of the company; or
    - (B) a registered qualified individual authorised by the company,

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

verifying that sub-paragraphs (i) and (ii) have been complied with.

[12/2002; 8/2003]

(2) Where a public company having a share capital has not issued a prospectus inviting the public to subscribe for its shares, the company shall not commence any business or exercise any borrowing power unless —

- (a) there has been lodged with the Registrar a statement in lieu of prospectus which complies with the provisions of this Act;
- (b) every director of the company has paid to the company on each of the shares taken or contracted to be taken by him, and for which he is liable to pay in cash, a proportion equal to the proportion payable on application and allotment on the shares payable in cash; and
- (c) there has been lodged with the Registrar a declaration in the prescribed form by —
  - (i) the secretary or one of the directors of the company;  
or
  - (ii) a registered qualified individual authorised by the company,

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

verifying that paragraph (b) has been complied with.

*[12/2002; 8/2003]*

(3) The Registrar shall, on the lodgment of the declaration under subsection (1)(b)(iii) or (2)(c), as the case may be, issue a notice in the prescribed form that the company is entitled to commence business and to exercise its borrowing powers; and that notice shall be conclusive evidence of the matters stated in it.

*[12/2002]*

(4) Any contract made by a company before the date on which it is entitled to commence business shall be provisional only and shall not be binding on the company until that date, and on that date it shall become binding.

(5) Where shares and debentures are offered simultaneously by a company for subscription, nothing in this section shall prevent the receipt by the company of any money payable on application for the debentures.

(6) If any company commences business or exercises borrowing powers in contravention of this section, every person who is responsible for the contravention shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$4,000 and to a default penalty of \$250.

[15/84]

(7) Upon the application of a company which has received a notice under subsection (3) and payment of the prescribed fee, the Registrar shall issue to the company a certificate confirming that the company is entitled to commence business and to exercise its borrowing powers, and that certificate shall be conclusive evidence of the matters stated in it.

[12/2002]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

[UK, 1948, s. 109; Aust., 1961, s. 52]

### **Restriction on varying contracts referred to in prospectus, etc.**

**62.** A company shall not before the statutory meeting vary the terms of a contract referred to in the prospectus or statement in lieu of prospectus, unless the variation is made subject to the approval of the statutory meeting.

[UK, 1948, s. 42; Aust., 1961, s. 53]

### *Division 3 — Shares*

#### **No par value shares**

**62A.—(1)** Shares of a company have no par or nominal value.

[21/2005]

(2) Subsection (1) shall apply to all shares, whether issued before, on or after 30th January 2006.

[21/2005]

[Aust., 2001, s. 254C]

#### **Transitional provisions for section 62A**

**62B.—(1)** For the purpose of the operation of this Act on or after 30th January 2006 in relation to a share issued before that date —

- (a) the amount paid on the share shall be the sum of all amounts paid to the company at any time for the share (but not including any premium); and
- (b) the amount unpaid on the share shall be the difference between the price of issue of the share (but not including any premium) and the amount paid on the share.

[21/2005]

(2) On 30th January 2006, any amount standing to the credit of a company's share premium account and any amount standing to the credit of a company's capital redemption reserve shall become part of the company's share capital.

[21/2005]

(3) Notwithstanding subsection (2), a company may use the amount standing to the credit of its share premium account immediately before 30th January 2006 to —

- (a) provide for the premium payable on redemption of debentures or redeemable preference shares issued before that date;
- (b) write off —
  - (i) the preliminary expenses of the company incurred before that date; or
  - (ii) expenses incurred, or commissions or brokerages paid or discounts allowed, on or before that date, for or on any duty, fee or tax payable on or in connection with any issue of shares of the company;
- (c) pay up, pursuant to an agreement made before that date, shares which were unissued before that date and which are to be issued on or after that date to members of the company as fully paid bonus shares;
- (d) pay up in whole or in part the balance unpaid on shares issued before that date to members of the company; or
- (e) pay dividends declared before that date, if such dividends are satisfied by the issue of shares to members of the company.

[21/2005]

(4) Notwithstanding subsection (2), if the company carries on insurance business in Singapore immediately before 30th January 2006, it may also apply the amount standing to the credit of its share premium account immediately before that date by appropriation or transfer to any fund established and maintained pursuant to the Insurance Act (Cap. 142).

[21/2005]

(5) Notwithstanding subsection (1), the liability of a shareholder for calls in respect of money unpaid on shares issued before 30th January 2006 (whether on account of the par value of the shares or by way of premium) shall not be affected by the shares ceasing to have a par value.

[21/2005]

(6) For the purpose of interpreting and applying, on or after 30th January 2006, a contract (including the constitution of the company) entered into before that date or a trust deed or other document executed before that date —

(a) a reference to the par or nominal value of a share shall be a reference to —

- (i) if the share is issued before that date, the par or nominal value of the share immediately before that date;
- (ii) if the share is issued on or after that date but shares of the same class were on issue immediately before that date, the par or nominal value that the share would have had if it had been issued then; or
- (iii) if the share is issued on or after that date and shares of the same class were not on issue immediately before that date, the par or nominal value determined by the directors,

and a reference to share premium shall be taken to be a reference to any residual share capital in relation to the share;

(b) a reference to a right to a return of capital on a share shall be taken to be a reference to a right to a return of capital of

a value equal to the amount paid in respect of the share's par or nominal value; and

- (c) a reference to the aggregate par or nominal value of the company's issued share capital shall be taken to be a reference to that aggregate as it existed immediately before that date as —
- (i) increased to take account of the par or nominal value as defined in paragraph (a) of any shares issued on or after that date; and
  - (ii) reduced to take account of the par or nominal value as defined in paragraph (a) of any shares cancelled on or after that date.

[21/2005]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(7) A company may —

(a) at any time before —

- (i) the date it is required under section 197(4) in force immediately before the commencement of section 111 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2014 to lodge its first annual return after 30th January 2006; or

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

- (ii) the expiry of 6 months from 30th January 2006, whichever is the earlier; or

(b) within such longer period as the Registrar may, if he thinks fit in the circumstances of the case, allow,

file with the Registrar a notice in the prescribed form of its share capital.

[21/2005]

(8) Unless a company has filed a notice of its share capital under subsection (7), the Registrar may for the purposes of the records maintained by the Authority adopt, as the share capital of the company, the aggregate nominal value of the shares issued by the

company as that value appears in the Authority's records immediately before 30th January 2006.

[21/2005]

[Aust., Corporations, ss. 1444, 1449; Companies, s. 69 (2) (modified)]

### **Return as to allotments by private companies**

**63.**—(1) A private company may allot new shares, other than a deemed allotment, by lodging with the Registrar a return of the allotment in the prescribed form, which shall include the following particulars:

- (a) the number of the shares comprised in the allotment;
- (b) the amount (if any) paid or deemed to be paid on the allotment of each share;
- (c) the amount (if any) unpaid on each share referred to in paragraph (b);
- (d) where the capital of the company is divided into shares of different classes, the class of shares to which each share comprised in the allotment belongs; and
- (e) the full name, identification, nationality (if such identification or nationality, as the case may be, is required by the Registrar) and address of, and the number and class of shares held by each of its members.

(2) An allotment of shares, other than a deemed allotment, by a private company on or after the date of commencement of section 32 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2014 does not take effect until the electronic register of members of the company is updated by the Registrar under section 196A(5).

(3) In this section and section 63A, “deemed allotment” means an issue of shares without formal allotment to subscribers to the constitution.

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

### **Return as to allotments by public companies**

**63A.**—(1) Where a public company makes any allotment of its shares, other than a deemed allotment, the company shall within

14 days thereafter lodge with the Registrar a return of the allotments stating —

- (a) the number of the shares comprised in the allotment;
- (b) the amount (if any) paid or deemed to be paid on the allotment of each share;
- (c) the amount (if any) unpaid on each share referred to in paragraph (b);
- (d) where the capital of the company is divided into shares of different classes, the class of shares to which each share comprised in the allotment belongs; and
- (e) the full name, identification, nationality (if such identification or nationality, as the case may be, is required by the Registrar) and address of, and the number and class of shares held by each of the 50 members who, following the allotment, hold the most number of shares in the company (excluding treasury shares).

(2) A return of allotment referred to in subsection (1) by a public company, the shares of which are listed on an approved exchange in Singapore or any securities exchange outside Singapore, need not state the particulars referred to in subsection (1)(e).

*[Act 4 of 2017 wef 08/10/2018]*

(3) If default is made in complying with this section, every officer of the public company who is in default shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$4,000 and to a default penalty of \$250.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Lodgment of documents in relation to allotment**

**63B.**—(1) Where shares are allotted by a company as fully or partly paid up otherwise than in cash and the allotment is made pursuant to a contract in writing, the company shall lodge with the return of allotment the contract evidencing the entitlement of the allottee or a copy of any such contract certified as prescribed.

(2) If a certified copy of a contract is lodged, the original contract duly stamped shall if the Registrar so requests be produced at the same time to the Registrar.

(3) Where shares are allotted as fully or partly paid up otherwise than in cash and the allotment is made —

- (a) pursuant to a contract not reduced to writing;
- (b) pursuant to a provision in the constitution; or
- (c) in satisfaction of a dividend declared in favour of, but not payable in cash to, the shareholders, or in pursuance of the application of moneys held by the company in an account or reserve in paying up unissued shares to which the shareholders have become entitled,

the company shall lodge with the Registrar the document specified in subsection (4) within the time specified in subsection (5).

(4) The document referred to in subsection (3) is —

- (a) a statement of prescribed particulars; or
- (b) in lieu of the statement, where the shares are allotted pursuant to a scheme of arrangement approved by the Court under section 210, a copy of the order of the Court.

(5) The company must lodge the document specified in subsection (4) at the same time and together with the return of allotment.

(6) If default is made in complying with this section, every officer of a company who is in default shall each be guilty of an offence and shall each be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$4,000 and to a default penalty of \$250.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Notice of increase in total amount paid up on shares**

**63C.** Where a private company issues any partly paid or unpaid share of any class and the company subsequently receives all or any part of the unpaid amount with respect to the share, the company shall lodge with the Registrar a notice in the prescribed form with respect to the total amount of such payments and the increase in the total

amount paid up on the relevant class of shares within 14 days after the payment.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Rights and powers attaching shares**

**64.**—(1) Subject to subsections (2) and (3), sections 21 and 76J, and any written law to the contrary, a share in a company confers on the holder of the share the right to one vote on a poll at a meeting of the company on any resolution.

(2) A company's constitution may provide that a member shall not be entitled to vote unless all calls or other sums personally payable by him in respect of shares in the company have been paid.

(3) Subject to subsection (4) and section 64A, a right specified in subsection (1) may be negated, altered, or added to by the constitution of the company.

(4) Notwithstanding subsection (3), the right of a holder of a specified share of a company to at least one vote on a poll at a meeting of the company on the following resolutions may not be negated or altered:

(a) a resolution to wind up the company voluntarily under section 160 of the Insolvency, Restructuring and Dissolution Act 2018; or

*[Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]*

(b) a resolution to vary any right attached to a specified share and conferred on the holder.

(5) In subsection (4), “specified share” means a share in the company, by whatever name called which, but for that subsection, does not entitle the holder thereof to the right to vote at a general meeting of the company.

(6) This section shall not operate so as to limit or derogate from the rights of any person under section 74.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Issue of shares with different voting rights by public company**

**64A.**—(1) Different classes of shares in a public company may be issued only if —

- (a) the issue of the class or classes of shares is provided for in the constitution of the public company; and
- (b) the constitution of the public company sets out in respect of each class of shares the rights attached to that class of shares.

(2) Without limiting subsection (1) but subject to the conditions of subsection (1)(a) and (b), shares in a public company may —

- (a) confer special, limited, or conditional voting rights; or
- (b) not confer voting rights.

(3) Notwithstanding anything in subsection (1) or (2), a public company shall not undertake any issuance of shares in the public company that confers special, limited or conditional voting rights, or that confers no voting rights unless it is approved by the members of the public company by special resolution.

(4) Where a public company has one or more classes of shares that confer special, limited or conditional voting rights, or that confer no voting rights, the notice of any general meeting required to be given to a person entitled to receive notice of the meeting must specify the special, limited or conditional voting rights, or the absence of voting rights, in respect of each such class of shares.

(5) This section shall not operate so as to limit or derogate from the rights of any person under section 74.

(6) Nothing in this section shall affect the right of a private company, subject to its constitution, to issue shares of different classes, including shares conferring special, limited or conditional voting rights or no voting rights, as the case may be.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Differences in calls and payments, etc.**

**65.—**(1) A company if so authorised by its constitution may —

- (a) make arrangements on the issue of shares for varying the amounts and times of payment of calls as between shareholders;

- (b) accept from any member the whole or a part of the amount remaining unpaid on any shares although no part of that amount has been called up; and
- (c) pay dividends in proportion to the amount paid up on each share where a larger amount is paid up on some shares than on others.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

*[UK, 1948, s. 59; Aust., 1961, ss. 55, 56]*

### **Reserve liability**

(2) A limited company may by special resolution determine that any portion of its share capital which has not been already called up shall not be capable of being called up except in the event and for the purposes of the company being wound up, and thereupon that portion of its share capital shall not be capable of being called up except in the event and for the purposes of the company being wound up, but no such resolution shall prejudice the rights of any person acquired before the passing of the resolution.

*[Aust., 1961, s. 56]*

### **Share warrants**

**66.**—(1) A company shall not issue any share warrant stating that the bearer of the warrant is entitled to the shares therein specified and which enables the shares to be transferred by delivery of the warrant.

*[13/87]*

(2) The bearer of a share warrant issued before 29 December 1967 shall, in the 2-year period after the date of commencement of section 34 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2014, be entitled to surrender it for cancellation and to have his name entered in the register of members.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(3) The company shall be responsible for any loss incurred by any person by reason of the company entering in the register the name of a bearer of a share warrant issued before 29 December 1967 in respect of the shares therein specified without the warrant being surrendered and cancelled.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(4) A company shall cancel any share warrant which is issued by a company before 29 December 1967 that is unaccounted for by the expiry of the 2-year period referred to in subsection (2), and the company shall not be responsible for any loss incurred by any person by reason of such cancellation.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

### **Use of share capital to pay expenses incurred in issue of new shares**

**67.—**(1) A company may use its share capital to pay any expenses (including brokerage or commission) incurred directly in the issue of new shares.

(2) A payment made under subsection (1) shall not be taken as reducing the amount of share capital of the company.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

### **Issue of shares for no consideration**

**68.** A company having a share capital may issue shares for which no consideration is payable to the issuing company.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

### **Issue of shares at premium**

**69.** *[Repealed by Act 21 of 2005]*

### **Relief from section 69**

**69A.** *[Repealed by Act 21 of 2005]*

### **Merger relief**

**69B.** *[Repealed by Act 21 of 2005]*

### **Relief from section 69 in respect of group reconstruction**

**69C.** *[Repealed by Act 21 of 2005]*

### **Retrospective relief from section 69 in certain circumstances**

**69D.** *[Repealed by Act 21 of 2005]*

**Provisions supplementary to sections 69B and 69C**

**69E.** *[Repealed by Act 21 of 2005]*

**Power to make provision extending or restricting relief from section 69**

**69F.** *[Repealed by Act 21 of 2005]*

**Redeemable preference shares**

**70.—**(1) Subject to this section, a company having a share capital may, if so authorised by its constitution, issue preference shares which are, or at the option of the company are to be, liable to be redeemed and the redemption shall be effected only on such terms and in such manner as is provided by the constitution.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(2) *[Deleted by Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(3) The shares shall not be redeemed unless they are fully paid up.  
*[21/2005]*

(4) The shares shall not be redeemed out of the capital of the company unless —

(a) all the directors have made a solvency statement in relation to such redemption; and

(b) the company has lodged a copy of the statement with the Registrar.

*[21/2005]*

(5) For the avoidance of doubt, shares redeemed out of proceeds of a fresh issue of shares issued for the purpose of redemption shall not be treated as having been redeemed out of the capital of the company.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(6) A private company may redeem any redeemable preference shares by lodging a prescribed notice of redemption with the Registrar.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(7) A redemption of any redeemable preference shares by a private company on or after the date of commencement of section 36 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2014 does not take effect until the

electronic register of members of the company is updated by the Registrar under section 196A(5).

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(8) If a public company redeems any redeemable preference shares, it shall within 14 days after doing so give notice thereof to the Registrar specifying the shares redeemed.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Power of company to alter its share capital**

**71.—**(1) Subject to subsections (1B) and (1C), a company, if so authorised by its constitution, may in general meeting alter its share capital in any one or more of the following ways:

- (a) *[Deleted by Act 21 of 2005]*
- (b) consolidate and divide all or any of its share capital;
- (c) convert all or any of its paid-up shares into stock and reconvert that stock into paid-up shares;
- (d) subdivide its shares or any of them, so however that in the subdivision the proportion between the amount paid and the amount, if any, unpaid on each reduced share shall be the same as it was in the case of the share from which the reduced share is derived;
- (e) cancel the number of shares which at the date of the passing of the resolution in that behalf have not been taken or agreed to be taken by any person or which have been forfeited and diminish the amount of its share capital by the number of the shares so cancelled.

*[21/2005]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(1A) A public company which alters its share capital may lodge with the Registrar a notice of the alteration in the prescribed form.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(1B) A private company may alter its share capital by lodging a notice of alteration in the prescribed form with the Registrar.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(1C) An alteration of share capital of a private company on or after the date of commencement of section 37 of the Companies

(Amendment) Act 2014 does not take effect until the electronic register of members of the company is updated by the Registrar under section 196A(5).

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Cancellations**

(2) A cancellation of shares under this section shall not be deemed to be a reduction of share capital within the meaning of this Act.

### **As to share capital of unlimited company on re-registration**

(3) An unlimited company having a share capital may by any resolution passed for the purposes of section 30(1) —

- (a) increase the amount of its share capital by increasing the issue price of each of its shares, but subject to the condition that no part of the increased capital shall be capable of being called up except in the event and for the purposes of the company being wound up; and
- (b) in addition or alternatively, provide that a specified portion of its uncalled share capital shall not be capable of being called up except in the event and for the purposes of the company being wound up.

*[21/2005]*

### **Notice of increase of share capital**

(4) *[Deleted by Act 21 of 2005]*

(5) *[Deleted by Act 21 of 2005]*

*[UK, 1948, ss. 61, 64; Aust., 1961, s. 62]*

### **Validation of shares improperly issued**

**72.** Where a company has purported to issue or allot shares and the creation, issue or allotment of those shares was invalid by reason of any provision of this or any other written law or of the constitution of the company or otherwise or the terms of issue or allotment were inconsistent with or unauthorised by any such provision the Court may, upon application made by the company or by a holder or mortgagee of any of those shares or by a creditor of the company and upon being satisfied that in all the circumstances it is just and

equitable to do so, make an order validating the issue or allotment of those shares or confirming the terms of issue or allotment thereof or both and upon a copy of the order being lodged with the Registrar those shares shall be deemed to have been validly issued or allotted upon the terms of the issue or allotment thereof.

[12/2002]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

[Aust., 1961, s. 63]

### **Redenomination of shares**

**73.—**(1) A company having a share capital may by ordinary resolution convert its share capital or any class of shares from one currency to another currency.

(2) A resolution under this section may authorise a company having a share capital to redenominate its share capital —

- (a) on more than one occasion; and
- (b) at a specified time or under specified circumstances.

(3) The redenomination must be made at a spot rate of exchange specified in the resolution.

(4) The rate referred to in subsection (3) must be either —

- (a) a rate prevailing on a day specified in the resolution; or
- (b) a rate determined by taking the average of rates prevailing on each consecutive day of a period specified in the resolution.

(5) The day or period specified for the purposes of subsection (4) must be within the period of 28 days ending on the day before the resolution is passed.

(6) A resolution under this section may specify conditions which must be met before the redenomination takes effect.

(7) Redenomination in accordance with a resolution under this section takes effect —

- (a) on the day on which the resolution is passed; or
- (b) on such later day as may be determined in accordance with the resolution.

(8) A resolution under this section lapses if the redenomination for which it provides has not taken effect at the end of the period of 28 days beginning on the date on which it is passed.

(9) A company's constitution may exclude or restrict the exercise of a power conferred by this section.

(10) In this section and sections 73A and 73B, "redenomination" means the conversion of share capital or any class of shares from one currency to another.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Effect of redenomination**

**73A.**—(1) A redenomination of shares shall not affect —

- (a) any rights or obligations of members under the company's constitution or any restrictions affecting members under the company's constitution; or
- (b) any entitlement to dividends (including any entitlement to dividends in a particular currency), voting rights and liability in respect of amounts remaining unpaid on shares (including liability in a particular currency).

(2) For the purposes of subsection (1), the reference to a company's constitution includes the terms on which any shares of the company are allotted or held.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Notice of redenomination**

**73B.**—(1) Within 14 days after passing a resolution under section 73, a company must deliver a notice in the specified form to the Registrar for registration in relation to the redenomination.

(2) The notice must include the following information with respect to the company's share capital as redenominated by the resolution:

- (a) the total number of issued shares in the company;
- (b) the amount paid up or regarded as paid up and the amount (if any) remaining unpaid on the total number of issued shares in the company;
- (c) the total amount of the company's issued share capital; and

- (d) for each class of shares —
- (i) the particulars specified in subsection (3);
  - (ii) the total number of issued shares in the class;
  - (iii) the amount paid up or regarded as paid up and the amount (if any) remaining unpaid on the total number of issued shares in the class; and
  - (iv) the total amount of issued share capital of the class.
- (3) The particulars referred to in subsection (2)(d)(i) are —
- (a) particulars of any voting rights attached to shares in the class, including rights that arise only in certain circumstances;
  - (b) particulars of any rights attached to shares in the class, as respects dividends, to participate in a distribution;
  - (c) particulars of any rights attached to shares in the class, as respects capital, to participate in a distribution (including on a winding up of the company); and
  - (d) whether or not shares in the class are redeemable shares.
- (4) If default is made in complying with this section, every officer of the company who is in default shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$4,000 and to a default penalty of \$250.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Rights of holders of classes of shares**

**74.—**(1) If, in the case of a company the share capital of which is divided into different classes of shares, provision is made by the constitution for authorising the variation or abrogation of the rights attached to any class of shares in the company, subject to the consent of any specified proportion of the holders of the issued shares of that class or the sanction of a resolution passed at a separate meeting of the holders of those shares, and in pursuance of that provision, the rights attached to any such class of shares are at any time varied or abrogated, the holders of not less in the aggregate than 5% of the total number of issued shares of that class may apply to the Court to have

the variation or abrogation cancelled, and, if any such application is made, the variation or abrogation shall not have effect until confirmed by the Court.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(1A) For the purposes of subsection (1), any of the company's issued shares held as treasury shares shall be disregarded.

*[21/2005]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(2) An application shall not be invalid by reason of the applicants or any of them having consented to or voted in favour of the resolution for the variation or abrogation if the Court is satisfied that any material fact was not disclosed by the company to those applicants before they so consented or voted.

(3) The application shall be made within one month after the date on which the consent was given or the resolution was passed or such further time as the Court allows, and may be made on behalf of the shareholders entitled to make the application by such one or more of their number as they appoint in writing for the purpose.

(4) On the application the Court, after hearing the applicant and any other persons who apply to the Court to be heard and appear to the Court to be interested, may, if satisfied having regard to all the circumstances of the case that the variation or abrogation would unfairly prejudice the shareholders of the class represented by the applicant, disallow the variation or abrogation, as the case may be, and shall, if not so satisfied, confirm it and the decision of the Court shall be final.

(5) The company shall, within 14 days after the making of an order by the Court on any such application, lodge a copy of the order with the Registrar and if default is made in complying with this provision the company and every officer of the company who is in default shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$2,000 and also to a default penalty.

*[15/84; 12/2002]*

(6) The issue by a company of preference shares ranking *pari passu* with existing preference shares issued by the company shall be deemed to be a variation of the rights attached to those existing preference shares unless the issue of the first-mentioned shares was

authorised by the terms of issue of the existing preference shares or by the constitution of the company in force at the time the existing preference shares were issued.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(7) For the purposes of this section, the alteration of any provision in the constitution of a company which affects or relates to the manner in which the rights attaching to the shares of any class may be varied or abrogated shall be deemed to be a variation or abrogation of the rights attached to the shares of that class.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(8) This section shall not operate so as to limit or derogate from the rights of any person to obtain relief under section 216.

*[UK, 1948, s. 72; UK, 2003, Sch., para. 9; Aust., 1961, s. 65]*

### **Conversion of shares**

**74A.**—(1) Subject to this section and sections 64A and 75, a company the share capital of which is divided into different classes of shares may make provision in its constitution to authorise the conversion of one class of shares into another class of shares.

(2) A public company may convert one class of shares (*A*) into another class of shares (*B*) by special resolution only if the constitution of the public company —

(a) permits *B* to be issued; and

(b) sets out the rights attached to *B*.

(3) A private company may convert shares from one class to another by lodging a notice of conversion in the prescribed form with the Registrar.

(4) A conversion of shares by a private company on or after the date of commencement of section 40 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2014 does not take effect until the electronic register of members of the company is updated by the Registrar under section 196A(5).

(5) Section 74 shall apply where a conversion of shares undertaken by a company involves a variation or an abrogation of the rights attached to any class of shares in the company.

(6) Notwithstanding anything in this section, a share that is not a redeemable preference share when issued cannot afterwards be converted into a redeemable preference share.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Rights of holders of preference shares to be set out in constitution**

**75.—**(1) No company shall allot any preference shares or convert any issued shares into preference shares unless there are set out in its constitution the rights of the holders of those shares with respect to repayment of capital, participation in surplus assets and profits, cumulative or non-cumulative dividends, voting and priority of payment of capital and dividend in relation to other shares or other classes of preference shares.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(2) If default is made in complying with this section the company and every officer of the company who is in default shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$2,000.

*[15/84]*

*[Aust., 1961, s. 66]*

### **Company financing dealings in its shares, etc.**

**76.—**(1) Except as otherwise expressly provided by this Act, a public company or a company whose holding company or ultimate holding company is a public company shall not, whether directly or indirectly, give any financial assistance for the purpose of, or in connection with —

- (a) the acquisition by any person, whether before or at the same time as the giving of financial assistance, of —
  - (i) shares or units of shares in the company; or
  - (ii) shares or units of shares in a holding company or ultimate holding company, as the case may be, of the company; or
- (b) the proposed acquisition by any person of —
  - (i) shares or units of shares in the company; or

- (ii) shares or units of shares in a holding company or ultimate holding company, as the case may be, of the company.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(1A) Except as otherwise expressly provided by this Act, a company shall not —

- (a) whether directly or indirectly, in any way —
  - (i) acquire shares or units of shares in the company; or
  - (ii) purport to acquire shares or units of shares in a holding company or ultimate holding company, as the case may be, of the company; or
- (b) whether directly or indirectly, in any way, lend money on the security of —
  - (i) shares or units of shares in the company; or
  - (ii) shares or units of shares in a holding company or ultimate holding company, as the case may be, of the company.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(2) A reference in this section to the giving of financial assistance includes a reference to the giving of financial assistance by means of the making of a loan, the giving of a guarantee, the provision of security, the release of an obligation or the release of a debt or otherwise.

*[13/87]*

(3) For the purposes of this section, a company shall be taken to have given financial assistance for the purpose of an acquisition or proposed acquisition referred to in subsection (1) (referred to in this subsection as the relevant purpose) if —

- (a) the company gave the financial assistance for purposes that included the relevant purpose; and
- (b) the relevant purpose was a substantial purpose of the giving of the financial assistance.

*[13/87]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(4) For the purposes of this section, a company shall be taken to have given financial assistance in connection with an acquisition or proposed acquisition referred to in subsection (1) if, when the financial assistance was given to a person, the company was aware that the financial assistance would financially assist —

- (a) the acquisition by a person of shares or units of shares in the company; or
- (b) where shares in the company had already been acquired — the payment by a person of any unpaid amount of the subscription payable for the shares, or the payment of any calls on the shares.

*[13/87; 21/2005]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(5) If a company contravenes subsection (1) or (1A), the company shall not be guilty of an offence, notwithstanding section 407, but each officer of the company who is in default shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$20,000 or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 3 years or to both.

*[13/87]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(6) Where a person is convicted of an offence under subsection (5) and the Court by which he is convicted is satisfied that the company or another person has suffered loss or damage as a result of the contravention that constituted the offence, that Court may, in addition to imposing a penalty under that subsection, order the convicted person to pay compensation to the company or other person, as the case may be, of such amount as the Court specifies, and any such order may be enforced as if it were a judgment of the Court.

*[13/87]*

(7) The power of a Court under section 391 to relieve a person to whom that section applies, wholly or partly and on such terms as the Court thinks fit, from a liability referred to in that section extends to relieving a person against whom an order may be made under subsection (6) from the liability to have such an order made against him.

*[13/87]*

- (8) Nothing in subsection (1) or (1A) prohibits —
- (a) a distribution of a company's assets by way of dividends lawfully made;  
*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*
  - (aa) a distribution in the course of a company's winding up;  
*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*
  - (b) a payment made by a company pursuant to a reduction of capital in accordance with Division 3A of this Part;
  - (c) the discharge by a company of a liability of the company that was incurred in good faith as a result of a transaction entered into on ordinary commercial terms;
  - (d) anything done in pursuance of an order of Court made under section 210;
  - (e) anything done under an arrangement made in pursuance of section 178 of the Insolvency, Restructuring and Dissolution Act 2018;  
*[Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]*
  - (f) anything done under an arrangement made between a company and its creditors which is binding on the creditors by virtue of section 187 of the Insolvency, Restructuring and Dissolution Act 2018;  
*[Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]*
  - (g) where a corporation is a borrowing corporation by reason that it is or will be under a liability to repay moneys received or to be received by it —
    - (i) the giving, in good faith and in the ordinary course of commercial dealing, by a company that is a subsidiary of the borrowing corporation, of a guarantee in relation to the repayment of those moneys, whether or not the guarantee is secured by any charge over the property of that company; or
    - (ii) the provision, in good faith and in the ordinary course of commercial dealing, by a company that is a subsidiary of the borrowing corporation, of security in relation to the repayment of those moneys;

- (ga) the giving by a company in good faith and in the ordinary course of commercial dealing of any representation, warranty or indemnity in relation to an offer to the public of, or an invitation to the public to subscribe for or purchase, shares or units of shares in that company;
- (h) the purchase by a company of shares in the company pursuant to an order of a Court;
- (i) the creation or acquisition, in good faith and in the ordinary course of commercial dealing, by a company of a lien on shares in the company (other than fully-paid shares) for any amount payable to the company in respect of the shares;  
*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*
- (j) the entering into, in good faith and in the ordinary course of commercial dealing, of an agreement by a company with a subscriber for shares in the company permitting the subscriber to make payments for the shares by instalments;  
*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*
- (k) an allotment of bonus shares;  
*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*
- (l) a redemption of redeemable shares of a company in accordance with the company's constitution; or  
*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*
- (m) the payment of some or all of the costs by a company listed on an approved exchange in Singapore or any securities exchange outside Singapore associated with a scheme, an arrangement or a plan under which any shareholder of the company may purchase or sell shares for the sole purpose of rounding off any odd-lots which he owns,  
*[Act 4 of 2017 wef 08/10/2018]*  
*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

but nothing in this subsection —

- (i) shall be construed as implying that a particular act of a company would, but for this subsection, be prohibited by subsection (1) or (1A); or  
*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

- (ii) shall be construed as limiting the operation of any rule of law permitting the giving of financial assistance by a company, the acquisition of shares or units of shares by a company or the lending of money by a company on the security of shares or units of shares.

*[13/87; 21/2005]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(8A) For the purposes of subsection (8)(m) —

- (a) an “odd-lot” means any amount of shares in the company which is less than the amount of shares constituting a board lot;
- (b) a “board lot” means a standard unit of trading of the securities exchange on which the company is listed; and
- (c) the reference to “rounding off any odd-lots” includes an act by a shareholder, who owns only odd-lots in a company, disposing all such odd-lots.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(9) Nothing in subsection (1) or (1A) prohibits —

- (a) the making of a loan, or the giving of a guarantee or the provision of security in connection with one or more loans made by one or more other persons, by a company in the ordinary course of its business where the activities of that company are regulated by any written law relating to banking, finance companies or insurance or are subject to supervision by the Monetary Authority of Singapore and where —
  - (i) the lending of money, or the giving of guarantees or the provision of security in connection with loans made by other persons, is done in the course of such activities; and
  - (ii) the loan that is made by the company, or, where the guarantee is given or the security is provided in respect of a loan, that loan is made on ordinary commercial terms as to the rate of interest, the terms

of repayment of principal and payment of interest, the security to be provided and otherwise;

- (b) the giving by a company of financial assistance for the purpose of, or in connection with, the acquisition or proposed acquisition of shares or units of shares in the company or in a holding company or ultimate holding company, as the case may be, of the company to be held by or for the benefit of employees of the company or of a corporation that is related to the company, including any director holding a salaried employment or office in the company or in the corporation; or

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

- (c) the purchase or acquisition or proposed purchase or acquisition by a company of its own shares in accordance with sections 76B to 76G.

*[13/87; 38/98; 21/2005]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(9A) Nothing in subsection (1) prohibits the giving by a company of financial assistance for the purpose of, or in connection with, an acquisition or proposed acquisition by a person of shares or units of shares in the company or in a holding company or ultimate holding company, as the case may be, of the company if —

- (a) the amount of the financial assistance, together with any other financial assistance given by the company under this subsection repayment of which remains outstanding, would not exceed 10% of the aggregate of —

- (i) the total paid-up capital of the company; and  
(ii) the reserves of the company,

as disclosed in the most recent financial statements of the company that comply with section 201;

- (b) the company receives fair value in connection with the financial assistance;

- (c) the board of directors of the company passes a resolution that —

- (i) the company should give the assistance;

- (ii) giving the assistance is in the best interests of the company; and
  - (iii) the terms and conditions under which the assistance is given are fair and reasonable to the company;
- (d) the resolution sets out in full the grounds for the directors' conclusions;
- (e) all the directors of the company make a solvency statement in relation to the giving of the financial assistance;
- (f) within 10 business days of providing the financial assistance, the company sends to each member a notice containing particulars of —
- (i) the class and number of shares or units of shares in respect of which the financial assistance was or is to be given;
  - (ii) the consideration paid or payable for those shares or units of shares;
  - (iii) the identity of the person receiving the financial assistance and, if that person is not the beneficial owner of those shares or units of shares, the identity of the beneficial owner; and
  - (iv) the nature and, if quantifiable, the amount of the financial assistance; and
- (g) not later than the business day next following the day when the notice referred to in paragraph (f) is sent to members of the company, the company lodges with the Registrar a copy of that notice and a copy of the solvency statement referred to in paragraph (e).

[21/2005]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

(9B) Nothing in subsection (1) prohibits the giving by a company of financial assistance for the purpose of, or in connection with, an acquisition or proposed acquisition by a person of shares or units of shares in the company or in a holding company or ultimate holding company, as the case may be, of the company if —

- (a) the board of directors of the company passes a resolution that —
  - (i) the company should give the assistance;
  - (ii) giving the assistance is in the best interests of the company; and
  - (iii) the terms and conditions under which the assistance is given are fair and reasonable to the company;
- (b) the resolution sets out in full the grounds for the directors' conclusions;
- (c) all the directors of the company make a solvency statement in relation to the giving of the financial assistance;
- (d) not later than the business day next following the day when the resolution referred to in paragraph (a) is passed, the company sends to each member having the right to vote on the resolution referred to in paragraph (e) a notice containing particulars of —
  - (i) the directors' resolution referred to in paragraph (a);
  - (ii) the class and number of shares or units of shares in respect of which the financial assistance is to be given;
  - (iii) the consideration payable for those shares or units of shares;
  - (iv) the identity of the person receiving the financial assistance and, if that person is not the beneficial owner of those shares or units of shares, the identity of the beneficial owner;
  - (v) the nature and, if quantifiable, the amount of the financial assistance; and
  - (vi) such further information and explanation as may be necessary to enable a reasonable member to understand the nature and implications for the company and its members of the proposed transaction;

- (e) a resolution is passed —
- (i) by all the members of the company present and voting either in person or by proxy at the relevant meeting; or
  - (ii) if the resolution is proposed to be passed by written means under section 184A, by all the members of the company,
- to give that assistance;
- (f) not later than the business day next following the day when the resolution referred to in paragraph (e) is passed, the company lodges with the Registrar a copy of that resolution and a copy of the solvency statement referred to in paragraph (c); and
- (g) the financial assistance is given not more than 12 months after the resolution referred to in paragraph (e) is passed.

[21/2005]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

(9BA) Nothing in subsection (1) prohibits the giving by a company of financial assistance for the purpose of, or in connection with, an acquisition or proposed acquisition by a person of shares or units of shares in the company or in a holding company or ultimate holding company, as the case may be, of the company if —

- (a) giving the assistance does not materially prejudice —
  - (i) the interests of the company or its shareholders; or
  - (ii) the company's ability to pay its creditors;
- (b) the board of directors of the company passes a resolution that —
  - (i) the company should give the assistance; and
  - (ii) the terms and conditions under which the assistance is proposed to be given are fair and reasonable to the company;
- (c) the resolution sets out in full the grounds for the directors' conclusions; and

- (d) the company lodges with the Registrar a copy of the resolution referred to in paragraph (c).

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(9C) A company shall not give financial assistance under subsection (9A) or (9B) if, before the assistance is given —

- (a) any of the directors who voted in favour of the resolution under subsection (9A)(c) or (9B)(a), respectively —

(i) ceases to be satisfied that the giving of the assistance is in the best interests of the company; or

(ii) ceases to be satisfied that the terms and conditions under which the assistance is proposed are fair and reasonable to the company; or

- (b) any of the directors no longer has reasonable grounds for any of the opinions expressed in the solvency statement.

*[21/2005]*

(9CA) A company shall not give financial assistance under subsection (9BA) if, before the assistance is given, any of the directors who voted in favour of the resolution under subsection (9BA)(c) ceases to be satisfied that the terms and conditions under which the assistance is proposed are fair and reasonable to the company.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(9D) A director of a company is not relieved of any duty to the company under section 157 or otherwise, and whether of a fiduciary nature or not, in connection with the giving of financial assistance by the company for the purpose of, or in connection with, an acquisition or proposed acquisition of shares or units of shares in the company or in a holding company or ultimate holding company, as the case may be, of the company, by —

- (a) the passing of a resolution by the board of directors of the company under subsection (9A) or (9BA) for the giving of the financial assistance; or

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

- (b) the passing of a resolution by the board of directors of the company, and the passing of a resolution by the members

of the company, under subsection (9B) for the giving of the financial assistance.

[21/2005]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

(10) Nothing in subsection (1) prohibits the giving by a company of financial assistance for the purpose of, or in connection with, an acquisition or proposed acquisition by a person of shares or units of shares in the company or in a holding company or ultimate holding company, as the case may be, of the company if —

- (a) the company, by special resolution, resolves to give financial assistance for the purpose of or in connection with, that acquisition;
- (b) where —
  - (i) the company is a subsidiary of a listed corporation;  
or
  - (ii) the company is not a subsidiary of a listed corporation but is a subsidiary whose ultimate holding company is incorporated in Singapore,  
the listed corporation or the ultimate holding company, as the case may be, has, by special resolution, approved the giving of the financial assistance;
- (c) the notice specifying the intention to propose the resolution referred to in paragraph (a) as a special resolution sets out —
  - (i) particulars of the financial assistance proposed to be given and the reasons for the proposal to give that assistance; and
  - (ii) the effect that the giving of the financial assistance would have on the financial position of the company and, where the company is included in a group of corporations consisting of a holding company and a subsidiary or subsidiaries, the effect that the giving of the financial assistance would have on the financial position of the group of corporations,

and is accompanied by a copy of a statement made in accordance with a resolution of the directors, setting out the names of any directors who voted against the resolution and the reasons why they so voted, and signed by not less than 2 directors, stating whether, in the opinion of the directors who voted in favour of the resolution, after taking into account the financial position of the company (including future liabilities and contingent liabilities of the company), the giving of the financial assistance would be likely to prejudice materially the interests of the creditors or members of the company or any class of those creditors or members;

- (d) the notice specifying the intention to propose the resolution referred to in paragraph (b) as a special resolution is accompanied by a copy of the notice, and a copy of the statement, referred to in paragraph (c);
- (e) not later than the day next following the day when the notice referred to in paragraph (c) is despatched to members of the company there is lodged with the Registrar a copy of that notice and a copy of the statement that accompanied that notice;
- (f) the notice referred to in paragraph (c) and a copy of the statement referred to in that paragraph are sent to —
  - (i) all members of the company;
  - (ii) all trustees for debenture holders of the company; and
  - (iii) if there are no trustees for, or for a particular class of, debenture holders of the company — all debenture holders, or all debenture holders of that class, as the case may be, of the company whose names are, at the time when the notice is despatched, known to the company;
- (g) the notice referred to in paragraph (d) and the accompanying documents are sent to —

- (i) all members of the listed corporation or of the ultimate holding company;
  - (ii) all trustees for debenture holders of the listed corporation or of the ultimate holding company; and
  - (iii) if there are no trustees for, or for a particular class of, debenture holders of the listed corporation or of the ultimate holding company — all debenture holders or debenture holders of that class, as the case may be, of the listed corporation or of the ultimate holding company whose names are, at the time when the notice is despatched, known to the listed corporation or the ultimate holding company;
- (h) within 21 days after the date on which the resolution referred to in paragraph (a) is passed or, in a case to which paragraph (b) applies, the date on which the resolution referred to in that paragraph is passed, whichever is the later, a notice —
- (i) setting out the terms of the resolution referred to in paragraph (a); and
  - (ii) stating that any of the persons referred to in subsection (12) may, within the period referred to in that subsection, make an application to the Court opposing the giving of the financial assistance,
- is published in a daily newspaper circulating generally in Singapore;
- (i) no application opposing the giving of the financial assistance is made within the period referred to in subsection (12) or, if such an application or applications has or have been made, the application or each of the applications has been withdrawn or the Court has approved the giving of the financial assistance; and
  - (j) the financial assistance is given in accordance with the terms of the resolution referred to in paragraph (a) and not earlier than —

- (i) in a case to which sub-paragraph (ii) does not apply — the expiration of the period referred to in subsection (12); or
- (ii) if an application or applications has or have been made to the Court within that period —
  - (A) where the application or each of the applications has been withdrawn — the withdrawal of the application or of the last of the applications to be withdrawn; or
  - (B) in any other case — the decision of the Court on the application or applications.

[8/2003]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

(10A) If the resolution referred to in subsection (10)(a) or (b) is proposed to be passed by written means under section 184A, subsection (10)(f) or (g), as the case may be, shall be complied with at or before the time —

- (a) agreement to the resolution is sought in accordance with section 184C; or
- (b) documents referred to in section 183(3A) in respect of the resolution are served on or made accessible to members of the company in accordance with section 183(3A),

as the case may be.

[13/87; 8/2003]

(11) Where, on application to the Court by a company, the Court is satisfied that the provisions of subsection (10) have been substantially complied with in relation to a proposed giving by the company of financial assistance of a kind mentioned in that subsection, the Court may, by order, declare that the provisions of that subsection have been complied with in relation to the proposed giving by the company of financial assistance.

[13/87]

(12) Where a special resolution referred to in subsection (10)(a) is passed by a company, an application to the Court opposing the giving of the financial assistance to which the special resolution relates may

be made, within the period of 21 days after the publication of the notice referred to in subsection (10)(h) —

- (a) by a member of the company;
- (b) by a trustee for debenture holders of the company;
- (c) by a debenture holder of the company;
- (d) by a creditor of the company;
- (e) if subsection (10)(b) applies by —
  - (i) a member of the listed corporation or ultimate holding company that passed a special resolution referred to in that subsection;
  - (ii) a trustee for debenture holders of that listed corporation or ultimate holding company;
  - (iii) a debenture holder of that listed corporation or ultimate holding company; or
  - (iv) a creditor of that listed corporation or ultimate holding company; or
- (f) by the Registrar.

[13/87]

(13) Where an application or applications opposing the giving of financial assistance by a company in accordance with a special resolution passed by the company is or are made to the Court under subsection (12), the Court —

- (a) shall, in determining what order or orders to make in relation to the application or applications, have regard to the rights and interests of the members of the company or of any class of them as well as to the rights and interests of the creditors of the company or of any class of them; and
- (b) shall not make an order approving the giving of the financial assistance unless the Court is satisfied that —
  - (i) the company has disclosed to the members of the company all material matters relating to the proposed financial assistance; and

- (ii) the proposed financial assistance would not, after taking into account the financial position of the company (including any future or contingent liabilities), be likely to prejudice materially the interests of the creditors or members of the company or of any class of those creditors or members,

and may do all or any of the following:

- (A) if it thinks fit, make an order for the purchase by the company of the interests of dissentient members of the company and for the reduction accordingly of the capital of the company;
- (B) if it thinks fit, adjourn the proceedings in order that an arrangement may be made to the satisfaction of the Court for the purchase (otherwise than by the company or by a subsidiary of the company) of the interests of dissentient members;
- (C) give such ancillary or consequential directions and make such ancillary or consequential orders as it thinks expedient;
- (D) make an order disapproving the giving of the financial assistance or, subject to paragraph (b), an order approving the giving of the financial assistance.

[13/87]

(14) Where the Court makes an order under this section in relation to the giving of financial assistance by a company, the company shall, within 14 days after the order is made, lodge with the Registrar a copy of the order.

[13/87; 12/2002]

(15) The passing of a special resolution by a company for the giving of financial assistance by the company for the purpose of, or in connection with, an acquisition or proposed acquisition of shares or units of shares in the company, and the approval by the Court of the giving of the financial assistance, do not relieve a director of the company of any duty to the company under section 157 or otherwise,

and whether of a fiduciary nature or not, in connection with the giving of the financial assistance.

[13/87]

(16) A reference in this section to an acquisition or proposed acquisition of shares or units of shares is a reference to any acquisition or proposed acquisition whether by way of purchase, subscription or otherwise.

[13/87]

(17) This section does not apply in relation to the doing of any act or thing pursuant to a contract entered into before 15th May 1987 if the doing of that act or thing would have been lawful if this Act had not been enacted.

[13/87]

[UK, 1948, s. 54; Aust., 1961, s. 67; NZ, 1993, ss. 76-80; Companies, s. 76 (15) (modified)]

### **Consequences of company financing dealings in its shares, etc.**

**76A.—**(1) The following contracts or transactions made or entered into in contravention of section 76 shall be void:

- (a) a contract or transaction by which a company acquires or purports to acquire its own shares or units of its own shares, or shares or units of shares in its holding company or ultimate holding company, as the case may be; and

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

- (b) a contract or transaction by which a company lends money on the security of its own shares or units of its own shares, or on the security of shares or units of shares in its holding company or ultimate holding company, as the case may be.

[13/87]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

(1A) Subsection (1) shall not apply to a disposition of book-entry securities, but a Court, on being satisfied that a disposition of book-entry securities would in the absence of this subsection be void may, on the application of the Registrar or any other person, order the transfer of the shares acquired in contravention of subsection (1).

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(2) Subject to subsection (1), a contract or transaction made or entered into in contravention of section 76, or a contract or transaction related to such contract or transaction, shall be voidable

at the option of the company. The company may, subject to the following provisions of this section, avoid any contract or transaction to which this subsection applies by giving notice in writing to the other party or parties to the contract or transaction.

[13/87]

(3) The Court may, on the application of a member of a company, a holder of debentures of a company, a trustee for the holders of debentures of a company or a director of a company, by order, authorise the member, holder of debentures, trustee or director to give a notice or notices under subsection (2) in the name of the company.

[13/87]

(4) Where —

- (a) a company makes or performs a contract, or engages in a transaction;
- (b) the contract is made or performed, or the transaction is engaged in, in contravention of section 76 or the contract or transaction is related to a contract that was made or performed, or to a transaction that was engaged in, in contravention of that section; and
- (c) the Court is satisfied, on the application of the company or of any other person, that the company or that other person has suffered, or is likely to suffer, loss or damage as a result of —
  - (i) the making or performance of the contract or the engaging in of the transaction;
  - (ii) the making or performance of a related contract or the engaging in of a related transaction;
  - (iii) the contract or transaction being void by reason of subsection (1) or avoided under subsection (2); or
  - (iv) a related contract or transaction being void by reason of subsection (1) or avoided under subsection (2),

the Court may make such order or orders as it thinks just and equitable (including, without limiting the generality of the foregoing, all or any of the orders mentioned in subsection (5)) against any party to the contract or transaction or to the related contract or transaction,

or against the company or against any person who aided, abetted, counselled or procured, or was, by act or omission, in any way, directly or indirectly, knowingly concerned in or party to the contravention.

[13/87]

- (5) The orders that may be made under subsection (4) include —
- (a) an order directing a person to refund money or return property to the company or to another person;
  - (b) an order directing a person to pay to the company or to another person a specified amount of the loss or damage suffered by the company or other person; and
  - (c) an order directing a person to indemnify the company or another person against any loss or damage that the company or other person may suffer as a result of the contract or transaction or as a result of the contract or transaction being or having become void.

[13/87]

(6) If a certificate signed by not less than 2 directors, or by a director and a secretary, of a company stating that the requirements of section 76(9A), (9B), (9BA) or (10) (as the case may be), inclusive, have been complied with in relation to the proposed giving by the company of financial assistance for the purposes of an acquisition or proposed acquisition by a person of shares or units in the company or in a holding company or ultimate holding company, as the case may be, of the company is given to a person —

- (a) the person to whom the certificate is given is not under any liability to have an order made against him under subsection (4) by reason of any contract made or performed, or any transaction engaged in, by him in reliance on the certificate; and
- (b) any such contract or transaction is not invalid, and is not voidable under subsection (2), by reason that the contract is made or performed, or the transaction is engaged in, in contravention of section 76 or is related to a contract that

was made or performed, or to a transaction that was engaged in, in contravention of that section.

*[13/87; 21/2005]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(7) Subsection (6) does not apply in relation to a person to whom a certificate is given under that subsection in relation to a contract or transaction if the Court, on application by the company concerned or any other person who has suffered, or is likely to suffer, loss or damage as a result of the making or performance of the contract or the engaging in of the transaction, or the making or performance of a related contract or the engaging in of a related transaction, by order, declares that it is satisfied that the person to whom the certificate was given became aware before the contract was made or the transaction was engaged in that the requirements of section 76(9A), (9B), (9BA) or (10) (as the case may be) had not been complied with in relation to the financial assistance to which the certificate related.

*[13/87; 21/2005]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(8) For the purposes of subsection (7), a person shall, in the absence of proof to the contrary, be deemed to have been aware at a particular time of any matter of which an employee or agent of the person having duties or acting on behalf of the person in relation to the relevant contract or transaction was aware at the time.

*[13/87]*

(9) In any proceeding, a document purporting to be a certificate given under subsection (6) shall, in the absence of proof to the contrary, be deemed to be such a certificate and to have been duly given.

*[13/87]*

(10) A person who has possession of a certificate given under subsection (6) shall, in the absence of proof to the contrary, be deemed to be the person to whom the certificate was given.

*[13/87]*

(11) If a person signs a certificate stating that the requirements of section 76(9A), (9B), (9BA) or (10) (as the case may be) have been complied with in relation to the proposed giving by a company of financial assistance and any of those requirements had not been complied with in respect of the proposed giving of that assistance at

the time when the certificate was signed by that person, the person shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$5,000 or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 12 months or to both.

*[13/87; 21/2005]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(12) It is a defence to a prosecution for an offence under subsection (11) if the defendant proves that at the time when he signed the certificate he believed on reasonable grounds that all the requirements of section 76(9A), (9B), (9BA) or (10) (as the case may be) had been complied with in respect of the proposed giving of financial assistance to which the certificate relates.

*[13/87; 21/2005]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(13) The power of a Court under section 391 to relieve a person to whom that section applies, wholly or partly and on such terms as the Court thinks fit, from a liability referred to in that section extends to relieving a person against whom an order may be made under subsection (4) from the liability to have such an order made against him.

*[13/87]*

(14) If a company makes a contract or engages in a transaction under which it gives financial assistance as mentioned in section 76(1) or lends money as mentioned in section 76(1A)(b), any contract or transaction made or engaged in as a result of or by means of, or in relation to, that financial assistance or money shall be deemed for the purposes of this section to be related to the first-mentioned contract or transaction.

*[13/87]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(15) Any rights or liabilities of a person under this section (including rights or liabilities under an order made by the Court under this section) are in addition to and not in derogation of any rights or liabilities of that person apart from this section but, where there would be any inconsistency between the rights and liabilities of a person under this section or under an order made by the Court under this section and the rights and liabilities of that person apart from this

section, the provisions of this section or of the order made by the Court shall prevail.

[13/87]

### **Company may acquire its own shares**

**76B.**—(1) Notwithstanding section 76, a company may, in accordance with this section and sections 76C to 76G, purchase or otherwise acquire shares issued by it if it is expressly permitted to do so by its constitution.

[38/98; 36/2000]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(2) This section and sections 76C to 76G shall apply to ordinary shares, stocks and preference shares.

[36/2000]

(3) The total number of ordinary shares and stocks in any class that may be purchased or acquired by a company during the relevant period shall not exceed 20% (or such other percentage as the Minister may by notification prescribe) of the total number of ordinary shares and stocks of the company in that class ascertained as at the date of any resolution passed pursuant to section 76C, 76D, 76DA or 76E unless —

- (a) the company has, at any time during the relevant period, reduced its share capital by a special resolution under section 78B or 78C; or
- (b) the Court has, at any time during the relevant period, made an order under section 78I confirming the reduction of share capital of the company.

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

(3A) Where a company has reduced its share capital by a special resolution under section 78B or 78C, or the Court has made an order under section 78I, the total number of ordinary shares and stocks of the company in any class shall, notwithstanding subsection (3)(a) and (b), be taken to be the total number of ordinary shares and stocks of the company in that class as altered by the special resolution of the company or the order of the Court, as the case may be.

[21/2005]

(3B) The total number of preference shares in any class which are not redeemable under section 70 that may be purchased or acquired by a company during the relevant period shall not exceed 20% (or such other percentage as the Minister may by notification prescribe) of the total number of non-redeemable preference shares of the company in that class ascertained as at the date of any resolution passed pursuant to section 76C, 76D, 76DA or 76E, unless —

- (a) the company has, at any time during the relevant period, reduced its share capital by a special resolution under section 78B or 78C; or
- (b) the Court has, at any time during the relevant period, made an order under section 78I confirming the reduction of share capital of the company.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(3C) Where a company has reduced its share capital by a special resolution under section 78B or 78C, or the Court has made an order under section 78I, the total number of non-redeemable preference shares of the company in any class shall, notwithstanding subsection (3B)(a) and (b), be taken to be the total number of non-redeemable preference shares of the company in that class as altered by the special resolution of the company or the order of the Court, as the case may be.

*[21/2005]*

(3D) There shall be no limit on the number of redeemable preference shares that may be purchased or acquired by a company during the relevant period.

*[36/2000]*

(3E) For the purposes of this section, any of the company's ordinary shares held as treasury shares shall be disregarded.

*[21/2005]*

(4) In subsections (3), (3B) and (3D), “relevant period” means the period —

- (a) commencing from the date of a resolution passed pursuant to section 76C, 76D, 76DA or 76E (as the case may be); and

- (b) expiring on the date the next annual general meeting is or is required by law to be held, whichever is the earlier.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(5) Ordinary shares that are purchased or acquired by a company pursuant to section 76C, 76D, 76DA or 76E shall, unless held in treasury in accordance with section 76H, be deemed to be cancelled immediately on purchase or acquisition.

*[21/2005]*

(5A) Preference shares that are purchased or acquired by a company pursuant to section 76C, 76D, 76DA or 76E shall be deemed to be cancelled immediately on purchase or acquisition.

*[21/2005]*

(6) On the cancellation of a share under subsection (5) or (5A), the rights and privileges attached to that share expire.

*[38/98; 21/2005]*

(7) A private company may purchase or acquire any of its shares under section 76C, 76D, 76DA or 76E by lodging the following with the Registrar:

- (a) a copy of a resolution referred to in section 76C, 76D, 76DA or 76E; and
- (b) a notice of purchase or acquisition in the prescribed form with the following particulars:
  - (i) the date of the purchase or acquisition;
  - (ii) the number of shares purchased or acquired;
  - (iii) the number of shares cancelled;
  - (iv) the number of shares held as treasury shares;
  - (v) the company's issued share capital before the purchase or acquisition;
  - (vi) the company's issued share capital after the purchase or acquisition;
  - (vii) the amount of consideration paid by the company for the purchase or acquisition of the shares;
  - (viii) whether the shares were purchased or acquired out of the profits or the capital of the company; and

- (ix) such other particulars as may be required in the prescribed form.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(8) A purchase or acquisition by a private company on or after the date of commencement of section 43 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2014 does not take effect until the electronic register of members of the company is updated by the Registrar under section 196A(5).

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(9) Where a public company purchases or acquires shares issued by it under section 76C, 76D, 76DA or 76E —

- (a) within 30 days after the passing of a resolution referred to in section 76C, 76D, 76DA or 76E, as the case may be, the directors of the company shall lodge with the Registrar a copy of the resolution;
- (b) within 30 days after the purchase or acquisition of the shares, the directors of the company shall lodge a notice of purchase or acquisition in the prescribed form with the following particulars:
- (i) the date of the purchase or acquisition;
  - (ii) the number of shares purchased or acquired;
  - (iii) the number of shares cancelled;
  - (iv) the number of shares held as treasury shares;
  - (v) the company's issued share capital before the purchase or acquisition;
  - (vi) the company's issued share capital after the purchase or acquisition;
  - (vii) the amount of consideration paid by the company for the purchase or acquisition of the shares;
  - (viii) whether the shares were purchased or acquired out of the profits or the capital of the company; and
  - (ix) such other particulars as may be required in the prescribed form; and

- (c) for the purposes of this section, shares are deemed to be purchased or acquired on the date on which the company would, apart from subsection (5), become entitled to exercise the rights attached to the shares.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(10) Nothing in this section or in sections 76C to 76G shall be construed so as to limit or affect an order of the Court made under any section that requires a company to purchase or acquire its own shares.

*[38/98]*

*[UK, 1985, s. 162; Aust., Co. Law Rev. Act, 1998, Sch. 1 (ss. 257A, 257B, 257H); Aust., 2001, s. 254Y; NZ, 1993, ss. 58, 59, 66]*

### **Authority for off-market acquisition on equal access scheme**

**76C.**—(1) A company, whether or not it is listed on an approved exchange in Singapore or any securities exchange outside Singapore, may make a purchase or acquisition of its own shares otherwise than on an approved exchange in Singapore or any securities exchange outside Singapore (referred to in this section as an off-market purchase) if the purchase or acquisition is made in accordance with an equal access scheme authorised in advance by the company in general meeting.

*[38/98; 42/2001]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

*[Act 4 of 2017 wef 08/10/2018]*

(2) The notice specifying the intention to propose the resolution to authorise an off-market purchase referred to in subsection (1) must —

- (a) specify the maximum number of shares or the maximum percentage of ordinary shares authorised to be purchased or acquired;

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

- (b) determine the maximum price which may be paid for the shares;

- (c) specify a date on which the authority is to expire, being a date that must not be later than the date on which the next annual general meeting of the company is or is required by law to be held, whichever is the earlier; and

- (d) specify the sources of funds to be used for the purchase or acquisition including the amount of financing and its impact on the company's financial position.

[38/98]

(3) The resolution authorising an off-market purchase referred to in subsection (2) must state the particulars referred to in subsection (2)(a), (b) and (c).

[38/98]

(4) The authority for an off-market purchase referred to in subsection (2) may, from time to time, be varied or revoked by the company in general meeting.

[38/98]

(5) A resolution to confer or vary the authority for an off-market purchase under this section may determine the maximum price for purchase or acquisition by —

- (a) specifying a particular sum; or
- (b) providing a basis or formula for calculating the amount of the price in question without reference to any person's discretion or opinion.

[38/98]

(6) For the purposes of this section and sections 76D and 76DA, an "equal access scheme" means a scheme which satisfies all the following conditions:

- (a) the offers under the scheme are to be made to every person who holds shares to purchase or acquire the same percentage of their shares;
- (b) all of those persons have a reasonable opportunity to accept the offers made to them; and
- (c) the terms of all the offers are the same except that there shall be disregarded —
  - (i) differences in consideration attributable to the fact that the offers relate to shares with different accrued dividend entitlements;

- (ii) differences in consideration attributable to the fact that the offers relate to shares with different amounts remaining unpaid; and
- (iii) differences in the offers introduced solely to ensure that each member is left with a whole number of shares.

[38/98; 8/2003]

[Aust., Co. Law Rev. Act, 1998, Sch. 1 (s. 257B)]

### **Authority for selective off-market acquisition**

**76D.**—(1) A company may make a purchase or acquisition of its own shares otherwise than on a securities exchange and not in accordance with an equal access scheme (referred to in this section as a selective off-market purchase) if —

- (a) the purchase or acquisition is made in accordance with an agreement authorised in advance under subsection (2); and
- (b) [Deleted by Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

[38/98; 42/2001]

(2) The terms of the agreement for a selective off-market purchase must be authorised by a special resolution of the company, with no votes being cast by any person whose shares are proposed to be purchased or acquired or by his associated persons, and subsections (3) to (13) shall apply with respect to that authority and to resolutions conferring it.

[38/98]

(3) The notice specifying the intention to propose a special resolution to authorise an agreement for a selective off-market purchase must —

- (a) specify a date on which the authority is to expire, being a date that must not be later than the date on which the next annual general meeting of the company is or is required by law to be held, whichever is the earlier; and
- (b) specify the sources of funds to be used for the purchase or acquisition including the amount of financing and its impact on the company's financial position.

[38/98]

(4) The special resolution authorising a selective off-market purchase referred to in subsection (2) must state the expiry date referred to in subsection (3)(a).

[38/98]

(4A) If the special resolution referred to in subsection (2) is proposed to be passed by written means under section 184A —

- (a) a person whose shares are proposed to be purchased or acquired or any of his associated persons shall not be regarded as a member having the right to vote on the resolution at a general meeting of the company for the purposes of section 184A;
- (b) subsection (7) does not apply; but all documents referred to in this section shall be given to all members having the right to vote on the resolution at a general meeting for the purposes of section 184A at or before the time —
  - (i) agreement to the resolution is sought in accordance with section 184C; or
  - (ii) documents referred to in section 183(3A) in respect of the resolution are served on or made accessible to them in accordance with section 183(3A),

as the case may be.

[8/2003]

(5) The authority referred to in subsection (2) may, from time to time, be varied or revoked by a special resolution with no votes being cast by any person whose shares are proposed to be purchased or acquired or by his associated persons.

[38/98]

(6) For the purposes of subsections (2) and (5) —

- (a) a member or his associated persons who holds any of the shares to which the resolution relates is regarded as exercising the voting rights carried by those shares not only if he votes in respect of them on a poll on the question whether the resolution shall be passed, but also if he votes on the resolution otherwise than on a poll;

- (b) notwithstanding anything in the company's constitution, any member of the company may demand a poll on that question; and

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

- (c) a vote and a demand for a poll by a person as proxy for a member or any of his associated persons are the same respectively as a vote and a demand by the member.

*[38/98]*

(7) The special resolution referred to in subsection (2) is not effective for the purposes of this section unless (if the proposed agreement is in writing) a copy of the agreement or (if not) a written memorandum of its terms is available for inspection by members of the company both —

- (a) at the company's registered office for not less than 15 days ending with the date of the meeting at which the resolution is passed; and

- (b) at the meeting itself.

*[38/98]*

(8) A memorandum of terms so made available must include the names of any members holding shares to which the agreement relates and where a member holds such shares as nominee for another person, the name of that other person; and a copy of the agreement so made available must have annexed to it a written memorandum specifying any such names which do not appear in the agreement itself.

*[38/98]*

(9) A company may agree to a variation of an existing agreement so approved, but only if the variation is authorised, before it is agreed to, by a special resolution of the company, with no votes being cast by any person whose shares are proposed to be purchased or acquired or by his associated persons.

*[38/98]*

(10) Subsections (3) to (7) shall apply to the authority for a proposed variation as they apply to the authority for a proposed agreement except that a copy of the original agreement or (as the case may require) a memorandum of its terms, together with any

variations previously made, must also be available for inspection in accordance with subsection (7).

[38/98]

(11) The rights of a company under an agreement for a selective off-market purchase approved under this section shall not be capable of being assigned except by order of the Court made pursuant to any provision of this Act or any other written law.

[38/98]

(12) An agreement by a company to release its rights under an agreement for a selective off-market purchase approved under this section is void unless the terms of the release agreement are approved in advance before the agreement is entered into by a special resolution of the company with no votes being cast by any person whose shares are proposed to be purchased or acquired or by his associated persons; and subsections (3) to (7) shall apply to the approval for a proposed release agreement as they apply to authority for the proposed variation of an existing agreement.

[38/98]

(13) A resolution to confer or vary authority for a selective off-market purchase under this section may determine the maximum price for purchase or acquisition by —

- (a) specifying a particular sum; or
- (b) providing a basis or formula for calculating the amount of the price in question without reference to any person's discretion or opinion.

[38/98]

(14) For the purposes of this section, “associated person” in relation to a person means —

- (a) the person's spouse, child or step-child; or
- (b) a person who would, by virtue of section 7(5), be treated as an associate of the first-mentioned person.

[38/98]

[UK, 1985, s. 164; Aust., Co. Law Rev. Act 1998, Sch. 1 (s. 257D)]

### **Contingent purchase contract**

**76DA.**—(1) A company may, whether or not it is listed on an approved exchange in Singapore or any securities exchange outside

Singapore, make a purchase or acquisition of its own shares under a contingent purchase contract if the proposed contingent purchase contract is authorised in advance by a special resolution of the company.

[8/2003]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

[Act 4 of 2017 wef 08/10/2018]

(2) Subject to subsection (3), the authority under subsection (1) may, from time to time, be varied or revoked by a special resolution of the company.

[8/2003]

(3) The notice specifying the intention to propose a special resolution to authorise a contingent purchase contract must specify a date on which the authority is to expire and that date must not be later than the date on which the next annual general meeting of the company is or is required by law to be held, whichever is the earlier.

[8/2003]

(4) The special resolution referred to in subsection (1) is invalid for the purposes of this section unless a copy of the proposed contingent purchase contract is available for inspection by members of the company —

(a) at the company's registered office for not less than 15 days ending with the date of the meeting at which the resolution is passed; and

(b) at the meeting itself.

[8/2003]

(5) A company may agree to a variation of an existing contingent purchase contract so approved if, and only if, the variation is authorised, before it is agreed to, by a special resolution of the company.

[8/2003]

(6) Subsections (2), (3) and (4) shall apply to the authority for a proposed variation as they apply to the authority for a proposed contingent purchase contract, except that a copy of the original contract, together with any variations previously made, must also be available for inspection in accordance with subsection (4).

[8/2003]

(7) The company may only make an offer to enter into a contingent purchase contract in accordance with all of the following conditions:

- (a) the offer must be made to every person who holds shares of the same class in the company;
- (b) the number of shares that a company is obliged or entitled to purchase or acquire under the contract from any person, in relation to the total number of shares of the same class held by that person, must be of the same proportion for every person who holds shares of that class to whom the offer is made; and
- (c) the terms of all offers in respect of each class of shares must be the same.

[8/2003]

(8) For the avoidance of doubt, the company may purchase or acquire shares under a contingent purchase contract from any person whether or not the offer to enter into the contract was originally made to him.

[8/2003]

(9) In this section, “contingent purchase contract” means a contract entered into by a company and relating to any of its shares —

- (a) which does not amount to a contract to purchase or acquire those shares; but
- (b) under which the company may (subject to any condition) become entitled or obliged to purchase or acquire those shares.

[8/2003]

[UK, 1985, s. 165]

### **Authority for market acquisition**

**76E.**—(1) A company shall not make a purchase or acquisition of its own shares on a securities exchange (referred to in this section as a market purchase) unless the purchase or acquisition has been authorised in advance by the company in general meeting.

[38/98; 42/2001]

(2) The notice specifying the intention to propose the resolution to authorise a market purchase must —

- (a) specify the maximum number of shares or the maximum percentage of ordinary shares authorised to be purchased or acquired;

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

- (b) determine the maximum price which may be paid for the shares;
- (c) specify a date on which the authority is to expire, being a date that must not be later than the date on which the next annual general meeting of the company is or is required by law to be held, whichever is the earlier; and
- (d) specify the sources of funds to be used for the purchase or acquisition including the amount of financing and its impact on the company's financial position.

*[38/98]*

(3) The authority for a market purchase may be unconditional or subject to conditions and must state the particulars referred to in subsection (2)(a), (b) and (c).

*[38/98]*

(4) The authority for a market purchase may, from time to time, be varied or revoked by the company in general meeting but the variation must comply with subsections (2) and (3).

*[38/98]*

(5) A resolution to confer or vary authority for a market purchase under this section may determine the maximum price for purchase or acquisition by —

- (a) specifying a particular sum; or
- (b) providing a basis or formula for calculating the amount of the price in question without reference to any person's discretion or opinion.

*[38/98]*

*[UK, 1985, s. 166]*

**Payments to be made only if company is solvent**

- 76F.**—(1) A payment made by a company in consideration of —
- (a) acquiring any right with respect to the purchase or acquisition of its own shares in accordance with section 76C, 76D, 76DA or 76E;
  - (b) the variation of an agreement approved under section 76D or 76DA; or
  - (c) the release of any of the company's obligations with respect to the purchase or acquisition of any of its own shares under an agreement approved under section 76D or 76DA,

may be made out of the company's capital or profits so long as the company is solvent.

[21/2005]

(1A) A payment referred to in subsection (1)(a) shall include any expenses (including brokerage or commission) incurred directly in the purchase or acquisition by the company of its own shares.

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

- (2) If the requirements in subsection (1) are not satisfied in relation to an agreement —
- (a) in a case within subsection (1)(a), no purchase or acquisition by the company of its own shares in pursuance of that agreement is lawful;
  - (b) in a case within subsection (1)(b), no such purchase or acquisition following the variation is lawful; and
  - (c) in a case within subsection (1)(c), the purported release is void.

[21/2005]

(3) Every director or chief executive officer of a company who approves or authorises, the purchase or acquisition of the company's own shares or the release of obligations, knowing that the company is not solvent shall, without prejudice to any other liability, be guilty of

an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$100,000 or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 3 years.

[21/2005]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(4) For the purposes of this section, a company is solvent if at the date of the payment referred to in subsection (1) the following conditions are satisfied:

- (a) there is no ground on which the company could be found to be unable to pay its debts;
- (b) if —
  - (i) it is intended to commence winding up of the company within the period of 12 months immediately after the date of the payment, the company will be able to pay its debts in full within the period of 12 months after the date of commencement of the winding up; or
  - (ii) it is not intended so to commence winding up, the company will be able to pay its debts as they fall due during the period of 12 months immediately after the date of the payment; and
- (c) the value of the company's assets is not less than the value of its liabilities (including contingent liabilities) and will not, after the proposed purchase, acquisition, variation or release (as the case may be), become less than the value of its liabilities (including contingent liabilities).

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

(5) [Deleted by Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

(6) [Deleted by Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

### **Reduction of capital or profits or both on cancellation of repurchased shares**

**76G.**—(1) Where under section 76C, 76D, 76DA or 76E, shares of a company are purchased or acquired, and cancelled under section 76B(5), the company shall —

- (a) reduce the amount of its share capital where the shares were purchased or acquired out of the capital of the company;
- (b) reduce the amount of its profits where the shares were purchased or acquired out of the profits of the company; or
- (c) reduce the amount of its share capital and profits proportionately where the shares were purchased or acquired out of both the capital and the profits of the company,

by the total amount of the purchase price paid by the company for the shares cancelled.

[21/2005]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

(2) For the purpose of subsection (1), the total amount of the purchase price referred to in that subsection shall include any expenses (including brokerage or commission) incurred directly in the purchase or acquisition of the shares of a company which is paid out of the company's capital or profits under section 76F(1).

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

### **Treasury shares**

**76H.**—(1) Where ordinary shares or stocks are purchased or otherwise acquired by a company in accordance with sections 76B to 76G, the company may —

- (a) hold the shares or stocks (or any of them); or
- (b) deal with any of them, at any time, in accordance with section 76K.

[21/2005]

(2) Where ordinary shares or stocks are held under subsection (1)(a) then, for the purposes of section 190 (Register and index of members) and section 196A (Electronic register of members), the company shall be entered in the register as the member holding those shares or stocks.

[21/2005]

[UK, 1985, s. 162A; UK, Treasury Shares, reg. 3]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

**Treasury shares: maximum holdings**

**76I.**—(1) Where a company has shares of only one class, the aggregate number of shares held as treasury shares shall not at any time exceed 10% of the total number of shares of the company at that time.

[21/2005]

(2) Where the share capital of a company is divided into shares of different classes, the aggregate number of the shares of any class held as treasury shares shall not at any time exceed 10% of the total number of the shares in that class at that time.

[21/2005]

(3) Where subsection (1) or (2) is contravened by a company, the company shall dispose of or cancel the excess shares in accordance with section 76K before the end of the period of 6 months beginning with the day on which that contravention occurs, or such further period as the Registrar may allow.

[21/2005]

(4) In subsection (3), “the excess shares” means such number of the shares, held by the company as treasury shares at the time in question, as resulted in the limit being exceeded.

[21/2005]

[UK, 1985, s. 162B; UK, Treasury Shares, reg. 3]

**Treasury shares: voting and other rights**

**76J.**—(1) This section shall apply to shares which are held by a company as treasury shares.

[21/2005]

(2) The company shall not exercise any right in respect of the treasury shares and any purported exercise of such a right is void.

[21/2005]

(3) The rights to which subsection (2) applies include any right to attend or vote at meetings (including meetings under section 210) and for the purposes of this Act, the company shall be treated as having no right to vote and the treasury shares shall be treated as having no voting rights.

[21/2005]

(4) No dividend may be paid, and no other distribution (whether in cash or otherwise) of the company’s assets (including any distribution

of assets to members on a winding up) may be made, to the company in respect of the treasury shares.

[21/2005]

(5) Nothing in this section is to be taken as preventing —

- (a) an allotment of shares as fully paid bonus shares in respect of the treasury shares; or
- (b) the subdivision or consolidation of any treasury share into treasury shares of a greater or smaller number, if the total value of the treasury shares after the subdivision or consolidation is the same as the total value of the treasury share before the subdivision or consolidation, as the case may be.

[21/2005]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

(6) Any shares allotted as fully paid bonus shares in respect of the treasury shares shall be treated for the purposes of this Act as if they were purchased by the company at the time they were allotted, in circumstances in which section 76H applied.

[21/2005]

[UK, 1985, s. 162C; UK, Treasury Shares, reg. 3]

### **Treasury shares: disposal and cancellation**

**76K.**—(1) Subject to subsection (1A), where shares are held by a private company as treasury shares, the company may at any time —

- (a) sell the shares (or any of them) for cash;
- (b) transfer the shares (or any of them) for the purposes of or pursuant to any share scheme, whether for employees, directors or other persons;
- (c) transfer the shares (or any of them) as consideration for the acquisition of shares in or assets of another company or assets of a person;
- (d) cancel the shares (or any of them); or
- (e) sell, transfer or otherwise use the treasury shares for such other purposes as the Minister may by order prescribe.

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(1A) A private company may cancel or dispose of treasury shares pursuant to subsection (1) by lodging a prescribed notice of the cancellation or disposal of treasury shares with the Registrar together with the prescribed fee.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(1B) A cancellation or disposal of treasury shares by a private company on or after the date of commencement of section 52 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2014 does not take effect until the electronic register of members of the company is updated by the Registrar under section 196A(5).

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(1C) Where shares are held by a public company as treasury shares, the company may at any time —

- (a) sell the shares (or any of them) for cash;
- (b) transfer the shares (or any of them) for the purposes of or pursuant to any share scheme, whether for its employees, directors or other persons;
- (c) transfer the shares (or any of them) as consideration for the acquisition of shares in or assets of another company or assets of a person;
- (d) cancel the shares (or any of them); or
- (e) sell, transfer or otherwise use the treasury shares for such other purposes as the Minister may by order prescribe.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(1D) Where a public company cancels or disposes treasury shares in accordance with subsection (1C), the directors of the company shall lodge with the Registrar a prescribed notice of the cancellation or disposal of treasury shares together with the prescribed fee within 30 days after the cancellation or disposal of treasury shares.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(2) In subsections (1)(a) and (1C)(a), “cash”, in relation to a sale of shares by a company, means —

- (a) cash (including foreign currency) received by the company;

- (b) a cheque received by the company in good faith which the directors have no reason for suspecting will not be paid;
- (c) a release of a liability of the company for a liquidated sum; or
- (d) an undertaking to pay cash to the company on or before a date not more than 90 days after the date on which the company agrees to sell the shares.

[21/2005]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(3) But if the company receives a notice under section 215 (Power to acquire shares of shareholders dissenting from scheme or contract approved by 90% majority) that a person desires to acquire any of the shares, the company shall not, under subsection (1) or (1C), as the case may be, sell or transfer the shares to which the notice relates except to that person.

[21/2005]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(4) The directors may take such steps as are requisite to enable the company to cancel its shares under subsection (1) or (1C), as the case may be, without complying with section 78B (Reduction of share capital by private company), 78C (Reduction of share capital by public company) or 78I (Court order approving reduction).

[21/2005]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(5) [Deleted by Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

### **Options over unissued shares**

77.—(1) An option granted after 29th December 1967 by a public company which enables any person to take up unissued shares of the company after a period of 5 years has elapsed from the date on which the option was granted shall be void.

[S 258/67]

(1A) An option granted on or after 18th November 1998 by a public company which enables any employee of that company or its related corporation (including any director holding a salaried office or employment in that company or corporation) to take up unissued shares of the company after a period of 10 years has elapsed from the

date on which the option was granted shall be void and subsection (1) shall not apply to such an option.

[38/98]

(2) Subsection (1) or (1A) shall not apply in any case where the holders of debentures have an option to take up shares of the company by way of redemption of the debentures.

[38/98]

[Aust., 1961, s. 68]

### **Power of company to pay interest out of capital in certain cases**

**78.** Where any shares of a company are issued for the purpose of raising money to defray the expenses of the construction of any works or buildings or the provision of any plant which cannot be made profitable for a long period, the company may pay interest on so much of such share capital (except treasury shares) as is for the time being paid up and charge the interest so paid to capital as part of the cost of the construction or provision but —

(a) no such payment shall be made unless it is authorised, by the constitution or by special resolution, and is approved by the Court;

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(b) before approving any such payment, the Court may at the expense of the company appoint a person to inquire and report as to the circumstances of the case, and may require the company to give security for the payment of the costs of the inquiry;

(c) the payment shall be made only for such period as is determined by the Court, but in no case extending beyond a period of 12 months after the works or buildings have been actually completed or the plant provided;

(d) the rate of interest shall in no case exceed 5% per annum or such other rate as is for the time being prescribed; and

(e) the payment of the interest shall not operate as a reduction of the amount paid up on the shares in respect of which it is paid.

[21/2005]

[UK, 1948, s. 65; Aust., 1961, s. 69]

*Division 3A — Reduction of share capital***Preliminary**

**78A.—**(1) A company may reduce its share capital under the provisions of this Division in any way and, in particular, do all or any of the following:

- (a) extinguish or reduce the liability on any of its shares in respect of share capital not paid up;
- (b) cancel any paid-up share capital which is lost or unrepresented by available assets;
- (c) return to shareholders any paid-up share capital which is more than it needs.

[21/2005]

(2) A company may not reduce its share capital in any way except by a procedure provided for it by the provisions of this Division.

[21/2005]

(3) A company's constitution may exclude or restrict any power to reduce share capital conferred on the company by this Division.

[21/2005]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(4) In this Division —

[Deleted by Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

“reduction information”, in relation to a proposed reduction of share capital by a special resolution of a company, means the following information:

- (a) the amount of the company's share capital that is thereby reduced; and
- (b) the number of shares that are thereby cancelled;

“resolution date”, in relation to a resolution, means the date when the resolution is passed.

[21/2005]

(5) This Division shall not apply to an unlimited company, and shall not preclude such a company from reducing in any way its share capital.

[21/2005]

(5A) This Division shall not apply to any redemption of preference shares issued by a company under section 70(1) which results in a reduction in the company's share capital.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(6) This Division shall not apply to the purchase or acquisition or proposed purchase or acquisition by a company of its own shares in accordance with sections 76B to 76G.

*[21/2005]*

*[UK, 1985, s. 50]*

### **Reduction of share capital by private company**

**78B.**—(1) A private company limited by shares may reduce its share capital in any way by a special resolution if the company —

- (a) *[Deleted by Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*
- (b) meets the solvency requirements; and
- (c) meets such publicity requirements as may be prescribed by the Minister,

but the resolution and the reduction of the share capital shall take effect only as provided by section 78E.

*[21/2005]*

(2) Notwithstanding subsection (1), the company need not meet the solvency requirements if the reduction of share capital does not involve any of the following:

- (a) a reduction or distribution of cash or other assets by the company;
- (b) a release of any liability owed to the company.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(3) For the purposes of subsection (1), the company meets the solvency requirements if —

- (a) all the directors of the company make a solvency statement in relation to the reduction of capital; and
- (b) the statement is made —
  - (i) in time for subsection (4)(a) to be complied with; but

- (ii) not before the beginning of the period of 20 days ending with the resolution date.

[21/2005]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

(4) Unless subsection (2) applies, the company —

(a) shall —

- (i) if the resolution for reducing share capital is a special resolution to be passed by written means under section 184A, ensure that every copy of the resolution served under section 183(3A) or 184C(1) (as the case may be) is accompanied by a copy of the solvency statement; or
- (ii) if the resolution is a special resolution to be passed in a general meeting, throughout that meeting make the solvency statement or a copy of it available for inspection by the members at that meeting; and

(b) shall, throughout the 6 weeks beginning with the resolution date, make the solvency statement or a copy of it available at the company's registered office for inspection free of charge by any creditor of the company.

[21/2005]

(5) The resolution does not become invalid by virtue only of a contravention of subsection (4), but every officer of the company who is in default shall be guilty of an offence.

[21/2005]

(6) Any requirement under subsection (4)(b) ceases if the resolution is revoked.

[21/2005]

[UK, 1985, s. 51]

### **Reduction of share capital by public company**

**78C.**—(1) A public company may reduce its share capital in any way by a special resolution if the company —

(a) *[Deleted by Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(b) meets the solvency requirements; and

- (c) meets such publicity requirements as may be prescribed by the Minister,

but the resolution and the reduction of the share capital shall take effect only as provided by section 78E.

[21/2005]

(2) Notwithstanding subsection (1), the company need not meet the solvency requirements if the reduction of share capital does not involve any of the following:

- (a) a reduction or distribution of cash or other assets by the company;
- (b) a release of any liability owed to the company.

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

(3) The company meets the solvency requirements if —

- (a) all the directors of the company make a solvency statement in relation to the reduction of share capital;
- (b) the statement is made —
  - (i) in time for subsection (4)(a) to be complied with; but
  - (ii) not before the beginning of the period of 30 days ending with the resolution date; and

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

- (c) a copy of the solvency statement is lodged with the Registrar, together with the copy of the resolution required to be lodged with the Registrar under section 186, within 15 days beginning with the resolution date.

[21/2005]

(4) Unless subsection (2) applies, the company shall —

- (a) throughout the meeting at which the resolution is to be passed, make the solvency statement or a copy of it available for inspection by the members at the meeting; and
- (b) throughout the 6 weeks beginning with the resolution date, make the solvency statement or a copy of it available at the

company's registered office for inspection free of charge by any creditor of the company.

[21/2005]

(5) The resolution does not become invalid by virtue only of a contravention of subsection (4), but every officer of the company who is in default shall be guilty of an offence.

[21/2005]

(6) Any requirement under subsection (3)(c) or (4)(b) ceases if the resolution is revoked.

[21/2005]

[UK, 1985, ss. 52, 53, 88]

### **Creditor's right to object to company's reduction**

**78D.**—(1) This section shall apply where a company has passed a special resolution for reducing share capital under section 78B or 78C.

[21/2005]

(2) Any creditor of the company to which this subsection applies may, at any time during the 6 weeks beginning with the resolution date, apply to the Court for the resolution to be cancelled.

[21/2005]

(3) Subsection (2) shall apply to a creditor of the company who, at the date of his application to the Court, is entitled to any debt or claim which, if that date were the commencement of the winding up of the company, would be admissible in proof against the company.

[21/2005]

(4) When an application is made under subsection (2) —

(a) the creditor shall as soon as possible serve the application on the company; and

(b) the company shall as soon as possible give to the Registrar notice of the application.

[21/2005]

[UK, 1985, s. 54]

**Position at end of period for creditor objections**

**78E.—**(1) Where —

- (a) a private company passes a special resolution for reducing its share capital and meets the requirements under section 78B(1)(c) and the solvency requirements under section 78B(3) (if applicable); and

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

- (b) no application for cancellation of the resolution has been made under section 78D(2) during the 6 weeks beginning with the resolution date,

for the reduction of share capital to take effect, the company must lodge with the Registrar —

- (i) a copy of the resolution in accordance with section 186; and

- (ii) the following documents after the end of 6 weeks, and before the end of 8 weeks, beginning with the resolution date:

(A) a copy of the solvency statement under section 78B(3) (if applicable);

(B) a statement made by the directors confirming that the requirements under section 78B(1)(c) and the solvency requirements under section 78B(3) (if applicable) have been complied with, and that no application for cancellation of the resolution has been made; and

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(C) a notice containing the reduction information.

*[21/2005]*

(2) Where —

- (a) a public company passes a special resolution for reducing its share capital and meets the requirements under section 78C(1)(c) and the solvency requirements (if applicable) under section 78C(3); and

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

- (b) no application for cancellation of the resolution has been made under section 78D(2) during the 6 weeks beginning with the resolution date,

for the reduction of share capital to take effect, the company must lodge with the Registrar the following documents after the end of 6 weeks, and before the end of 8 weeks, beginning with the resolution date:

- (i) a statement made by the directors confirming that the requirements under section 78C(1)(c) and the solvency requirements under section 78C(3) (if applicable) have been complied with, and that no application for cancellation of the resolution has been made; and

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

- (ii) a notice containing the reduction information.

*[21/2005]*

(3) Where —

- (a) a private company passes a special resolution for reducing its share capital and meets the requirements under section 78B(1)(c) and the solvency requirements under section 78B(3) (if applicable); but

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

- (b) during the 6 weeks beginning with the resolution date, one or more applications for cancellation of the resolution are made under section 78D(2),

for the reduction of share capital to take effect, the following conditions must be satisfied:

- (i) the company has complied with section 78D(4)(b) (notification to Registrar) in relation to all such applications;

- (ii) the proceedings in relation to each such application have been brought to an end —

(A) by the dismissal of the application under section 78F;  
or

(B) without determination (for example, because the application has been withdrawn); and

(iii) the company has, within 15 days beginning with the date on which the last such proceedings were brought to an end in accordance with paragraph (ii), lodged with the Registrar —

(A) a statement made by the directors confirming that the requirements under section 78B(1)(c), the solvency requirements under section 78B(3) (if applicable) and section 78D(4)(b) have been complied with, and that the proceedings in relation to each such application have been brought to an end by the dismissal of the application or without determination;

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(B) in relation to each such application which has been dismissed by the Court, a copy of the order of the Court dismissing the application; and

(C) a notice containing the reduction information.

*[21/2005]*

(4) Where —

(a) a public company passes a special resolution for reducing its share capital and meets the requirements under section 78C(1)(c) and the solvency requirements under section 78C(3) (if applicable); but

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(b) during the 6 weeks beginning with the resolution date, one or more applications for cancellation of the resolution are made under section 78D(2),

for the reduction of capital to take effect, the following conditions must be satisfied:

(i) the company has complied with section 78D(4)(b) (notification to Registrar) in relation to all such applications;

(ii) the proceedings in relation to each such application have been brought to an end —

- (A) by the dismissal of the application under section 78F;  
or
  - (B) without determination (for example, because the application has been withdrawn); and
- (iii) the company has, within 15 days beginning with the date on which the last such proceedings were brought to an end in accordance with paragraph (ii), lodged with the Registrar —
- (A) a statement made by the directors confirming that the requirements under section 78C(1)(c), the solvency requirements under section 78C(3) (if applicable) and section 78D(4) have been complied with, and that the proceedings in relation to each such application have been brought to an end by the dismissal of the application or without determination;

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

- (B) in relation to each such application which has been dismissed by the Court, a copy of the order of the Court dismissing the application; and
- (C) a notice containing the reduction information.

*[21/2005]*

(5) The resolution in a case referred to in subsection (1), (2), (3) or (4), and the reduction of the share capital, shall take effect when the Registrar has recorded the information lodged with him in the appropriate register.

*[21/2005]*

*[UK, 1985, ss. 55, 57]*

### **Power of Court where creditor objection made**

**78F.**—(1) An application by a creditor under section 78D shall be determined by the Court in accordance with this section.

*[21/2005]*

(2) The Court shall make an order cancelling the resolution if, at the time the application is considered, the resolution has not been cancelled previously, any debt or claim on which the application was based is outstanding and the Court is satisfied that —

- (a) the debt or claim has not been secured and the applicant does not have other adequate safeguards for it; and
- (b) it is not the case that security or other safeguards are unnecessary in view of the assets that the company would have after the reduction.

[21/2005]

(3) Otherwise, the Court shall dismiss the application.

[21/2005]

(4) Where the Court makes an order under subsection (2), the company must send notice of the order to the Registrar within 15 days beginning with the date the order is made.

[21/2005]

(5) If a company contravenes subsection (4), every officer of the company who is in default shall be guilty of an offence.

[21/2005]

(6) For the purposes of this section, a debt is outstanding if it has not been discharged, and a claim is outstanding if it has not been terminated.

[21/2005]

[UK, 1985, ss. 56, 58]

### **Reduction by special resolution subject to Court approval**

**78G.**—(1) A company limited by shares may, as an alternative to reducing its share capital under section 78B or 78C, reduce it in any way by a special resolution approved by an order of the Court under section 78I, but the resolution and the reduction of the share capital shall not take effect until —

- (a) that order has been made;
- (b) the company has complied with section 78I(3) (lodgment of information with Registrar); and
- (c) the Registrar has recorded the information lodged with him under section 78I(3) in the appropriate register.

[21/2005]

(2) [Deleted by Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

**Creditor protection**

**78H.**—(1) This section shall apply if a company makes an application under section 78G(1) and the proposed reduction of share capital involves either —

- (a) a reduction of liability in respect of unpaid share capital; or
- (b) the payment to a shareholder of any paid-up share capital,

and also applies if the Court so directs in any other case where a company makes an application under that section.

[21/2005]

(2) Upon the application to the Court, the Court shall settle a list of qualifying creditors.

[21/2005]

(3) If the proposed reduction of share capital involves either —

- (a) a reduction of liability in respect of unpaid share capital; or
- (b) the payment to a shareholder of any paid-up share capital,

the Court may, if having regard to any special circumstances of the case it thinks it appropriate to do so, direct that any class or classes of creditors shall not be qualifying creditors.

[21/2005]

(4) For the purpose of settling the list of qualifying creditors, the Court —

- (a) shall ascertain, as far as possible without requiring an application from any creditor, the names of qualifying creditors and the nature and amount of their debts or claims; and
- (b) may publish notices fixing a day or days within which creditors not included in the list are to claim to be so included or are to be excluded from the list.

[21/2005]

(5) Any officer of the company who —

- (a) intentionally conceals the name of a qualifying creditor;
- (b) intentionally misrepresents the nature or amount of the debt or claim of any creditor; or

- (c) aids, abets or is privy to any such concealment or misrepresentation,

shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$15,000 or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 3 years.

[21/2005]

(6) In this section and section 78I but subject to subsection (3), “qualifying creditor” means a creditor of the company who, at a date fixed by the Court, is entitled to any debt or claim which, if that date were the commencement of the winding up of the company, would be admissible in proof against the company.

[21/2005]

[UK, 1985, s. 60]

### **Court order approving reduction**

**78I.**—(1) On an application by a company under section 78G(1), the Court may, subject to subsection (2), make an order approving the reduction in share capital unconditionally or on such terms and conditions as it thinks fit.

[21/2005]

(2) If, at the time the Court considers the application, there is a qualifying creditor within the meaning of section 78H —

- (a) who is included in the Court’s list of qualifying creditors under that section; and
- (b) whose claim has not been terminated or whose debt has not been discharged,

the Court must not make an order approving the reduction unless satisfied, as respects each qualifying creditor, that —

- (i) he has consented to the reduction;
- (ii) his debt or claim has been secured or he has other adequate safeguards for it; or
- (iii) security or other safeguards are unnecessary in view of the assets the company would have after the reduction.

[21/2005]

(3) Where an order is made under this section approving a company's reduction in share capital, the company shall (for the reduction to take effect) lodge with the Registrar —

- (a) a copy of the order; and
- (b) a notice containing the reduction information,

within 90 days beginning with the date the order is made, or within such longer period as the Registrar may, on the application of the company and on receiving the prescribed fee, allow.

[21/2005]

[UK, 1985, s. 61]

### **Offences for making groundless or false statements**

**78J.** A director making a statement under section 78E(1)(ii)(B), (2)(i), (3)(iii)(A) or (4)(iii)(A) shall be guilty of an offence if the statement —

- (a) is false; and
- (b) is not believed by him to be true.

[21/2005]

[UK, 1985, s. 65]

### **Liability of members on reduced shares**

**78K.** Where a company's share capital is reduced under any provision of this Division, a member of the company (past or present) is not liable in respect of the issue price of any share to any call or contribution greater in amount than the difference (if any) between —

- (a) the issue price of the share; and
- (b) the aggregate of the amount paid up on the share (if any) and the amount reduced on the share.

[21/2005]

## *Division 4 — Substantial shareholdings*

### **Application and interpretation of Division**

**79.—**(1) This section shall have effect for the purposes of this Division but shall not prejudice the operation of any other provision of this Act.

(2) A reference to a company is a reference —

(a) [*Deleted by Act 2/2009 wef 19/11/2012*]

(b) to a body corporate, being a body incorporated in Singapore, that is for the time being declared by the Minister, by notification in the *Gazette*, to be a company for the purposes of this Division; or

(c) to a body, not being a body corporate formed in Singapore, that is for the time being declared by the Minister, by notification in the *Gazette*, to be a company for the purposes of this Division.

[62/70; 49/73; 42/2001]

(3) In relation to a company the whole or a portion of the share capital of which consists of stock, an interest of a person in any such stock shall be deemed to be an interest in an issued share in the company having attached to it the same rights as are attached to that stock.

[21/2005]

(4) A reference in the definition of “voting share” in section 4(1) to a body corporate includes a reference to a body referred to in subsection (2)(c).

### **Persons obliged to comply with Division**

**80.**—(1) The obligation to comply with this Division extends to all natural persons, whether resident in Singapore or not and whether citizens of Singapore or not, and to all bodies corporate, whether incorporated or carrying on business in Singapore or not.

[62/70]

(2) This Division extends to acts done or omitted to be done outside Singapore.

(3) The Minister may, by order published in the *Gazette*, exempt any person or any class of persons from all or any of the provisions of this Division, subject to such terms or conditions as may be prescribed.

[5/2004]

**Substantial shareholdings and substantial shareholders**

**81.**—(1) For the purposes of this Division, a person has a substantial shareholding in a company if —

- (a) he has an interest or interests in one or more voting shares in the company; and
- (b) the total votes attached to that share, or those shares, is not less than 5% of the total votes attached to all the voting shares in the company.

[21/2005]

(2) For the purposes of this Division, a person has a substantial shareholding in a company, being a company the share capital of which is divided into 2 or more classes of shares, if —

- (a) he has an interest or interests in one or more voting shares included in one of those classes; and
- (b) the total votes attached to that share, or those shares, is not less than 5% of the total votes attached to all the voting shares included in that class.

[21/2005]

(3) For the purposes of this Division, a person who has a substantial shareholding in a company is a substantial shareholder in that company.

(4) In this section and section 83, “voting shares” exclude treasury shares.

[21/2005]

(5) [*Deleted by Act 21 of 2005*]

[*Aust. 1961, s. 69C; Aust., 2001, s. 9*]

**Substantial shareholder to notify company of his interests**

**82.**—(1) A person who is a substantial shareholder in a company shall give notice in writing to the company stating his name and address and full particulars (including unless the interest or interests cannot be related to a particular share or shares the name of the person who is registered as the holder) of the voting shares in the company in which he has an interest or interests and full particulars of each such

interest and of the circumstances by reason of which he has that interest.

*[62/70; 49/73; 13/87]*

(2) The notice shall be given —

- (a) if the person was a substantial shareholder on 1st October 1971 — within one month after that date; or
- (b) if the person became a substantial shareholder after that date — within 2 business days after becoming a substantial shareholder.

*[8/2003; S 249/71]*

(3) The notice shall be so given notwithstanding that the person has ceased to be a substantial shareholder before the expiration of whichever period referred to in subsection (2) is applicable.

*[Aust. 1961, s. 69D]*

### **Substantial shareholder to notify company of change in interests**

**83.—**(1) Where there is a change in the percentage level of the interest or interests of a substantial shareholder in a company in voting shares in the company, the substantial shareholder shall give notice in writing to the company stating the information specified in subsection (2) within 2 business days after he becomes aware of such a change.

*[8/2003]*

(2) The information referred to in subsection (1) shall be —

- (a) the name and address of the substantial shareholder;
- (b) the date of the change and the circumstances leading to that change; and
- (c) such other particulars as may be prescribed.

*[8/2003]*

(3) In subsection (1), “percentage level”, in relation to a substantial shareholder, means the percentage figure ascertained by expressing the total votes attached to all the voting shares in which the substantial shareholder has an interest or interests immediately before

or (as the case may be) immediately after the relevant time as a percentage of the total votes attached to —

- (a) all the voting shares in the company; or
- (b) where the share capital of the company is divided into 2 or more classes of shares, all the voting shares included in the class concerned,

and, if it is not a whole number, rounding that figure down to the next whole number.

[8/2003; 21/2005]  
[Aust. 1961, s. 69E; Aust., 2001, s. 671B; UK, 1985, s. 200; HK S(DI), s. 5]

### **Person who ceases to be substantial shareholder to notify company**

**84.**—(1) A person who ceases to be a substantial shareholder in a company shall give notice in writing to the company stating his name and the date on which he ceased to be a substantial shareholder and full particulars of the circumstances by reason of which he ceased to be a substantial shareholder.

[62/70; 10/74; 13/87]

(2) The notice shall be given within 2 business days after the person ceased to be a substantial shareholder.

[8/2003]

[Aust. 1961, s. 69F]

### **References to operation of section 7**

**85.** The circumstances required to be stated in the notice under section 82, 83 or 84 include circumstances by reason of which, having regard to section 7 —

- (a) a person has an interest in voting shares;
- (b) a change has occurred in an interest in voting shares; or
- (c) a person has ceased to be a substantial shareholder in a company,

respectively.

[Aust. 1961, s. 69G]

[62/70]

**Persons holding shares as trustees**

**86.**—(1) A person who holds voting shares in a company, being voting shares in which a non-resident has an interest, shall give to the non-resident a notice in the prescribed form as to the requirements of this Division.

[62/70; 49/73; 13/87]

(2) The notice shall be given —

- (a) if the first-mentioned person holds the shares on 1st October 1971 — within 14 days after that date; or
- (b) if the first-mentioned person did not hold the shares on that date — within 2 days after becoming the holder of the shares.

[S 249/71]

(2A) This section shall not apply to the Depository as the registered holder of a company's shares.

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(3) In this section, “non-resident” means a person who is not resident in Singapore or a body corporate that is not incorporated in Singapore.

(4) Nothing in this section affects the operation of section 80.

**Registrar may extend time for giving notice under this Division**

**87.** The Registrar may, on the application of a person who is required to give a notice under this Division, in his discretion, extend, or further extend, the time for giving the notice.

**Company to keep register of substantial shareholders**

**88.**—(1) A company shall keep a register in which it shall immediately enter —

- (a) in alphabetical order the names of persons from whom it has received a notice under section 82; and
- (b) against each name so entered, the information given in the notice and, where it receives a notice under section 83 or 84, the information given in that notice.

[62/70; 49/73; 15/84]

(2) The register shall be kept at the registered office of the company, or, if the company does not have a registered office, at the principal place of business of the company in Singapore and shall be open for inspection by a member of the company without charge and by any other person on payment for each inspection of a sum of \$2 or such lesser sum as the company requires.

(3) A person may request the company to furnish him with a copy of the register or any part of the register on payment in advance of a sum of \$1 or such lesser sum as the company requires for every page or part thereof required to be copied and the company shall send the copy to that person, within 14 days or such longer period as the Registrar thinks fit, after the day on which the request is received by the company.

(4) The Registrar may at any time in writing require the company to furnish him with a copy of the register or any part of the register and the company shall furnish the copy within 7 days after the day on which the requirement is received by the company.

[49/73]

(5) If default is made in complying with this section, the company and every officer of the company who is in default shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$5,000 and in the case of a continuing offence to a further fine of \$500 for every day during which the offence continues after conviction.

[15/84]

(6) A company is not, by reason of anything done under this Division —

(a) to be taken for any purpose to have notice of; or

(b) to be put upon inquiry as to,

a right of a person to or in relation to a share in the company.

[Aust. 1961, s. 69K]

### **Offences against certain sections**

**89.** A person who fails to comply with section 82, 83, 84 or 86 shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$5,000 and in the case of a continuing offence to a further

fine of \$500 for every day during which the offence continues after conviction.

*[Aust. 1961, s. 69L]*

*[62/70; 15/84]*

### **Defence to prosecutions**

**90.**—(1) It is a defence to a prosecution for failing to comply with section 82, 83, 84 or 86 if the defendant proves that his failure was due to his not being aware of a fact or occurrence the existence of which was necessary to constitute the offence and that —

- (a) he was not so aware on the date of the summons; or
- (b) he became so aware less than 7 days before the date of the summons.

*[62/70; 15/84]*

(2) For the purposes of subsection (1), a person shall conclusively be presumed to have been aware of a fact or occurrence at a particular time —

- (a) of which he would, if he had acted with reasonable diligence in the conduct of his affairs, have been aware at that time; or
- (b) of which an employee or agent of the person, being an employee or agent having duties or acting in relation to his master's or principal's interest or interests in a share or shares in the company concerned, was aware or would, if he had acted with reasonable diligence in the conduct of his master's or principal's affairs, have been aware at that time.

### **Powers of Court with respect to defaulting substantial shareholders**

**91.**—(1) Where a person is a substantial shareholder, or at any time after 1st October 1971 has been a substantial shareholder in a company and has failed to comply with section 82, 83 or 84, the Court may, on the application of the Minister, whether or not that failure still continues, make one or more of the following orders:

- (a) an order restraining the substantial shareholder from disposing of any interest in shares in the company in which he is or has been a substantial shareholder;
- (b) an order restraining a person who is, or is entitled to be registered as, the holder of shares referred to in paragraph (a) from disposing of any interest in those shares;
- (c) an order restraining the exercise of any voting or other rights attached to any share in the company in which the substantial shareholder has or has had an interest;
- (d) an order directing the company not to make payment, or to defer making payment, of any sum due from the company in respect of any share in which the substantial shareholder has or has had an interest;
- (e) an order directing the sale of all or any of the shares in the company in which the substantial shareholder has or has had an interest;
- (f) an order directing the company not to register the transfer or transmission of specified shares;
- (g) an order that any exercise of the voting or other rights attached to specified shares in the company in which the substantial shareholder has or has had an interest be disregarded;
- (h) for the purposes of securing compliance with any other order made under this section, an order directing the company or any other person to do or refrain from doing a specified act.

*[62/70; S 249/71]*

(2) Any order made under this section may include such ancillary or consequential provisions as the Court thinks just.

(3) An order made under this section directing the sale of a share may provide that the sale shall be made within such time and subject to such conditions, if any, as the Court thinks fit, including, if the Court thinks fit, a condition that the sale shall not be made to a person

who is, or, as a result of the sale, would become a substantial shareholder in the company.

(4) The Court may direct that, where a share is not sold in accordance with an order of the Court under this section, the share shall vest in the Registrar.

(5) The Court shall, before making an order under this section and in determining the terms of such an order, satisfy itself, so far as it can reasonably do so, that the order would not unfairly prejudice any person.

(6) The Court shall not make an order under this section, other than an order restraining the exercise of voting rights, if it is satisfied —

(a) that the failure of the substantial shareholder to comply as mentioned in subsection (1) was due to his inadvertence or mistake or to his not being aware of a relevant fact or occurrence; and

(b) that in all the circumstances, the failure ought to be excused.

(7) The Court may, before making an order under this section, direct that notice of the application be given to such persons as it thinks fit or direct that notice of the application be published in such manner as it thinks fit, or both.

(8) The Court may rescind, vary or discharge an order made by it under this section or suspend the operation of such an order.

(9) Section 214 of the Insolvency, Restructuring and Dissolution Act 2018 applies in relation to a share that vests in the Registrar under this section as it applies in relation to an estate or interest in property vested in the Official Receiver under the first-mentioned section.

*[Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]*

(10) Any person who contravenes or fails to comply with an order made under this section that is applicable to him shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$5,000 and, in the case of a continuing offence, to a further fine of \$500 for every day during which the offence continues after conviction.

(11) Subsection (10) does not affect the powers of the Court in relation to the punishment of contempt of the Court.

*[Aust. 1961, s. 69N]*

### **Power of company to require disclosure of beneficial interest in its voting shares**

**92.** *[Repealed by Act 2/2009 wef 19/11/2012]*

#### *Division 5 — Debentures*

### **Register of debenture holders and copies of trust deed**

**93.—**(1) Every company which issues debentures (not being debentures transferable by delivery) shall keep a register of holders of the debentures at the registered office of the company or at some other place in Singapore.

(2) Every company shall within 7 days after the register is first kept at a place other than the registered office lodge with the Registrar notice of the place where the register is kept and shall, within 7 days after any change in the place at which the register is kept, lodge with the Registrar notice of the change.

(3) The register shall except when duly closed be open to the inspection of the registered holder of any debentures and of any holder of shares in the company and shall contain particulars of the names and addresses of the debenture holders and the amount of debentures held by them.

(4) For the purposes of this section, a register shall be deemed to be duly closed if closed in accordance with the provisions contained in the constitution or in the debentures or debenture stock certificates, or in the trust deed or other document relating to or securing the debentures, during such periods (not exceeding in the aggregate 30 days in any calendar year) as is therein specified.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(5) Every registered holder of debentures and every holder of shares in a company shall at his request be supplied by the company with a copy of the register of the holders of debentures of the company or any part thereof on payment of \$1 for every page or part

thereof required to be copied, but the copy need not include any particulars as to any debenture holder other than his name and address and the debentures held by him.

(6) A copy of any trust deed relating to or securing any issue of debentures shall be forwarded by the company to a holder of those debentures at his request on payment of the sum of \$3 or such less sum as is fixed by the company, or where the copy has to be specially made to meet the request on payment of \$1 for every page or part thereof required to be copied.

(7) If inspection is refused, or a copy is refused or not forwarded within a reasonable time (but not more than one month) after a request has been made pursuant to this section, the company and every officer of the company who is in default shall be guilty of an offence.

(8) A company which issues debentures may cause to be kept in any place outside Singapore a branch register of debenture holders which shall be deemed to be part of the company's register of debenture holders and Division 4 of Part V shall with such adaptations as are necessary apply to and in relation to the keeping of a branch register of debenture holders.

(9) If a company fails to comply with this section, the company and every officer of the company who is in default shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$1,000 and also to a default penalty.

[15/84]

[UK, 1948, s. 87; Aust., 1961, s. 70]

### **Specific performance of contracts**

**94.** A contract with a company to take up and pay for any debentures of the company may be enforced by an order for specific performance.

[UK, 1948, s. 92; Aust., 1961, s. 71]

### **Perpetual debentures**

**95.** A condition in any debenture or in any deed for securing any debentures whether the debenture or deed is issued or made before or after 29th December 1967 shall not be invalid by reason only that the

debentures are thereby made irredeemable or redeemable only on the happening of a contingency however remote or on the expiration of a period however long, any rule of law or equity to the contrary notwithstanding.

[S 258/67]

[UK, 1948, s. 89; Aust., 1961, s. 72]

### Reissue of redeemed debentures

**96.—**(1) Where a company has redeemed any debentures whether before or after 29th December 1967 —

- (a) unless any provision to the contrary, whether express or implied, is contained in the constitution or in any contract entered into by the company; or

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

- (b) unless the company has, by passing a resolution to that effect or by some other act, manifested its intention that the debentures shall be cancelled,

the company shall have and shall be deemed always to have had power to reissue the debentures, either by reissuing the same debentures or by issuing other debentures in their place but the reissue of a debenture or the issue of one debenture in place of another under this subsection, whether the reissue or issue was made before or after that date, shall not be regarded as the issue of a new debenture for the purpose of any provision limiting the amount or number of debentures that may be issued by the company.

(2) After the reissue the person entitled to the debentures shall have and shall be deemed always to have had the same priorities as if the debentures had never been redeemed.

(3) Where a company has either before or after 29th December 1967 deposited any of its debentures to secure advances on current account or otherwise, the debentures shall not be deemed to have been redeemed by reason only of the account of the company having ceased to be in debit while the debentures remain so deposited.

[S 258/67]

[UK, 1948, s. 90; Aust., 1961, s. 73]

**Qualifications of trustee for debenture holders**

97. [Repealed by S 236/2002]

**Retirement of trustees**

98. [Repealed by S 236/2002]

**Contents of trust deed**

99. [Repealed by S 236/2002]

**Power of Court in relation to certain irredeemable debentures**

**100.**—(1) Notwithstanding anything in any debenture or trust deed, the security for any debentures which are irredeemable or redeemable only on the happening of a contingency shall, if the Court so orders, be enforceable, immediately or at such other time as the Court directs if on the application of the trustee for the holders of the debentures or (where there is no trustee) on the application of the holder of any of the debentures the Court is satisfied that —

- (a) at the time of the issue of the debentures the assets of the corporation which constituted or were intended to constitute the security therefor were sufficient or likely to become sufficient to discharge the principal debt and any interest thereon;
- (b) the security, if realised under the circumstances existing at the time of the application, would be likely to bring not more than 60% of the principal sum of moneys outstanding (regard being had to all prior charges and charges ranking *pari passu* if any); and
- (c) the assets covered by the security, on a fair valuation on the basis of a going concern after allowing a reasonable amount for depreciation are worth less than the principal sum and the borrowing corporation is not making sufficient profit to pay the interest due on the principal sum or (where no definite rate of interest is payable) interest thereon at such rate as the Court considers would be a fair rate to expect from a similar investment.

(2) Subsection (1) shall not affect any power to vary rights or accept any compromise or arrangement created by the terms of the debentures or the relevant trust deed or under a compromise or arrangement between the borrowing corporation and creditors.

(3) Subsection (1) shall not apply in relation to any debenture that is offered to the public for subscription or purchase.

[42/2001]

[Aust., 1961, s. 74c]

### **Duties of trustees**

101. [Repealed by S 236/2002]

### **Powers of trustee to apply to Court for directions, etc.**

102. [Repealed by S 236/2002]

### **Obligations of borrowing corporation**

103. [Repealed by S 236/2002]

### **Obligation of guarantor corporation to furnish information**

104. [Repealed by S 236/2002]

### **Loans and deposits to be immediately repayable on certain events**

105. [Repealed by S 236/2002]

### **Liability of trustees for debenture holders**

106. [Repealed by S 236/2002]

*Division — Exemptions from  
Divisions 1 and 5 in relation to  
Prospectus Requirements*

### **Interpretation**

106A. [Repealed by S 236/2002]

**Offer made by or to certain persons or under certain circumstances**

106B. *[Repealed by S 236/2002]*

**Offer made to certain institutions or persons**

106C. *[Repealed by S 236/2002]*

**Offer to sophisticated investors**

106D. *[Repealed by S 236/2002]*

**Circumstances in which a prospectus is not required on first sale of shares or debentures acquired pursuant to exemptions in section 106C or 106D**

106E. *[Repealed by S 236/2002]*

**Stock exchange offer**

106F. *[Repealed by S 236/2002]*

**Offer of international debentures**

106G. *[Repealed by S 236/2002]*

**Offer of debentures made by the Government or international financial institutions**

106H. *[Repealed by S 236/2002]*

**Reporting requirements**

106I. *[Repealed by S 236/2002]*

**Revocation of exemption**

106J. *[Repealed by S 236/2002]*

**Power to conduct investigations**

106K. *[Repealed by S 236/2002]*

**Transactions under exempted offers subjects to Division II of Part XII of this Act and Part IX of Securities Industry Act**

**106L.** [*Repealed by S 236/2002*]

*Division — Interests other than shares, debentures, etc.*

**Interpretation of this Division**

**107.** [*Repealed by S 236/2002*]

**Approved deeds**

**108.** [*Repealed by S 236/2002*]

**Approval of deeds**

**109.** [*Repealed by S 236/2002*]

**Approval of trustees**

**110.** [*Repealed by S 236/2002*]

**Covenants to be included in deeds**

**111.** [*Repealed by S 236/2002*]

**Interests to be issued by companies only**

**112.** [*Repealed by S 236/2002*]

**Statement to be issued**

**113.** [*Repealed by S 236/2002*]

**Restriction on issue, etc., of interest to public**

**113A.** [*Repealed by S 236/2002*]

**No issue without approved deed**

**114.** [*Repealed by S 236/2002*]

**Register of interest holders**

**115.** [*Repealed by S 236/2002*]

**Returns, information, etc., relating to interests**

116. [Repealed by S 236/2002]

**Penalty for contravention of Division, etc.**

117. [Repealed by S 236/2002]

**Winding up of schemes, etc.**

118. [Repealed by S 236/2002]

**Power to exempt from compliance with Division and non-application of Division in certain circumstances**

119. [Repealed by S 236/2002]

**Non-application of Division to personal representatives, etc.**

120. [Repealed by S 236/2002]

*Division 7 — Title and transfers***Nature of shares**

121. The shares or other interest of any member in a company shall be movable property, transferable in the manner provided by the constitution, and shall not be of the nature of immovable property.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

*[UK, 1948, s. 73; Aust., 1961, s. 90]*

**Numbering of shares**

122.—(1) Each share in a company shall be distinguished by an appropriate number.

(2) Notwithstanding subsection (1) —

- (a) if at any time all the issued shares in a company or all the issued shares therein of a particular class are fully paid up and rank equally for all purposes, none of those shares need thereafter have a distinguishing number so long as each of those shares remains fully paid up and ranks equally for all purposes with all shares of the same class for the time being issued and fully paid up; or

- (b) if all the issued shares in a company are evidenced by certificates in accordance with section 123 and each certificate is distinguished by an appropriate number and that number is recorded in the register of members, none of those shares need have a distinguishing number.

*[UK, 1948, s. 74; Aust., 1961, s. 91]*

### **Certificate to be evidence of title**

**123.**—(1) A certificate under the common or official seal of a company specifying any shares held by any member of the company shall be prima facie evidence of the title of the member to the shares.

(2) Every share certificate shall be under the common seal of the company or, in the case of a share certificate relating to shares on a branch register, the official seal of the company and shall state as at the date of the issue of the certificate —

- (a) the name of the company and the authority under which the company is constituted;
- (b) the address of the registered office of the company in Singapore, or, where the certificate is issued by a branch office, the address of that branch office; and
- (c) the class of the shares, whether the shares are fully or partly paid up and the amount (if any) unpaid on the shares.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(3) Failure to comply with this section shall not affect the rights of any holder of shares.

(4) If default is made in complying with this section, the company and every officer of the company who is in default shall be guilty of an offence.

*[UK, 1948, s. 81; Aust., 1961, s. 92]*

### **Company may have duplicate common seal**

**124.** A company may, if authorised by its constitution, have a duplicate common seal which shall be a facsimile of the common seal of the company with the addition on its face of the words “Share Seal” and a certificate under such duplicate seal shall be deemed to be

sealed with the common seal of the company for the purposes of this Act.

*[Aust., 1961, s. 93]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Loss or destruction of certificates**

**125.**—(1) Subject to subsection (2), where a certificate or other document of title to shares or debentures is lost or destroyed, the company shall on payment of a fee not exceeding \$2 issue a duplicate certificate or document in lieu thereof to the owner on his application accompanied by —

- (a) a statutory declaration that the certificate or document has been lost or destroyed, and has not been pledged, sold or otherwise disposed of, and, if lost, that proper searches have been made; and
- (b) an undertaking in writing that if it is found or received by the owner it will be returned to the company.

(2) Where the value of the shares or debentures represented by the certificate or document is greater than \$500 the directors of the company may, before accepting an application for the issue of a duplicate certificate or document, require the applicant —

- (a) to cause an advertisement to be inserted in a newspaper circulating in a place specified by the directors stating that the certificate or document has been lost or destroyed and that the owner intends after the expiration of 14 days after the publication of the advertisement to apply to the company for a duplicate; or
- (b) to furnish a bond for an amount equal to at least the current market value of the shares or debentures indemnifying the company against loss following on the production of the original certificate or document,

or may require the applicant to do both of those things.

(3) Any duplicate certificate issued on or after 30th January 2006 in respect of a share certificate issued before that date shall state, in

place of the historical nominal value of the shares, the amount paid on the shares and the amount (if any) unpaid on the shares.

[21/2005]

[Aust., 1961, s. 94]

(4) For the purposes of this section in relation to a book-entry security, a reference to an owner therein shall be construed as a reference to the Depository.

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(5) Subsection (2) shall not apply to documents evidencing title in relation to listed securities which have been deposited with the Depository and registered in its name or its nominee's name.

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

### **Transfer of shares in private companies**

**126.**—(1) Notwithstanding anything in its constitution, a private company shall not lodge a transfer of shares unless a proper instrument of transfer has been delivered to the company, but this section shall not prejudice any power to lodge a notice of transfer of shares in respect of any person to whom the right to any shares of the company has been transmitted by operation of law.

(2) Where there has been a transfer of shares, a private company shall lodge with the Registrar notice of that transfer of shares in the prescribed form.

(3) A transfer of any share in a private company on or after the date of the commencement of section 61 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2014 does not take effect until the electronic register of members of the company is updated by the Registrar under section 196A(5).

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

### **Transfer of debentures in private companies**

**127.** Notwithstanding anything in its constitution, a private company shall not register a transfer of debentures unless a proper instrument of transfer has been delivered to the company, but this section shall not prejudice any power to register as debenture holder any person to whom the right to any debentures of the company has been transmitted by operation of law.

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

**Registration of transfer at request of transferor by private companies**

**128.**—(1) Subject to section 129, on the request in writing of the transferor of —

- (a) any share in a private company, the company shall lodge with the Registrar a notice of transfer of shares in the prescribed form; or
- (b) any debenture or other interest in a private company, the company shall enter in such register as the company considers appropriate, the name of the transferee in the same manner and subject to the same conditions as if the application for the entry were made by the transferee.

(2) The transfer of any share in a private company on or after the date of commencement of section 61 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2014 does not take effect until the electronic register of members of the company is updated by the Registrar under section 196A(5).

(3) On the request in writing of the transferor of a share or debenture, the private company shall by notice in writing require the person having the possession, custody or control of the share certificate or debenture and the instrument of transfer thereof or either of them to deliver or produce it or them to the office of the company within a stated period, being not less than 7 and not more than 28 days after the date of the notice, to have the share certificate or debenture cancelled or rectified, and the transfer registered (in the case of a transfer of debenture) or otherwise dealt with.

(4) If any person refuses or neglects to comply with a notice given under subsection (3), the transferor may apply to a judge to issue a summons for that person to appear before the Court and show cause why the documents mentioned in the notice should not be delivered or produced as required by the notice.

(5) Upon appearance of a person so summoned the Court may examine him upon oath and receive other evidence, or if he does not appear after being duly served with such summons, the Court may receive evidence in his absence and in either case the Court may order him to deliver such documents to the company upon such terms or

conditions as to the Court seems fit, and the costs of the summons and proceedings thereon shall be in the discretion of the Court.

(6) Lists of share certificates or debentures called in under this section and not delivered or produced shall be exhibited in the office of the company and shall be advertised in such newspapers and at such times as the company thinks fit.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

**128A.** *[Repealed by Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Notice of refusal to register transfer by private companies**

**129.**—(1) If a private company refuses to lodge a notice of transfer of any share in the company it shall, within 30 days after the date on which the transfer was lodged with it, send to the transferor and the transferee notice of the refusal.

(2) If a private company refuses to register a transfer of any debenture or other interest in the company it shall, within 30 days after the date on which the transfer was lodged with it, send to the transferor and to the transferee notice of the refusal.

(3) Where an application is made to a private company to lodge with the Registrar a notice of transfer in the prescribed form in respect of any share which have been transferred or transmitted to a person by act of parties or operation of law, the company shall not refuse to do so by virtue of any discretion in that behalf conferred by the constitution unless it has served on the applicant, within 30 days beginning with the day on which the application was made, a notice in writing stating the facts which are considered to justify refusal in the exercise of that discretion.

(4) If default is made in complying with this section, the private company and every officer of the company who is in default shall each be guilty of an offence and shall each be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$1,000 and also to a default penalty.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Transfer of shares and debentures in public companies**

**130.**—(1) Notwithstanding anything in its constitution, a public company shall not register a transfer of shares or debentures unless a

proper instrument of transfer has been delivered to the company, but this subsection shall not prejudice any power to register as a shareholder or debenture holder any person to whom the right to any shares in or debentures of the company has been transmitted by operation of law.

(2) Where there has been a transfer of shares, a public company may lodge with the Registrar a notice of that transfer of shares in the prescribed form.

(3) The notice must state —

- (a) every other transfer of shares effected prior to the date of the notice, other than a transfer that has been previously notified to the Registrar; or
- (b) the prescribed information in relation to the shares held by each of the 50 members who hold the most number of shares in the public company after the transfer.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Registration of transfer at request of transferor by public companies**

**130AA.**—(1) On the request in writing of the transferor of any share, debenture or other interest in a public company the company shall enter in the appropriate register the name of the transferee in the same manner and subject to the same conditions as if the application for the entry were made by the transferee.

(2) On the request in writing of the transferor of a share or debenture the public company shall by notice in writing require the person having the possession, custody or control of the share certificate or debenture and the instrument of transfer thereof or either of them to deliver or produce it or them to the office of the company within a stated period, being not less than 7 and not more than 28 days after the date of the notice, to have the share certificate or debenture cancelled or rectified and the transfer registered or otherwise dealt with.

(3) If any person refuses or neglects to comply with a notice given under subsection (2), the transferor may apply to a judge to issue a summons for that person to appear before the Court and show cause

why the documents mentioned in the notice should not be delivered or produced as required by the notice.

(4) Upon appearance of a person so summoned the Court may examine him upon oath and receive other evidence, or if he does not appear after being duly served with such summons, the Court may receive evidence in his absence and in either case the Court may order him to deliver such documents to the company upon such terms or conditions as to the Court seems fit, and the costs of the summons and proceedings thereon shall be in the discretion of the Court.

(5) Lists of share certificates or debentures called in under this section and not brought in shall be exhibited in the office of the company and shall be advertised in such newspapers and at such times as the company thinks fit.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Notice of refusal to register transfer by public companies**

**130AB.**—(1) If a public company refuses to register a transfer of any share, debenture or other interest in the company it shall, within 30 days after the date on which the transfer was lodged with it, send to the transferor and to the transferee notice of the refusal.

(2) Where an application is made to a public company for a person to be registered as a member in respect of shares which have been transferred or transmitted to him by act of parties or operation of law, the company shall not refuse registration by virtue of any discretion in that behalf conferred by its constitution unless it has served on the applicant, within 30 days beginning with the day on which the application was made, a notice in writing stating the facts which are considered to justify refusal in the exercise of that discretion.

(3) If default is made in complying with this section, the public company and every officer of the company who is in default shall each be guilty of an offence and shall each be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$1,000 and also to a default penalty.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Transfer by personal representative**

**130AC.**—(1) A transfer of the share, debenture or other interest of a deceased person made by his personal representative shall, although

the personal representative is not himself a member of the company, be as valid as if he had been such a member at the time of the execution of the instrument of transfer.

(2) The production to a company of any document which is by law sufficient evidence of probate of the will, or letters of administration of the estate, of a deceased person having been granted to some person shall be accepted by the company, notwithstanding anything in its constitution, as sufficient evidence of the grant.

(3) In this section, “instrument of transfer” includes a written application for transmission of a share, debenture or other interest to a personal representative.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Certification of prima facie title**

**130AD.**—(1) The certification by a company of any instrument of transfer of shares, debentures or other interests in the company shall be taken as a representation by the company to any person acting on the faith of the certification that there have been produced to the company such documents as on the face of them show a prima facie title to the shares, debentures or other interests in the transferor named in the instrument of transfer but not as a representation that the transferor has any title to the shares, debentures or other interests.

(2) Where any person acts on the faith of a false certification by a company made negligently, the company shall be under the same liability to him as if the certification had been made fraudulently.

(3) Where any certification by a private company is expressed to be limited to 42 days or any longer period from the date of certification, the company and its officers shall not, in the absence of fraud, be liable —

- (a) in respect of any transfer of shares after the expiration of the period so limited or any extension thereof given by the company if the instrument of transfer has not been sent to or received by the company under section 126(1) within that period; or
- (b) in respect of the registration of any transfer of debentures or other interests comprised in the certification after the

expiration of the period so limited or any extension thereof given by the company if the instrument of transfer has not within that period been lodged with the company for registration.

(4) Where any certification by a public company is expressed to be limited to 42 days or any longer period from the date of certification, the company and its officers shall not, in the absence of fraud, be liable in respect of the registration of any transfer of shares, debentures or other interests comprised in the certification after the expiration of the period so limited or any extension thereof given by the company if the instrument of transfer has not within that period been lodged with the company for registration.

(5) For the purposes of this section —

- (a) an instrument of transfer is to be treated as certificated if it bears the words “certificate lodged” or words to the like effect;
- (b) the certification of an instrument of transfer is to be treated as made by a company if —
  - (i) the person issuing the instrument is a person apparently authorised to issue certificated instruments of transfer on the company’s behalf; and
  - (ii) the certification is signed by a person apparently authorised to certificate transfers on the company’s behalf or by any officer either of the company or of a corporation so apparently authorised; and
- (c) a certification that purports to be authenticated by a person’s signature or initials (whether handwritten or not) shall be deemed to be signed by him unless it is shown that the signature or initials were not placed there by him and were not placed there by any other person apparently authorised to use the signature or initials for the purpose of certifying transfers on the company’s behalf.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

**Duties of company with respect to issue of certificates and default in issue of certificates**

**130AE.**—(1) Every public company shall within 60 days after the allotment of any of its shares or debentures, and within 30 days after the date on which a transfer (other than such a transfer as the company is for any reason entitled to refuse to register and does not register) of any of its shares or debentures is lodged with the company, complete and have ready for delivery all the appropriate certificates and debentures in connection with the allotment or transfer.

(2) Every private company shall —

- (a) within 60 days after the allotment of any of its shares or debentures;
- (b) within 30 days after the date on which a notice of transfer of shares is lodged with the Registrar under section 126(2) or 128(1)(a); and
- (c) within 30 days after the date on which a transfer (other than such a transfer as the company is for any reason entitled to refuse to register and does not register) of any of its debentures is lodged with the company,

complete and have ready for delivery all the appropriate certificates and debentures in connection with the allotment or transfer.

(3) If default is made in complying with this section, the company and every officer of the company who is in default shall each be guilty of an offence and shall each be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$1,000 and also to a default penalty.

(4) If any company on which a notice has been served requiring the company to make good any default in complying with this section fails to make good the default within 10 days after the service of the notice, the Court may, on the application of the person entitled to have the certificates or the debentures delivered to him, make an order directing the company and any officer of the company to make good the default within such time as is specified in the order, and the order may provide that all costs of and incidental to the application shall be

borne by the company or by any officer of the company in default in such proportions as the Court thinks fit.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

*[Repealed by Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### *Division 8 — Registration of charges*

#### **Registration of charges**

**131.**—(1) Subject to this Division, where a charge to which this section applies is created by a company there shall be lodged with the Registrar in the prescribed manner for registration, within 30 days after the creation of the charge, a statement containing the prescribed particulars of the charge, and if this section is not complied with in relation to the charge the charge shall, so far as any security on the company's property or undertaking is thereby conferred, be void against the liquidator and any creditor of the company.

*[13/87; 12/2002]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(1A) In connection with the registration of a charge to which this section applies which is created by a company there shall be produced to the Registrar, upon the Registrar's request and for the purposes of inspection, at no cost to the Registrar, the instrument (if any) by which the charge is created or evidenced or a certified true copy thereof.

*[13/87; 12/2002]*

(2) Nothing in subsection (1) shall prejudice any contract or obligation for repayment of the money secured by a charge and when a charge becomes void under this section the money secured thereby shall immediately become payable.

(3) This section applies to the following charges that are created on or after the date of commencement of section 63 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2014:

- (a) a charge to secure any issue of debentures;
- (b) a charge on uncalled share capital of a company;
- (c) a charge on shares of a subsidiary of a company which are owned by the company;

(d) a charge created or evidenced by an instrument which if executed by an individual, would require registration as a bill of sale;

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(e) a charge on land wherever situate or any interest therein but not including any charge for any rent or other periodical sum issuing out of land;

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(f) a charge on book debts of the company;

(g) a floating charge on the undertaking or property of a company;

(h) a charge on calls made but not paid;

(i) a charge on a ship or aircraft or any share in a ship or aircraft; and

(j) a charge on goodwill, on a patent or a licence under a patent, on a trade mark or a licence to use a trademark, or on a copyright or a licence under a copyright or on a registered design or a licence to use a registered design.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(3AA) This section also applies to any charge that —

(a) was a charge to which this section applied under subsection (3) in force immediately before the date of commencement of section 63 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2014; and

(b) was created before that date.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(3AB) Despite subsection (3), a shipowner's lien created by a company on or after the date of commencement of section 2 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2018, whether as a charge on book debts of the company or a floating charge on the undertaking or property of the company, is not a charge to which this section applies.

*[Act 35 of 2018 wef 01/10/2018]*

(3AC) Despite subsection (3) or (3AA), a shipowner's lien created by a company before the date of commencement of section 2 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2018, whether as a charge on book

debts of the company or a floating charge on the undertaking or property of the company, is a charge to which this section applies only if, as at that date —

- (a) an order for the winding up of the company has been made;
- (b) a resolution has been passed for the voluntary winding up of the company; or
- (c) a creditor of the company has acquired a proprietary right to or an interest in the subject matter of the lien.

*[Act 35 of 2018 wef 01/10/2018]*

(3A) The reference to a charge on book debts in subsection (3)(f) shall not include a reference to a charge on a negotiable instrument or on debentures issued by the Government.

*[40/89]*

(3B) A charge referred to in subsection (3) does not include a charge created at any time on or after the date of commencement of the International Interests in Aircraft Equipment Act 2009 to the extent that it is capable of being registered under that Act.

*[5/2009 wef 01/05/2009]*

(3C) In subsection (3B), “registered” has the same meaning as in section 2(1) of the International Interests in Aircraft Equipment Act 2009.

*[5/2009 wef 01/05/2009]*

(4) Where a charge created in Singapore affects property outside Singapore, the statement containing the prescribed particulars of the charge may be lodged for registration under and in accordance with subsection (1) notwithstanding that further proceedings may be necessary to make the charge valid or effectual according to the law of the place in which the property is situate.

*[13/87; 12/2002]*

(5) When a series of debentures containing or giving by reference to any other instrument any charge to the benefit of which the debenture holders of that series are entitled equally is created by a company, it shall be sufficient if there are lodged with the Registrar for registration within 30 days after the execution of the instrument containing the charge, or if there is no such instrument after the

execution of the first debenture of the series, a statement containing the following particulars:

- (a) the total amount secured by the whole series;
- (b) the dates of the resolutions authorising the issue of the series and the date of the covering instrument, if any, by which the security is created or defined;
- (c) a general description of the property charged; and
- (d) the names of the trustee, if any, for the debenture holders.

*[13/87; 12/2002]*

(6) For the purposes of subsection (5), where more than one issue is made of debentures in the series, there shall be lodged within 30 days after each issue particulars of the date and amount of each issue, but an omission to do so shall not affect the validity of the debentures issued.

(7) Where any commission, allowance or discount has been paid or made either directly or indirectly by a company to any person in consideration of his (whether absolutely or conditionally) subscribing or agreeing to subscribe or procuring or agreeing to procure subscriptions, whether absolute or conditional, for any debentures the particulars required to be lodged under this section shall include particulars as to the amount or rate per cent of the commission, allowance or discount so paid or made, but omission to do so shall not affect the validity of the debentures issued.

(8) The deposit of any debentures as security for any debt of the company shall not for the purposes of subsection (7) be treated as the issue of the debentures at a discount.

(9) No charge or assignment to which this section applies (except a charge or assignment relating to land) need be filed or registered under any other written law.

(10) Where a charge requiring registration under this section is created before the lapse of 30 days after the creation of a prior unregistered charge, and comprises all or any part of the property comprised in the prior charge, and the subsequent charge is given as a security for the same debt as is secured by the prior charge, or any part of that debt, then to the extent to which the subsequent charge is a

security for the same debt or part thereof, and so far as respects the property comprised in the prior charge, the subsequent charge shall not be operative or have any validity unless it is proved to the satisfaction of the Court that it was given in good faith for the purpose of correcting some material error in the prior charge or under other proper circumstances and not for the purposes of avoiding or evading the provisions of this Division.

*[UK, 1948, s. 95; Aust., 1961, s. 100]*

(11) In this section, “shipowner’s lien” means a contractual lien on —

- (a) sub-freights;
- (b) sub-hires; or
- (c) bill of lading freight,

created under a charter (or sub-charter) of a ship for any amount due under the charter (or sub-charter).

*[Act 35 of 2018 wef 01/10/2018]*

### **Duty to register charges**

**132.**—(1) Documents and particulars required to be lodged for registration in accordance with section 131 may be lodged for registration in the prescribed manner by the company concerned or by any person interested in the documents, but if default is made in complying with that section the company and every officer of the company who is in default shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$1,000 and also to a default penalty.

*[15/84]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(2) Where registration is effected by some person other than the company, that person shall be entitled to recover from the company the amount of any fees properly paid by him on the registration.

*[UK, 1948, s. 96; Aust., 1961, s. 101]*

**Duty of company to register charges existing on property acquired**

**133.**—(1) Where a company acquires any property which is subject to a charge of any such kind as would, if it had been created by the company after the acquisition of the property, have been required to be registered under this Division or, where a foreign company becomes registered in Singapore and has prior to such registration created a charge which if it had been created by the company while it was registered in Singapore would have been required to be registered under this Division or, where a foreign company becomes registered in Singapore and has prior to such registration acquired property which is subject to a charge of any such kind as would if it had been created by the company after the acquisition and while it was registered in Singapore have been required to be registered under this Division, the company shall cause a statement of the prescribed particulars to be lodged with the Registrar for registration within 30 days after the date on which the acquisition is completed or the date of the registration of the company in Singapore, as the case may be.

[13/87; 12/2002]

(2) If default is made in complying with this section, the company or the foreign company and every officer of the company or foreign company who is in default shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$1,000 and also to a default penalty.

[15/84]

[UK, 1948, s. 97; Aust., 1961, s. 102]

**Register of charges to be kept by Registrar**

**134.**—(1) The Registrar shall keep a register of all the charges lodged for registration under this Division and shall enter in the register with respect to those charges the following particulars:

- (a) in the case of a charge to the benefit of which the holders of a series of debentures are entitled, such particulars as are required to be contained in a statement furnished under section 131(5); and

(b) in the case of any other charge —

- (i) if the charge is a charge created by the company, the date of its creation, and if the charge was a charge existing on property acquired by the company the date of the acquisition of the property;
- (ii) the amount secured by the charge;
- (iii) a description sufficient to identify the property charged; and
- (iv) the name of the person entitled to the charge.

(2) The Registrar shall issue a notice to the company concerned of the registration of a charge and the notice shall be conclusive evidence that the requirements as to registration have been complied with.

*[13/87; 12/2002]*

(3) Upon the application of the company and payment of the prescribed fee, the Registrar shall issue to the company a certificate confirming the registration of the charge and the certificate shall be conclusive evidence that the requirements as to registration have been complied with.

*[12/2002]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

*[UK, 1948, s. 98; Aust., 1961, s. 103]*

### **Endorsement of certificate of registration on debentures**

**135.**—(1) The company shall cause to be endorsed on every debenture forming one of a series of debentures, or certificate of debenture stock which is issued by the company and the payment of which is secured by a charge so registered —

- (a) a copy of the notice of registration; or
- (b) a statement that the registration has been effected and the date of registration.

*[12/2002]*

(2) Subsection (1) shall not apply to any debenture or certificate of debenture stock which has been issued by the company before the charge was registered.

(3) Every person who knowingly and wilfully authorises or permits the delivery of any debenture or certificate of debenture stock which is not endorsed as required by this section shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$2,000.

[15/84]

[UK, 1948, s. 99; Aust., 1961, s. 104]

### **Entries of satisfaction and release of property from charge**

**136.**—(1) Where, with respect to any registered charge —

- (a) the debt for which the charge was given has been paid or satisfied in whole or in part; or
- (b) the property or undertaking charged or any part thereof has been released from the charge or has ceased to form part of the company's property or undertaking of the company concerned,

the company may lodge with the Registrar in the prescribed form a statement of satisfaction in whole or in part, or of the fact that the property or undertaking or any part thereof has been released from the charge or has ceased to form part of the company's property or undertaking, as the case may be, and the Registrar shall enter particulars of that statement in the register.

[12/2002]

(2) The statement shall be endorsed with a statement by the chargee of the payment, satisfaction, release or ceasing referred to in subsection (1), as the case may be, and the second-mentioned statement shall constitute sufficient evidence of that payment, satisfaction, release or ceasing.

[13/87; 12/2002]

[UK, 1948, s. 100; Aust., 1961, s. 105]

### **Extension of time and rectification of register of charges**

**137.** The Court, on being satisfied that the omission to register a charge (whether under this or any corresponding previous written law) within the time required or that the omission or mis-statement of any particular with respect to any such charge or in a statement of satisfaction was accidental or due to inadvertence or to some other sufficient cause or is not of a nature to prejudice the position of creditors or shareholders or that on other grounds it is just and

equitable to grant relief, may on the application of the company or any person interested and on such terms and conditions as seem to the Court just and expedient (including a term or condition that the extension or rectification is to be without prejudice to any liability already incurred by the company or any of its officers in respect of the default) order that the time for registration be extended or that the omission or mis-statement be rectified.

[12/2002]

[UK, 1948, s. 101; Aust., 1961, s. 106]

### **Company to keep copies of charging instruments and register of charges**

**138.**—(1) Every company shall cause the instrument creating any charge requiring registration under this Division or a copy thereof to be kept at the registered office of the company for as long as the charge to which the instrument relates remains in force, but in the case of a series of debentures the keeping of a copy of one debenture of the series shall be sufficient for the purposes of this subsection.

[13/87]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(1A) An instrument creating any charge or a copy thereof, or a copy of the series of debentures, as the case may be, that is required to be kept under subsection (1) —

- (a) shall be deemed to form part of the records that are required to be kept under section 199(1); and
- (b) for the purposes of section 199(2), shall be retained by the company for a period of 5 years after —
  - (i) the date the debt for which the charge was given was paid or satisfied in whole;
  - (ii) the date the property or undertaking charged was released or ceased to form part of the company's property or undertaking; or
  - (iii) where both of the events referred to in sub-paragraphs (i) and (ii) occur in any particular case, the later of the dates.

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(2) Every company shall keep at the registered office of the company a register of charges and enter therein all charges specifically affecting property of the company and all floating charges on the undertaking or any property of the company, giving in each case a short description of the property charged, the amount of the charge and (except in the case of securities to bearer) the names of the persons entitled thereto.

(3) The instruments or copies thereof and the register of charges kept in pursuance of this section shall be open to the inspection of any creditor or member of the company without fee, and the register of charges shall also be open to the inspection of any other person on payment of such fee not exceeding \$2 for each inspection as is fixed by the company.

(3A) Any person may, on application to a company and on payment of a fee, not exceeding \$1 for every page or part thereof, be furnished with a copy of any instrument or debenture kept by the company in pursuance of this section within 3 days of his making the application.

[13/87]

(4) If default is made in complying with this section, the company and every officer of the company who is in default shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$2,000 and also to a default penalty.

[15/84]

[UK, 1948, ss. 103-105; Aust., 1961, s. 107]

### **Documents made out of Singapore**

**139.** Where under this Division an instrument, deed, statement or other document is required to be lodged with the Registrar within a specified time, the time so specified shall, by force of this section, in relation to an instrument, deed, statement or other document executed or made in a place out of Singapore, be extended by 7 days or such further periods as the Registrar may from time to time allow.

[Aust., 1961, s. 108]

### **Charges, etc., created before 29th December 1967**

**140.** Except as is otherwise expressly provided, this Division shall apply to any charge that on 29th December 1967 was registrable

under any of the repealed written laws but which at that date was not registered under any of those laws.

[S 258/67]

[Aust., 1961, s. 109]

### **Application of Division**

**141.** A reference in this Division to a company shall be read as including a reference to a foreign company if, and only if, it is registered under Division 2 of Part XI, but nothing in this Division applies to a charge on property outside Singapore of such foreign company.

[15/84]

[Aust., 1961, s. 110]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

## PART V

### MANAGEMENT AND ADMINISTRATION

#### *Division 1 — Office and name*

#### **Registered office of company**

**142.—**(1) A company shall as from the date of its incorporation have a registered office within Singapore to which all communications and notices may be addressed and which shall be open and accessible to the public for not less than 3 hours during ordinary business hours on each business day.

[15/84]

(2) If default is made in complying with subsection (1), the company and every officer of the company who is in default shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$5,000 and also to a default penalty.

[15/84; 13/87]

[UK, 1948, s. 107; Aust., 1961, s. 111]

#### **Office hours**

**143.—**(1) Notice in the prescribed form of the situation of the registered office, the days and hours during which it is open and accessible to the public, shall, in the case of a proposed company, be lodged with the Registrar together with its constitution, at the time of

lodgment for the incorporation of the proposed company and in the case of any subsequent change of the particulars therein be so lodged within 14 days after any such change, but no notice of the days and hours during which the office is open and accessible to the public shall be required if the office is open for at least 5 hours during ordinary business hours on each business day.

[15/84; 40/89]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(1A) In subsection (1), the word “particulars”, in relation to the situation of the registered office, shall be deemed to include the address and designation of the situation or address of the registered office.

[40/89]

### **Penalty**

(2) If default is made in complying with this section, the company and every officer of the company who is in default shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$5,000 and also to a default penalty.

[15/84; 13/87]

[UK, 1948, s. 107; Aust., 1961, s. 112]

### **Publication of name and registration number**

**144.**—(1) The name of a company shall appear in legible romanised letters on —

(a) its seal, if any; and

[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/03/2017]

(b) all business letters, statements of account, invoices, official notices, publications, bills of exchange, promissory notes, indorsements, cheques, orders, receipts and letters of credit of or purporting to be issued or signed by or on behalf of the company.

[5/2004]

(1A) The registration number of a company shall appear in a legible form on all business letters, statements of account, invoices, official notices and publications of or purporting to be issued or signed by or on behalf of the company.

[5/2004]

(1B) A company shall be guilty of an offence if default is made in complying with subsection (1) or (1A).

[5/2004]

(2) If an officer of a company or any person on its behalf —

- (a) uses or authorises the use of any seal purporting to be a seal of the company whereon its name does not so appear;
- (b) issues or authorises the issue of any business letter, statement of account, invoice or official notice or publication of the company wherein its name is not so mentioned; or
- (c) signs, issues or authorises to be signed or issued on behalf of the company any bill of exchange, promissory note, cheque or other negotiable instrument or any indorsement, order, receipt or letter of credit wherein its name is not so mentioned,

he shall be guilty of an offence, and where he has signed, issued or authorised to be signed or issued on behalf of the company any bill of exchange, promissory note or other negotiable instrument or any indorsement thereon or order wherein that name is not so mentioned, he shall in addition be liable to the holder of the instrument or order for the amount due thereon unless it is paid by the company.

### **Name to be displayed on all offices**

(3) [*Deleted by Act 5 of 2004*]

[UK, 1948, s. 108; Aust., 1961, s. 113]

## *Division 2 — Directors and officers*

### **Directors**

**145.**—(1) Every company shall have at least one director who is ordinarily resident in Singapore and, where the company only has one member, that sole director may also be the sole member of the company.

[5/2004]

(2) No person other than a natural person who has attained the age of 18 years and who is otherwise of full legal capacity shall be a director of a company.

*[7/2009 wef 01/03/2009]*

(3) *[Deleted by Act 12 of 2002]*

(4) Any provision in the constitution of a company which was in force immediately before 29th December 1967 and which operated to constitute a corporation as a director of the company shall be read and construed as if it authorised that corporation to appoint a natural person to be a director of that company.

*[S 258/67]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(4A) Subject to subsection (5), unless the constitution otherwise provides, a director of a company may resign by giving the company a notice in writing of his resignation.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(4B) Subject to subsection (5), the resignation of a director shall not be conditional upon the company's acceptance of his resignation.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(5) Notwithstanding anything in this Act or in the constitution of the company, or in any agreement with the company, a director of a company shall not resign or vacate his office unless there is remaining in the company at least one director who is ordinarily resident in Singapore; and any purported resignation or vacation of office in breach of this subsection shall be deemed to be invalid.

*[5/2004]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(6) Subsection (5) shall not apply where a director of a company is required to resign or vacate his office —

- (a) if he has not within the period referred to in section 147(1) obtained his qualification;
- (b) by virtue of his disqualification or removal or the revocation of his appointment as a director, as the case may be, under section 148, 149, 149A, 154, 155, 155A or 155C of this Act, section 50 or 54 of the Banking Act (Cap. 19), section 47 of the Finance Companies Act

(Cap. 108), section 57 of the Financial Advisers Act (Cap. 110), section 62 or 63 of the Financial Holdings Companies Act 2013 (Act 13 of 2013), section 31, 31A, 35ZJ or 41(2)(a)(ii) of the Insurance Act (Cap. 142), section 40 of the Monetary Authority of Singapore Act (Cap. 186), section 35 or 66 of the Payment Services Act 2019, section 43, 46Z, 81P, 81ZJ, 97, 123Y, 123ZU or 292A of the Securities and Futures Act (Cap. 289) and section 14 of the Trust Companies Act (Cap. 336); or

*[Act 4 of 2017 wef 08/10/2018]*

*[Act 31 of 2017 wef 04/06/2018]*

*[Act 2 of 2019 wef 28/01/2020]*

- (c) if he, being a director of a Registered Fund Management Company as defined in the Securities and Futures (Licensing and Conduct of Business) Regulations (Cap. 289, Rg 10), has been removed by the company as director in accordance with those Regulations.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(7) If there is a contravention of subsection (1), the Registrar may, either of his own motion or on the application of any person, direct the members of the company to appoint a director who is ordinarily resident in Singapore if he considers it to be in the interests of the company for such appointment to be made.

*[5/2004]*

(8) If the direction under subsection (7) is not complied with, each member in default shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$2,000 and, in the case of a continuing offence, to a further fine not exceeding \$1,000 for every day or part thereof during which the offence continues after conviction.

*[5/2004]*

(9) If there is a contravention of subsection (1) and —

- (a) the Registrar fails to give the direction under subsection (7); or
- (b) such direction has been given but is not complied with,

the Court may, on the application of the Registrar or any person, order the members of the company to make the appointment if it considers it to be in the interests of the company for such appointment to be made.

[5/2004]

[Act 40 of 2019 wef 02/01/2021]

(10) If a company carries on business without having at least one director who is ordinarily resident in Singapore for more than 6 months, a person who, for the whole or any part of the period that it so carries on business after those 6 months —

(a) is a member of the company; and

(b) knows that it is carrying on business in that manner,

shall be liable for the payment of all the debts of the company contracted during the period or, as the case may be, that part of it, and may be sued therefor.

[5/2004]

[UK, 1948, s. 176; Aust., 1961, s. 114]

### **Restrictions on appointment or advertisement of director**

**146.**—(1) A person shall not be named as a director or proposed director in —

(a) any document filed or lodged with or submitted to the Registrar for the purposes of the incorporation of a company; or

(b) the register of directors, chief executive officers and secretaries of a company,

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

unless, before —

(i) the incorporation of the company; or

(ii) the filing of any return in the prescribed form containing the particulars required to be specified in the register of directors, chief executive officers and secretaries,

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

as the case may be, the person has complied with the conditions set out in subsection (1A).

[12/2002]

(1A) The conditions to be complied with by a person referred to in subsection (1) are the following:

- (a) he has, by himself or through a registered qualified individual authorised by him, filed with the Registrar —
- (i) a declaration that he has consented to act as a director;
  - (ii) a statement in the prescribed form that he is not disqualified from acting as a director under this Act; and
  - (iii) a statement in the prescribed form that he is not debarred under section 155B from acting as director of the company; and

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

- (b) he has, by himself or through a registered qualified individual authorised by him —
- (i) filed with the Registrar a declaration that he has agreed to take a number of shares of the company that is not less than his qualification, if any;
  - (ii) filed with the Registrar an undertaking that he will take from the company and pay for his qualification shares, if any;
  - (iii) filed with the Registrar a declaration that a specified number of shares, not less than his qualification, if any, has been registered in his name; or
  - (iv) in the case of a company formed or intended to be formed by way of reconstruction of another corporation or group of corporations or to acquire the shares in another corporation or group of corporations, filed with the Registrar a declaration that —
    - (A) he was a shareholder in that other corporation or in one or more of the corporations of that group; and

- (B) as a shareholder he will be entitled to receive and have registered in his name a number of shares not less than his qualification, by virtue of the terms of an agreement relating to the reconstruction.

[12/2002; 8/2003]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(2) Where a person has undertaken to the Registrar under subsection (1A)(b)(ii) to take and pay for his qualification shares, he shall, as regards those shares, be in the same position as if he had signed the constitution for that number of shares.

[12/2002]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(3) Subsections (1) and (2) (other than the provisions relating to the signing of a consent to act as director) shall not apply to —

- (a) a company not having a share capital;
- (b) a private company; or
- (c) a prospectus or a statement in lieu of prospectus issued or lodged with the Registrar by or on behalf of a company or to a constitution adopted by a company after the expiration of one year from the date on which the company was entitled to commence business.

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(4) If default is made in complying with this section, the company and every officer of the company who is in default shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$10,000 and also to a default penalty.

[15/84]

(5) The restrictions in this section on a director or proposed director of a company incorporated under this Act in relation to a prospectus shall apply in the same manner and extent to a director or proposed director of a foreign company as if the references in subsections (1) and (4) to a company included references to a foreign company.

[22/93]

[UK, 1948, s. 181; Aust., 1961, s. 115]

### **Qualification of director**

**147.**—(1) Without affecting the operation of sections 145 and 146, every director, who is by the constitution required to hold a specified share qualification and who is not already qualified, shall obtain his qualification within 2 months after his appointment or such shorter period as is fixed by the constitution.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(2) Unless otherwise provided by the constitution, the qualification of any director of a company must be held by him solely and not as one of several joint holders.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(3) A director shall vacate his office if he has not within the period referred to in subsection (1) obtained his qualification or if after so obtaining it he ceases at any time to hold his qualification.

(4) Any person who fails to comply with subsection (3) shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$4,000 and also to a default penalty.

*[15/84]*

(5) A person vacating office under this section shall be incapable of being reappointed as director until he has obtained his qualification.

*[UK, 1948, s. 182; Aust., 1961, s. 116]*

### **Restriction on undischarged bankrupt**

**148.**—(1) Every person who, being an undischarged bankrupt (whether he was adjudged bankrupt by a Singapore Court or a foreign court having jurisdiction in bankruptcy), acts as director of, or directly or indirectly takes part in or is concerned in the management of, any corporation, except with the leave of the Court or the written permission of the Official Assignee, shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$10,000 or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 2 years or to both.

*[37/99]*

(2) On an application by an undischarged bankrupt under subsection (1) to the Court or the Official Assignee, as the case may be, the Court or the Official Assignee may refuse the application

or approve the application subject to such condition as the Court or the Official Assignee, as the case may be, may impose.

[37/99]

(3) The Court shall not give leave under this section unless notice of intention to apply therefor has been served on the Minister and on the Official Assignee and the Minister and the Official Assignee or either of them may be represented at the hearing of and may oppose the granting of the application.

[37/99]

(4) Any person who has been granted leave by the Court or written permission by the Official Assignee under subsection (1) shall, within 14 days after the issue of the Court order or written permission, lodge a copy of the order or written permission with the Registrar.

[8/2003]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

### **Disqualification of unfit directors of insolvent companies**

**149.**—(1) The Court may —

- (a) on the application of the Minister or the Official Receiver as provided for in subsection (9)(a); and
- (b) on being satisfied as to the matters referred to in subsection (2),

make an order disqualifying a person specified in the order from being a director or in any way, whether directly or indirectly, being concerned in, or take part in, the management of a company during such period not exceeding 5 years after the date of the order as is specified in the order (referred to in this section as a disqualification order).

[13/87]

(2) The Court shall make a disqualification order under subsection (1) if it is satisfied that —

- (a) the person against whom the order is sought has been given not less than 14 days' notice of the application; and

(b) the person —

- (i) is or has been a director of a company which has at any time gone into liquidation (whether while he was a director or within 3 years of his ceasing to be a director) and was insolvent at that time; and
- (ii) that his conduct as director of that company either taken alone or taken together with his conduct as a director of any other company or companies makes him unfit to be a director of or in any way, whether directly or indirectly, be concerned in, or take part in, the management of a company.

(3) If in the case of a person who is or has been a director of a company which is —

- (a) being wound up by the Court, it appears to the Official Receiver or to the liquidator (if he is not the Official Receiver); or
- (b) being wound up otherwise than as mentioned in paragraph (a), it appears to the liquidator,

that the conditions mentioned in subsection (2)(b) are satisfied as respects that person, the Official Receiver or the liquidator, as the case may be, shall immediately report the matter to the Minister.

(4) The Minister may require the Official Receiver or the liquidator or the former liquidator of a company —

- (a) to furnish him with such information with respect to any person's conduct as a director of the company; and
- (b) to produce and permit inspection of such books, papers and other records relevant to that person's conduct as such a director,

as the Minister may reasonably require for the purpose of determining whether to exercise, or of exercising, any of his functions under this section; and if default is made in complying with that requirement the Court may, on the application of the Minister, make an order requiring that person to make good the default within such time as is specified in the order.

(5) For the purposes of this section —

(a) a company has gone into liquidation —

- (i) if it is wound up by the Court, on the date of the filing of the winding up application;
- (ii) where a provisional liquidator was appointed under section 161(1) of the Insolvency, Restructuring and Dissolution Act 2018, at the time when the declaration made under that subsection was lodged with the Registrar; and

*[Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]*

(iii) in any other case, on the date of the passing of the resolution for the voluntary winding up; and

(b) a company was insolvent at the time it has gone into liquidation if it was unable to pay its debts, within the meaning of that expression in section 125(2) of the Insolvency, Restructuring and Dissolution Act 2018,

*[Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]*

and references in this section to a person's conduct as a director of any company or companies include, where any of those companies have become insolvent, references to that person's conduct in relation to any matter connected with or arising out of the insolvency of that company.

*[42/2005]*

(6) In deciding whether a person's conduct as a director of any particular company or companies make him unfit to be concerned in, or take part in, the management of a company as is mentioned in subsection (2)(b), the Court shall in relation to his conduct as a director of that company or, as the case may be, each of those companies have regard, generally to the matters referred to in paragraph (a), and, in particular, to the matters referred to in paragraph (b), notwithstanding that the director has not been convicted or may be criminally liable in respect of any of these matters —

- (a) (i) as to whether there has been any misfeasance or breach of any fiduciary or other duty by the director in relation to the company;

- (ii) as to whether there has been any misapplication or retention by the director of, or any conduct by the director giving rise to an obligation to account for, any money or other property of the company;
  - (iii) as to the extent of the director's responsibility for any failure by the company to comply with sections 138, 190, 191, 196B, 197, 199 and 201; and  
*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*
- (b)
- (i) as to the extent of the director's responsibility for the causes of the company becoming insolvent;
  - (ii) as to the extent of the director's responsibility for any failure by the company to supply any goods or services which have been paid for (in whole or in part);
  - (iii) as to the extent of the director's responsibility for the company entering into any transaction liable to be set aside under section 130(1) of the Insolvency, Restructuring and Dissolution Act 2018;  
*[Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]*
  - (iv) as to whether the causes of the company becoming insolvent are attributable to its carrying on business in a particular industry where the risk of insolvency is generally recognised to be higher.

(7) The Minister may, by notification in the *Gazette*, add to, vary or amend the matters referred to in subsection (6) and that notification may contain such transitional provisions as may appear to the Minister to be necessary or expedient.

(8) In this section, "company" includes a corporation and a foreign company but does not include a partnership or association to which Division 1 of Part 10 of the Insolvency, Restructuring and Dissolution Act 2018 applies.

*[8/2003]*

*[Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]*

(9)(a) In the case of a person who is or has been a director of a company which has gone into liquidation and is being wound up by the Court, an application under this section shall be made by the

Official Receiver but in any other case an application shall be made by the Minister.

(b) On a hearing of an application under this section —

- (i) the Minister or the Official Receiver, as the case may be, shall appear and call the attention of the Court to any matter which appears to him to be relevant (and for this purpose the Minister may be represented) and may give evidence or call witnesses; and
- (ii) the person against whom an order is sought may appear and himself give evidence or call witnesses.

(10) This section shall not apply unless the company mentioned in subsection (2)(b) has gone into insolvent liquidation on or after 15th August 1984 and the conduct to which the Court shall have regard shall not include conduct as a director of a company that has gone into liquidation before that date.

(11) A person who acts as judicial manager, receiver or receiver manager shall not be liable to have a disqualification order made against him in respect of acts done in his capacity as judicial manager, receiver or receiver manager, as the case may be.

[40/89]

(12) Any person who acts in contravention of a disqualification order made under this section shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$10,000 or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 2 years or to both.

(13) Nothing in this section shall prevent a person who is disqualified pursuant to an order made under subsection (1) from applying for leave of the Court to be concerned in or take part in the management of a company.

[40/89]

(14) On the hearing of an application made under subsection (13) or (15), the Minister or the Official Receiver shall appear (and for this purpose the Minister may be represented) and call attention of the Court to any matter which appears to him to be relevant to the application and may himself give evidence or call witnesses.

[40/89]

(15) Any right to apply for leave of the Court to be concerned or take part in the management of a company that was subsisting immediately before 23rd March 1990 shall, after that date, be treated as subsisting by virtue of the corresponding provision made under this section.

[40/89]

### **Disqualification of directors of companies wound up on grounds of national security or interest**

**149A.**—(1) Subject to subsections (2) and (3), where a company is ordered to be wound up by the Court under section 125(1)(n) of the Insolvency, Restructuring and Dissolution Act 2018 on the ground that it is being used for purposes against national security or interest, the Court may, on the application of the Minister, make an order (referred to in this section as a disqualification order) disqualifying any person who is a director of that company from being a director or in any way, directly or indirectly, being concerned in, or from taking part in, the management of any company or foreign company for a period of 3 years from the date of the making of the winding up order.

[36/2000]

[Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]

(2) The Court shall not make a disqualification order against any person under subsection (1) unless the Court is satisfied that the person against whom the order is sought has been given not less than 14 days' notice of the Minister's application for the order.

[36/2000]

(3) The Court shall not make a disqualification order against any person under subsection (1) if such person proves to the satisfaction of the Court that —

- (a) the company had been used for purposes against national security or interest without his consent or connivance; and
- (b) he had exercised such diligence to prevent the company from being so used as he ought to have exercised having regard to the nature of his function in that capacity and to all the circumstances.

[36/2000]

(4) Any person who acts in contravention of a disqualification order made under subsection (1) shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$10,000 or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 2 years or to both.

[36/2000]

(5) In this section, “foreign company” means a foreign company to which Division 2 of Part XI applies.

[36/2000; 8/2003]

### **Appointment of directors by ordinary resolution**

**149B.** Unless the constitution otherwise provides, a company may appoint a director by ordinary resolution passed at a general meeting.

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

### **Appointment of directors to be voted on individually**

**150.—**(1) At a general meeting of a public company, a motion for the appointment of 2 or more persons as directors by a single resolution shall not be made unless a resolution that it shall be so made has first been agreed to by the meeting without any vote being given against it.

(2) A resolution passed in pursuance of a motion made in contravention of this section shall be void, whether or not its being so moved was objected to at the time.

(3) Where a resolution pursuant to a motion made in contravention of this section is passed no provision for the automatic reappointment of retiring directors in default of another appointment shall apply.

(4) For the purposes of this section, a motion for approving a person’s appointment or for nominating a person for appointment shall be treated as a motion for his appointment.

(5) Nothing in this section shall —

(a) apply to a resolution altering the company’s constitution;

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(b) prevent the election of 2 or more directors by ballot or poll.

[UK, 1948, s. 183; Aust., 1961, s. 118]

## Validity of acts of directors and officers

**151.** The acts of a director or chief executive officer or secretary shall be valid notwithstanding any defect that may afterwards be discovered in his appointment or qualification.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

*[UK, 1948, s. 180; Aust., 1961, s. 119]*

## Removal of directors

**152.—(1)** A public company may by ordinary resolution remove a director before the expiration of his period of office, notwithstanding anything in its constitution or in any agreement between it and him but where any director so removed was appointed to represent the interests of any particular class of shareholders or debenture holders the resolution to remove him shall not take effect until his successor has been appointed.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(2) Special notice shall be required of any resolution to remove a director of a public company under subsection (1) or to appoint some person in place of a director so removed at the meeting at which he is removed, and on receipt of notice of an intended resolution to remove a director under subsection (1) the company shall immediately send a copy thereof to the director concerned, and the director, whether or not he is a member of the company, shall be entitled to be heard on the resolution at the meeting.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(3) Where notice is given pursuant to subsection (2) and the director concerned makes with respect thereto representations in writing to the public company, not exceeding a reasonable length, and requests their notification to members of the company, the company shall, unless the representations are received by it too late for it to do so —

- (a) in any notice of the resolution given to members of the company state the fact of the representations having been made; and
- (b) send a copy of the representations to every member of the company to whom notice of the meeting is sent, whether before or after receipt of the representations by the company,

and if a copy of the representations is not so sent because they were received too late or because of the company's default the director may, without prejudice to his right to be heard orally, require that the representations shall be read out at the meeting.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(4) Notwithstanding subsections (1), (2) and (3), copies of the representations need not be sent out and the representations need not be read out at the meeting if, on the application either of the public company or of any other person who claims to be aggrieved, the Court is satisfied that the rights conferred by this section are being abused to secure needless publicity for defamatory matter and the Court may order the company's costs on an application under this section to be paid in whole or in part by the director, notwithstanding that he is not a party to the application.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(5) A vacancy created by the removal of a director of a public company under this section, if not filled at the meeting at which he is removed, may be filled as a casual vacancy.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(6) A person appointed director of a public company in place of a person removed under this section shall be treated, for the purpose of determining the time at which he or any other director is to retire, as if he had become a director on the day on which the person in whose place he is appointed was last appointed a director.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(7) Nothing in subsections (1) to (6) shall be taken as depriving a person removed as a director of a public company thereunder of compensation or damages payable to him in respect of the termination of his appointment as director or of any appointment terminating with that as director or as derogating from any power to remove a director which may exist apart from this section.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(8) A director of a public company shall not be removed by, or be required to vacate his office by reason of, any resolution, request or notice of the directors or any of them notwithstanding anything in the constitution or any agreement.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

*[UK, 1948, s. 184; Aust., 1961, s. 120]*

(9) Subject to any provision to the contrary in the constitution, a private company may by ordinary resolution remove a director before the expiration of his period of office notwithstanding anything in any agreement between the private company and the director.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

**153.** *[Repealed by Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Disqualification to act as director on conviction of certain offences**

**154.**—(1) A person shall be subject to the disqualifications provided in subsection (3) if —

- (a) the person is convicted of any of the following offences:
  - (i) any offence, whether in Singapore or elsewhere, involving fraud or dishonesty punishable with imprisonment for 3 months or more;
  - (ii) any offence under Part XII of the Securities and Futures Act (Cap. 289), where the conviction was on or after 1 July 2015; or

*[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/03/2017]*

- (b) the person is subject to the imposition of a civil penalty under section 232 of the Securities and Futures Act on or after 1 July 2015.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

*[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/03/2017]*

(2) The court may, in addition to any other sentence imposed, make a disqualification order against any person who is convicted in Singapore of any of the following offences:

- (a) any offence in connection with the formation or management of a corporation;
- (b) any offence under section 157 or 396B;
- (c) any offence under section 237 or 239 of the Insolvency, Restructuring and Dissolution Act 2018.

*[Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]*

(3) Subject to any leave which the Court may give pursuant to an application under subsection (6), a person who —

- (a) is disqualified under subsection (1); or
- (b) has had a disqualification order made against him under subsection (2),

shall not act as a director, or take part (whether directly or indirectly) in the management of a company, or of a foreign company to which Division 2 of Part XI applies, during the period of the disqualification or disqualification order.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(4) The disqualifications in subsection (3) shall —

- (a) in a case where the disqualified person has been convicted of any offence referred to in subsection (1) or (2) but has not been sentenced to imprisonment, take effect upon conviction and continue for a period of 5 years or for such shorter period as the court may order under subsection (2);

*[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/03/2017]*

- (b) in a case where the disqualified person has been convicted of any offence referred to in subsection (1) or (2) and has been sentenced to imprisonment, take effect upon conviction and continue for a period of 5 years after his release from prison; or

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

*[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/03/2017]*

- (c) in a case where the disqualified person is subject, on or after 1 July 2015, to the imposition of a civil penalty under section 232 of the Securities and Futures Act, take effect upon the imposition of the civil penalty and continue for a period of 5 years after the imposition of the civil penalty.

*[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/03/2017]*

(5) A person who contravenes subsection (3) shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$10,000 or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 2 years or to both.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(6) A person who —

- (a) is disqualified under subsection (1); or

(b) has had a disqualification order made against him under subsection (2),

may apply to the Court for leave to act as a director, or to take part (whether directly or indirectly) in the management of a company, or of a foreign company to which Division 2 of Part XI applies, during the period of the disqualification or disqualification order, upon giving the Minister not less than 14 days' notice of his intention to apply for such leave.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(7) On the hearing of any application under subsection (6), the Minister may be represented at the hearing and may oppose the granting of the application.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(8) Without prejudice to section 409, a District Court may make a disqualification order under this section.

(9) Any right to apply for leave of the Court to be a director or promoter or to be concerned or take part in the management of a company that was subsisting immediately before 12th November 1993 shall on or after that date be treated as subsisting by virtue of the corresponding provision made under this section.

*[UK, 1948, s. 188; Aust. 1961, s. 122]*

### **Disqualification for persistent default in relation to delivery of documents to Registrar**

**155.**—(1) Where a person has been persistently in default in relation to relevant requirements of this Act and that person, within a period of 5 years after he has last been adjudged guilty of any offence or has had made against him an order under section 13 or 399 in relation to any such relevant requirements of this Act, without the leave of the Court, is a director or promoter of, or is in any way directly or indirectly concerned or takes part in the management of a company, he shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$10,000 or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 2 years or to both.

*[15/84]*

(2) Any provision of this Act which requires any return, account or other document to be filed with, delivered or sent, or notice of any

matter to be given, to the Registrar is a relevant requirement of this Act for the purposes of this section.

(3) For the purposes of this section, the fact that a person has been persistently in default in relation to relevant requirements of this Act may, subject to subsection (8), be conclusively proved by showing that, within a period of 5 years, he has been adjudged guilty of 3 or more offences in relation to any such requirements or has had 3 or more orders made against him under section 13 or 399 in relation to those requirements.

[13/87]

(4) A person shall be treated as being adjudged guilty of 3 or more offences in relation to any such relevant requirements of this Act for the purpose of subsection (3) if he is convicted of any 3 or more offences by virtue of any contravention of, or failure to comply with, any such requirements (whether on his own part or on the part of any company).

(5) For the purpose of this section, a conviction for an offence under section 154(2)(a) shall not be treated as an offence in relation to a relevant requirement of this Act.

(6) Where a person has had a third or subsequent order made against him under section 13 or 399 and by virtue of the operation of this section that person is disqualified from being a director or promoter of or from being in any way directly or indirectly concerned or taking part in the management of a company, nothing in this section shall be construed as preventing that person from complying with the order of the Court and for this purpose he shall be deemed to have the same status, powers and duties as he had at the time the act, matter or thing should have been done.

(7) For the purpose of this section, a certificate of the Registrar stating that a person has been adjudged guilty of 3 or more offences or has had made against him 3 or more orders under section 13 or 399 in relation to the requirements of this Act shall in all courts be received as *prima facie* evidence of the facts stated therein.

(8) No account shall be taken for the purposes of this section of any offence which was committed or, in the case of a continuing offence, began before 15th May 1984.

*[S 205/84]*

(9) A person intending to apply for leave of the Court under this section shall give to the Minister not less than 14 days' notice of his intention so to apply.

(10) On the hearing of any application under this section, the Minister may be represented and may oppose the granting of the application.

(11) In this section, company includes an unregistered company within the meaning of section 245(1) of the Insolvency, Restructuring and Dissolution Act 2018.

*[Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]*

### **Disqualification for being director in not less than 3 companies which were struck off within 5-year period**

**155A.**—(1) Subject to subsection (5), a person —

- (a) who was a director of a company (Company A) at the time that the name of Company A had been struck off the register under section 344; and
- (b) who, within a period of 5 years immediately before the date on which the name of Company A was struck off the register under section 344 —
  - (i) had been a director of not less than 2 other companies whose names had been struck off the register under section 344; and
  - (ii) was a director of those companies at the time the names of the companies were so struck off the register,

shall not act as director of, or in any way (whether directly or indirectly) take part in or be concerned in the management of, any company or any foreign company to which Division 2 of Part XI applies for a period of 5 years commencing after the date on which the name of Company A was struck off.

(2) Any person who contravenes subsection (1) shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$10,000 or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 2 years or to both.

(3) A person who is subject to a disqualification under subsection (1) may apply to the Court for leave to act as director of, or to take part in or be concerned in the management of, a company or a foreign company to which Division 2 of Part XI applies during the period of disqualification upon giving the Minister not less than 14 days' notice of his intention to apply for such leave.

(4) On the hearing of any application under this section, the Minister may be represented at the hearing and may oppose the granting of the application.

(5) This section shall only apply where Company A and the companies referred to in subsection (1)(b)(i) were struck off on or after the date of commencement of section 76 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2014.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Debarment for default of relevant requirement of this Act**

**155B.**—(1) Where the Registrar is satisfied that a company is in default in relation to a relevant requirement of this Act, the Registrar may make a debarment order against any person who, at the time the order is made, is a director or secretary of the company.

(2) Subject to subsection (3), a person who has a debarment order made against him shall not —

(a) except in respect of a company of which the person is a director immediately before the order was made, act as director of any company; or

(b) except in respect of a company of which the person is a secretary immediately before the order was made, act as secretary of any company.

(3) The debarment order applies from the date that the order is made and continues in force until the Registrar cancels or suspends the order.

(4) The Registrar may, upon the application of a person who has a debarment order made against him or on his own accord, cancel or suspend such debarment order where the default in relation to the relevant requirements of this Act as at the time the debarment order is made has been rectified or on such other ground as may be prescribed, subject to such conditions as the Registrar may impose.

(5) Where the Registrar imposes conditions on the suspension of a debarment order under subsection (4), the suspension of the debarment order shall operate so long as that person fulfils and continues to fulfil all such conditions imposed by the Registrar.

(6) The Registrar shall not make a debarment order under subsection (1) —

- (a) unless the default in relation to a relevant requirement of this Act has persisted for a continuous period of 3 months or more and the person was a director or secretary of the company during that period; and
- (b) unless the Registrar has, not less than 14 days before the order is made, sent the director or secretary concerned a notice of the Registrar's intention to make a debarment order under subsection (1) specifying the default in relation to the relevant requirement of this Act for which the debarment order is proposed to be made and giving the director or secretary an opportunity to show cause why the debarment order should not be made.

(7) The Registrar must, in determining whether to make a debarment order, consider any representation from the director or secretary made pursuant to the notice under subsection (6)(b).

(8) Any person who is aggrieved by a debarment order made under subsection (1), or the Registrar's refusal to cancel or suspend a debarment order under subsection (4), may appeal to the Minister.

(9) An appeal under subsection (8) shall not suspend the effect of the debarment order.

(10) Any person who contravenes subsection (2) shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding

\$10,000 or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 2 years or to both.

(11) The Registrar may from time to time prepare and publish, in such form and manner as the Registrar may decide, the names and particulars of the persons against whom a debarment order has been made and which continues in force.

(12) In this section —

“debarment order” means a debarment order made under subsection (1);

“relevant requirement of this Act” has the same meaning as in section 155(2);

“secretary” means a secretary of the company appointed under section 171.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Disqualification under Limited Liability Partnerships Act**

**155C.**—(1) Subject to any leave which the Court may give pursuant to an application under subsection (3), a person who is subject to a disqualification or disqualification order under section 34, 35 or 36 of the Limited Liability Partnerships Act (Cap. 163A) shall not act as director of, or in any way (whether directly or indirectly) take part in or be concerned in the management of, any company or any foreign company to which Division 2 of Part XI applies during the period of disqualification or disqualification order.

(2) Any person who contravenes subsection (1) shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$10,000 or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 2 years or to both.

(3) A person who is subject to a disqualification or disqualification order under section 34 or 36 of the Limited Liability Partnerships Act may apply to the Court for leave to act as director of, or to take part in or be concerned in the management of, a company or a foreign company to which Division 2 of Part XI applies during the period of

disqualification or disqualification order, upon giving the Minister not less than 14 days' notice of his intention to apply for such leave.

(4) On the hearing of any application under subsection (3), the Minister may be represented at the hearing and may oppose the granting of the application.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Disqualification under VCC Act**

**155D.**—(1) Subject to any leave which the Court may give pursuant to an application under subsection (3), a person who is subject to a disqualification or disqualification order under section 56, 57, 58, 59 or 60 of the VCC Act must not act as director of, or in any way (whether directly or indirectly) take part in or be concerned in the management of, any company or any foreign company to which Division 2 of Part XI applies during the period of the disqualification or disqualification order.

*[Act 28 of 2019 wef 15/01/2020]*

(2) Any person who contravenes subsection (1) shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$10,000 or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 2 years or to both.

(3) A person who is subject to a disqualification or disqualification order mentioned in sections 56, 58, 59 and 60 of the VCC Act may apply to the Court for leave to act as director of, or to take part in or be concerned in the management of, a company or a foreign company to which Division 2 of Part XI applies during the period of the disqualification or disqualification order, upon giving the Minister not less than 14 days' notice of his intention to apply for such leave.

*[Act 28 of 2019 wef 15/01/2020]*

(4) On the hearing of any application under subsection (3), the Minister may be represented at the hearing and may oppose the granting of the application.

*[Act 44 of 2018 wef 14/01/2020]*

### **Debarment under VCC Act**

**155E.**—(1) A person who has a debarment order made against him under section 59 of the VCC Act must not —

- (a) except in respect of a company of which the person is a director immediately before the order was made, act as director of any company; or
  - (b) except in respect of a company of which the person is a secretary immediately before the order was made, act as secretary of any company.
- (2) Subsection (1) applies from the date that the debarment order is made until such time as the Registrar cancels or suspends the order.
- (3) Any person who contravenes subsection (1) shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$10,000 or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 2 years or to both.

*[Act 28 of 2019 wef 15/01/2020]*

### **Disclosure of interests in transactions, property, offices, etc.**

**156.**—(1) Subject to this section, every director or chief executive officer of a company who is in any way, whether directly or indirectly, interested in a transaction or proposed transaction with the company shall as soon as is practicable after the relevant facts have come to his knowledge —

- (a) declare the nature of his interest at a meeting of the directors of the company; or
  - (b) send a written notice to the company containing details on the nature, character and extent of his interest in the transaction or proposed transaction with the company.
- (2) A notice under subsection (1)(b) shall be given as soon as is practicable after —
- (a) the date on which the director or chief executive officer became a director or chief executive officer (as the case may be); or
  - (b) (if already a director or chief executive officer, as the case may be) the date on which the director or chief executive officer became, directly or indirectly, interested in a transaction or proposed transaction with the company,
- as the case requires.

(3) The requirements of subsection (1) shall not apply in any case where the interest of the director or chief executive officer (as the case may be) consists only of being a member or creditor of a corporation which is interested in a transaction or proposed transaction with the first-mentioned company if the interest of the director or chief executive officer (as the case may be) may properly be regarded as not being a material interest.

(4) A director or chief executive officer of a company shall not be deemed to be interested or to have been at any time interested in any transaction or proposed transaction by reason only —

- (a) in the case where the transaction or proposed transaction relates to any loan to the company — that he has guaranteed or joined in guaranteeing the repayment of the loan or any part of the loan; or
- (b) in the case where the transaction or proposed transaction has been or will be made with or for the benefit of or on behalf of a corporation which by virtue of section 6 is deemed to be related to the company — that he is a director or chief executive officer (as the case may be) of that corporation,

and this subsection shall have effect not only for the purposes of this Act but also for the purposes of any other law, but shall not affect the operation of any provision in the constitution of the company.

(5) A declaration given by a director or chief executive officer under subsection (1)(a), or a written notice given by a director or chief executive officer under subsection (1)(b), shall be treated as a sufficient declaration or written notice under those provisions in relation to a transaction or proposed transaction if —

- (a) in the case of a declaration, the declaration is given at a meeting of the directors or the director or chief executive officer (as the case may be) takes reasonable steps to ensure that it is brought up and read at the next meeting of the directors after it is given;

- (b) the declaration or written notice is to the effect that —
- (i) he is an officer or a member of a specified corporation, a member of a specified firm, or a partner or officer of a specified limited liability partnership; and
  - (ii) he is to be regarded as interested in any transaction which may, after the date of the declaration or written notice, be made with the specified corporation, firm or limited liability partnership;
- (c) the declaration or written notice specifies the nature and extent of his interest in the specified corporation, firm or limited liability partnership; and
- (d) at the time any transaction is made with the specified corporation, firm or limited liability partnership, his interest is not different in nature or greater in extent than the nature and extent specified in the declaration or written notice.
- (6) Every director and chief executive officer of a company who holds any office or possess any property whereby, whether directly or indirectly, any duty or interest might be created in conflict with their duties or interests as director or chief executive officer (as the case may be) shall —
- (a) declare at a meeting of the directors of the company the fact and the nature, character and extent of the conflict; or
  - (b) send a written notice to the company setting out the fact and the nature, character and extent of the conflict.
- (7) A declaration under subsection (6)(a) shall be made at the first meeting of the directors of the company held —
- (a) after he becomes a director or chief executive officer (as the case may be); or
  - (b) (if already a director or chief executive officer, as the case may be) after he commenced to hold the office or to possess the property,
- as the case requires.

(8) A written notice under subsection (6)(b) shall be given as soon as is practicable after —

- (a) the date on which the director or chief executive officer became a director or chief executive officer (as the case may be); or
- (b) (if already a director or chief executive officer, as the case may be) after he commenced to hold the office or to possess the property,

as the case requires.

(9) The company shall, as soon as practicable after the receipt of the written notice referred to in subsection (1)(b) or (6)(b), send a copy of the notice to —

- (a) in the case where the notice is given by a chief executive officer, all the directors; or
- (b) in the case where the notice is given by a director, all the other directors.

(10) Where a chief executive officer or a director of the company declares an interest or conflict by a written notice referred to in subsection (1)(b) or (6)(b), respectively, in accordance with this section —

- (a) the making of the declaration is deemed to form part of the proceedings at the next meeting of the directors after the notice is given; and
- (b) the provisions of section 188 (minutes of proceedings) shall apply as if the declaration had been made at that meeting.

(11) The secretary of the company shall record every declaration under this section in the minutes of the meeting at which it was made and keep records of every written resolution duly signed and returned to the company under this section.

(12) The directors of a company shall permit a chief executive officer of the company who is not a director to attend a meeting of the board of directors where such attendance is necessary for the chief

executive officer to make a declaration for the purpose of complying with this section.

(13) For the purposes of this section —

- (a) an interest of a member of a director's family shall be treated as an interest of the director and the words "member of a director's family" shall include his spouse, son, adopted son, step-son, daughter, adopted daughter and step-daughter; and
- (b) an interest of a member of a chief executive officer's family shall be treated as an interest of the chief executive officer and the words "member of the chief executive officer's family" shall include his spouse, son, adopted son, step-son, daughter, adopted daughter and step-daughter.

(14) Subject to subsection (4), this section shall be in addition to and not in derogation of the operation of any rule of law or any provision in the constitution restricting a director or chief executive officer from having any interest in transactions with the company or from holding offices or possessing properties involving duties or interests in conflict with his duties or interests as a director or chief executive officer (as the case may be).

(15) Any director or chief executive officer of a company who fails to comply with any of the provisions of this section shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$5,000 or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 12 months.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **As to the duty and liability of officers**

**157.—**(1) A director shall at all times act honestly and use reasonable diligence in the discharge of the duties of his office.

(2) An officer or agent of a company shall not make improper use of his position as an officer or agent of the company or any information acquired by virtue of his position as an officer or agent of the

company to gain, directly or indirectly, an advantage for himself or for any other person or to cause detriment to the company.

[62/70]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

(3) An officer or agent who commits a breach of any of the provisions of this section shall be —

- (a) liable to the company for any profit made by him or for any damage suffered by the company as a result of the breach of any of those provisions; and
- (b) guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$5,000 or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 12 months.

[15/84]

(4) This section is in addition to and not in derogation of any other written law or rule of law relating to the duty or liability of directors or officers of a company.

(5) In this section —

“officer” includes a person who at any time has been an officer of the company;

“agent” includes a banker, solicitor or auditor of the company and any person who at any time has been a banker, solicitor or auditor of the company.

[Aust., 1961, s. 124]

### **Powers of directors**

**157A.**—(1) The business of a company shall be managed by, or under the direction or supervision of, the directors.

[8/2003]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

(2) The directors may exercise all the powers of a company except any power that this Act or the constitution of the company requires the company to exercise in general meeting.

[8/2003]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

[Aust., 2002, s. 198A]

**Director declarations where company has one director**

**157B.** Where a company only has one director, that director may make a declaration required or authorised to be made under this Act by recording the declaration and signing the record; and such recording and signing of the declaration satisfies any requirement in this Act that the declaration be made at a meeting of the directors.

[5/2004]

[Aust., 2001, s. 248B]

**Use of information and advice**

**157C.**—(1) Subject to subsection (2), a director of a company may, when exercising powers or performing duties as a director, rely on reports, statements, financial data and other information prepared or supplied, and on professional or expert advice given, by any of the following persons:

- (a) an employee of the company whom the director believes on reasonable grounds to be reliable and competent in relation to the matters concerned;
- (b) a professional adviser or an expert in relation to matters which the director believes on reasonable grounds to be within the person's professional or expert competence;
- (c) any other director or any committee of directors upon which the director did not serve in relation to matters within that other director's or committee's designated authority.

[5/2004]

(2) Subsection (1) shall apply to a director only if the director —

- (a) acts in good faith;
- (b) makes proper inquiry where the need for inquiry is indicated by the circumstances; and
- (c) has no knowledge that such reliance is unwarranted.

[5/2004]

[NZ, 1993, s. 138 (originally s. 107B of the New Zealand draft legislation as reflected in the NZ Law Commission 1989 Report)]

**Disclosure of company information by certain directors**

**158.**—(1) A director of a company may disclose information which he has in his capacity as a director or an employee of a company, being information that would not otherwise be available to him, to the persons specified in subsection (2) if such disclosure is not likely to prejudice the company and is made with the authorisation of the board of directors.

[8/2003]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

(2) The information referred to in subsection (1) may be disclosed to —

- (a) a person whose interests the director represents; or
- (b) a person in accordance with whose directions or instructions the director may be required or is accustomed to act in relation to the director's powers and duties.

[8/2003]

(3) The authorisation referred to in subsection (1) may be conferred in respect of disclosure of —

- (a) all or any class of information; or
- (b) only such information as may be specified in the authorisation.

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

(4) [Deleted by Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

**Power of directors to have regard to interest of its employees, members and rulings of Securities Industry Council**

**159.** The matters to which the directors of a company are entitled to have regard in exercising their powers shall include —

- (a) the interests of the company's employees generally, as well as the interests of its members; and
- (b) the rulings of the Securities Industry Council on the interpretation of the principles and rules of and the practice

to be followed under the Singapore Code on Take-overs and Mergers.

[10/74]

### **Approval of company required for disposal by directors of company's undertaking or property**

**160.**—(1) Notwithstanding anything in a company's constitution, the directors shall not carry into effect any proposals for disposing of the whole or substantially the whole of the company's undertaking or property unless those proposals have been approved by the company in general meeting.

[10/74]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(2) The Court may, on the application of any member of the company, restrain the directors from entering into a transaction in contravention of subsection (1).

(3) A transaction entered into in contravention of subsection (1) shall, in favour of any person dealing with the company for valuable consideration and without actual notice of the contravention, be as valid as if that subsection had been complied with.

(4) This section shall not apply to proposals for disposing of the whole or substantially the whole of the company's undertaking or property made by a receiver and manager of any part of the undertaking or property of the company appointed under a power contained in any instrument or a liquidator of a company appointed in a voluntary winding up.

### **Substantial property transactions**

**160A.** [Repealed by Act 38 of 1998]

### **Exceptions from section 160A**

**160B.** [Repealed by Act 38 of 1998]

### **Liability arising from contravention of section 160A**

**160C.** [Repealed by Act 38 of 1998]

## Interpretation

**160D.** [*Repealed by Act 38 of 1998*]

### Approval of company required for issue of shares by directors

**161.**—(1) Notwithstanding anything in a company's constitution, the directors shall not, without the prior approval of the company in general meeting, exercise any power of the company to issue shares.

[10/74; 15/84]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(2) Approval for the purposes of this section may be confined to a particular exercise of that power or may apply to the exercise of that power generally; and any such approval may be unconditional or subject to conditions.

(3) Any approval for the purposes of this section shall continue in force until —

- (a) the conclusion of the annual general meeting commencing next after the date on which the approval was given; or
- (b) the expiration of the period within which the next annual general meeting after that date is required by law to be held,

whichever is the earlier; but any approval may be previously revoked or varied by the company in general meeting.

(4) The directors may issue shares notwithstanding that an approval for the purposes of this section has ceased to be in force if the shares are issued in pursuance of an offer, agreement or option made or granted by them while the approval was in force and they were authorised by the approval to make or grant an offer, agreement or option which would or might require shares to be issued after the expiration of the approval.

(5) Section 186 shall apply to any resolution whereby an approval is given for the purposes of this section.

(6) Any issue of shares made by a company in contravention of this section shall be void and consideration given for the shares shall be recoverable accordingly.

(7) Any director who knowingly contravenes, or permits or authorises the contravention of, this section with respect to any issue of shares shall be liable to compensate the company and the person to whom the shares were issued for any loss, damages or costs which the company or that person may have sustained or incurred thereby; but no proceedings to recover any such loss, damages or costs shall be commenced after the expiration of 2 years from the date of the issue.

### **Loans and quasi-loans to directors, credit transactions and related arrangements**

**162.**—(1) For the purposes of this section, a company makes a restricted transaction if it —

- (a) makes a loan or quasi-loan to a director —
  - (i) of the company; or
  - (ii) of a company which by virtue of section 6 is deemed to be related to that company,  
(referred to in this section as a relevant director);
- (b) enters into any guarantee or provides any security in connection with a loan or quasi-loan made to a relevant director by any other person;
- (c) enters into a credit transaction as creditor for the benefit of a relevant director;
- (d) enters into any guarantee or provides any security in connection with a credit transaction entered into by any person for the benefit of a relevant director;
- (e) takes part in an arrangement under which —
  - (i) another person enters into a transaction that, if it had been entered into by the company, would have been a restricted transaction under paragraph (a), (b), (c), (d) or (f); and
  - (ii) that person, in pursuance of the arrangement, obtains a benefit from the company or a company which by

virtue of section 6 is deemed to be related to that company; or

- (f) arranges the assignment to the company, or assumption by the company, of any rights, obligations or liabilities under a transaction that, if it had been entered into by the company, would have been a restricted transaction under paragraphs (a) to (e).

(2) Subject to subsections (3) and (4) and sections 163A and 163B, a company (other than an exempt private company) shall not make a restricted transaction.

(3) Subject to subsection (4), nothing in this section shall apply to any transaction which would otherwise be a restricted transaction that is —

- (a) made to or for the benefit of a relevant director to meet expenditure incurred or to be incurred by him for the purposes of the company or for the purpose of enabling him to properly perform his duties as an officer of the company;
- (b) made to or for the benefit of a relevant director who is engaged in the full-time employment of the company or of a corporation that is deemed to be related to the company, as the case may be, for the purpose of purchasing or otherwise acquiring a home occupied or to be occupied by the director, except that not more than one such restricted transaction may be outstanding at any time;
- (c) made to or for the benefit of a relevant director who is engaged in the full-time employment of the company or of a corporation that is deemed to be related to that company, as the case may be, where the company has at a general meeting approved of a scheme for the making of such transaction to or for the benefit of employees of the company and the restricted transaction is in accordance with that scheme; or
- (d) made to or for the benefit of a relevant director in the ordinary course of business of a company whose ordinary

business includes the lending of money or the giving of guarantees in connection with loans, quasi-loans or credit transactions made or entered into by other persons if the activities of that company are regulated by any written law relating to banking, finance companies or insurance or are subject to supervision by the Monetary Authority of Singapore.

(4) Subsection (3)(a) or (b) shall not authorise the making of any restricted transaction, except —

(a) with the prior approval of the company given at a general meeting at which the purposes of the expenditure and the amount or extent of the restricted transaction are disclosed; or

(b) on condition that, if the prior approval of the company is not given as aforesaid at or before the next following annual general meeting, the amount of or liability under the restricted transaction shall be repaid or discharged, as the case may be, within 6 months from the conclusion of that meeting.

(5) Where the prior approval of the company is not given as required by the condition referred to in subsection (4)(b), the directors authorising the making of the restricted transaction shall be jointly and severally liable to indemnify the company against any loss arising therefrom.

(6) Where a company contravenes this section, any director who authorises the making of the restricted transaction shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$20,000 or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 2 years.

(7) Nothing in this section shall operate to prevent the company from recovering the amount of any loan, quasi-loan, credit transaction or arrangement or amount for which it becomes liable under any guarantee entered into or in respect of any security given contrary to this section.

(8) For the purpose of subsection (1), a reference to a director or relevant director therein includes a reference to the director's spouse,

son, adopted son, step-son, daughter, adopted daughter and step-daughter.

(9) In determining for the purposes of this section whether a transaction is a restricted transaction under subsection (1)(e), the transaction shall be treated as having been entered into on the date of the arrangement.

(10) For the purposes of this section, a reference to prior approval does not include any approval of the company that is given after the restricted transaction has been made, provided for or entered into (as the case may be).

(11) In this section and section 163 —

“conditional sale agreement” has the same meaning as in section 2 of the Hire-Purchase Act (Cap. 125);

“credit transaction” means a transaction under which one party (referred to in this section and section 163 as the creditor) —

- (a) supplies any goods or disposes of any immovable property under a hire-purchase agreement or a conditional sale agreement;
- (b) leases or hires any immovable property or goods in return for periodic payments; or
- (c) otherwise disposes of immovable property or supplies goods or services on the understanding that payment (whether in a lump sum or instalments or by way of periodic payments or otherwise) is to be deferred;

“quasi-loan” means a transaction under which one party (referred to in this section and section 163 as the creditor) agrees to pay, or pays otherwise than in pursuance of an agreement, a sum for another (referred to in this section as the borrower) or agrees to reimburse, or reimburses otherwise than in pursuance of an agreement, expenditure incurred by another party for another (referred to in this section and section 163 as the borrower) —

(a) on terms that the borrower (or a person on his behalf) will reimburse the creditor; or

(b) in circumstances giving rise to a liability on the borrower to reimburse the creditor;

“services” means any thing other than goods or immovable property.

(12) For the purposes of subsection (11) —

(a) a reference to the person to whom a quasi-loan is made is a reference to the borrower;

(b) the liabilities of the borrower under a quasi-loan include the liabilities of any person who has agreed to reimburse the creditor on behalf of the borrower;

(c) a reference to the person for whose benefit a credit transaction is entered into is a reference to the person to whom goods, immovable property or services are supplied, sold, leased, hired or otherwise disposed of under the transaction; and

(d) a reference to the supply of services means the supply of anything other than goods or immovable property and includes the transfer or disposal of choses in action or of intellectual property rights.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

**Approval of company required for loans and quasi-loans to, and credit transactions for benefit of, persons connected with directors of lending company, etc.**

**163.**—(1) Subject to this section and sections 163A and 163B, it shall not be lawful for a company (other than an exempt private company) —

(a) to make a loan or quasi-loan to another company, a limited liability partnership or a VCC;

*[Act 44 of 2018 wef 14/01/2020]*

(b) to enter into any guarantee or provide any security in connection with a loan or quasi-loan made to another

company, a limited liability partnership or a VCC by a person other than the first-mentioned company;

*[Act 44 of 2018 wef 14/01/2020]*

- (c) to enter into a credit transaction as creditor for the benefit of another company, a limited liability partnership or a VCC; or

*[Act 44 of 2018 wef 14/01/2020]*

- (d) to enter into any guarantee or provide any security in connection with a credit transaction entered into by any person for the benefit of another company, a limited liability partnership or a VCC,

if a director or directors of the first-mentioned company is or together are interested in 20% or more of the total voting power in the other company, the limited liability partnership or the VCC, as the case may be, unless there is prior approval by the company in general meeting for the making of, provision for or entering into the loan, quasi-loan, credit transaction, guarantee or security (as the case may be) at which the interested director or directors and his or their family members abstained from voting.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

*[Act 44 of 2018 wef 14/01/2020]*

(2) Subsection (1) shall extend to apply to —

- (a) a loan or quasi-loan made by a company (other than an exempt private company) to another company or a limited liability partnership;
- (b) a credit transaction made by a company (other than an exempt private company) for the benefit of another company or to a limited liability partnership; and
- (c) a guarantee entered into or security provided by a company (other than an exempt private company) in connection with a loan or quasi-loan made to another company or a limited liability partnership by a person other than the first-mentioned company or with a credit transaction made for the benefit of another company or a limited liability partnership entered into by a person other than the first-mentioned company,

where such other company or such limited liability partnership is incorporated or formed, as the case may be, outside Singapore, if a director or directors of the first-mentioned company have an interest in the other company or the limited liability partnership, as the case may be.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(3) For the purposes of subsection (2), a director or directors of a company —

(a) have an interest in the other company if —

- (i) in the case of a company with a share capital, the director or directors is or together are interested in 20% or more of the total voting power in the other company; or
- (ii) in the case of a company without a share capital, the director or directors exercises or together exercise control over the other company (whether by reason of having the power to appoint directors or otherwise); or

(b) have an interest in a limited liability partnership if the director or directors is or together are interested in 20% or more of the total voting power in the limited liability partnership.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(3A) Subject to this section and sections 163A and 163B, a company (other than an exempt private company) shall not —

(a) take part in an arrangement under which —

- (i) another person enters into a transaction that, if it had been entered into by the company, would have required approval under this section; and
- (ii) that person, in pursuance of the arrangement, obtains a benefit from the company or a related company; or

(b) arrange the assignment to it, or assumption by it, of any rights, obligations or liabilities under a transaction that, if it had been entered into by the company, would have required such approval,

unless there is prior approval by the company in general meeting for taking part in such an arrangement or for arranging the assignment or assumption of rights, obligations or liabilities under such a transaction at which the interested director or directors or his or their family members abstained from voting.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(3B) In determining for the purposes of subsection (3A) whether a transaction is one that would have required approval under this section if it had been entered into by the company, the transaction shall be treated as having been entered into on the date of the arrangement.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(3C) The requirement in subsections (1) and (3A) that the interested director or directors or his or their family members abstain from voting at the general meeting of the company shall not apply where all the shareholders of the company have each voted to approve the arrangement.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(3D) For the purposes of this section —

- (a) where a company makes a loan or quasi-loan to another company or VCC, enters into a credit transaction for the benefit of another company or VCC, gives a guarantee or provides security in connection with a loan, quasi-loan or credit transaction made to or entered into for the benefit of another company or VCC, or enters into an arrangement referred to in subsection (3A), a director or directors of the first-mentioned company shall not be taken to have an interest in shares in that other company or VCC by reason only that the first-mentioned company has an interest in shares in that other company or VCC and a director or directors have an interest in shares in the first-mentioned company;

*[Act 44 of 2018 wef 14/01/2020]*

- (b) the expression “interest in shares”, in relation to a company, has the meaning assigned to it in section 7 and, in relation to a VCC, has the meaning assigned to it in

section 7 as applied by section 2(6) of the VCC Act and read with section 2(7) of that Act;

*[Act 44 of 2018 wef 14/01/2020]*

- (c) a person who has an interest in a share of a company or a VCC is to be treated as having an interest in the voting power conferred on the holder by that share;

*[Act 44 of 2018 wef 14/01/2020]*

- (d) a reference to prior approval of the company in subsection (1) shall not include any approval of the company that is given after the loan, quasi-loan, credit transaction, guarantee or security referred to in that subsection has been made, provided for or entered into (as the case may be); and

- (e) a reference to prior approval of the company in subsection (3A) shall not include any approval of the company that is given after the arrangement referred to in that subsection has been entered into.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

- (4) This section shall not apply —

- (a) to anything done by a company where the other company (whether that company is incorporated in Singapore or otherwise) or VCC is its subsidiary or holding company or a subsidiary of its holding company; or

*[Act 44 of 2018 wef 14/01/2020]*

- (b) to a company, whose ordinary business includes the lending of money or the giving of guarantees in connection with loans made by other persons, to anything done by the company in the ordinary course of that business if the activities of that company are regulated by any written law relating to banking, finance companies or insurance or are subject to supervision by the Monetary Authority of Singapore.

*[15/84; 13/87]*

- (5) For the purposes of this section —

- (a) an interest of a member of a director's family shall be treated as the interest of the director; and

- (b) a reference to a member of a director's family shall include the director's spouse, son, adopted son, step-son, daughter, adopted daughter and step-daughter.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(6) Nothing in this section shall operate to prevent the recovery of the amount of any loan, quasi-loan, credit transaction or arrangement or the enforcement of any guarantee or security whether made or given by the company or any other person.

*[15/84]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(7) Where a company contravenes this section, any director who authorises the making of any loan or quasi-loan, the entering into of any credit transaction, the entering into of any guarantee, the providing of any security or the entering into of any arrangement contrary to this section shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$20,000 or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 2 years.

*[15/84]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Exception for expenditure on defending proceedings, etc.**

**163A.**—(1) Sections 162 and 163 shall not apply to anything done by a company —

- (a) to provide a director of the company with funds by way of any loan to meet expenditure incurred or to be incurred by him —

(i) in defending any criminal or civil proceedings in connection with any alleged negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust by him in relation to the company; or

(ii) in connection with an application for relief; or

- (b) to enable any such director to avoid incurring such expenditure,

if it is done on the terms provided in subsection (2).

- (2) The terms referred to in subsection (1) are —
- (a) that the loan is to be repaid, or (as the case may be) any liability of the company incurred under any transaction connected with the thing done is to be discharged, in the event of —
    - (i) the director being convicted in the proceedings;
    - (ii) judgment being given against him in the proceedings; or
    - (iii) the court refusing to grant him relief on the application; and
  - (b) that it is to be repaid or discharged not later than 14 days after —
    - (i) the date when the conviction becomes final;
    - (ii) the date when the judgment becomes final; or
    - (iii) the date when the refusal of relief becomes final.
- (3) For the purposes of this section —
- (a) a conviction, judgment or refusal of relief becomes final —
    - (i) if it is not appealed against, at the end of the period for bringing an appeal; or
    - (ii) if it is appealed against, when the appeal (or any further appeal) is disposed of;
  - (b) an appeal or further appeal is disposed of —
    - (i) if it is determined and there is no right of further appeal, or if there is a right of further appeal, the period for bringing any further appeal has ended; or
    - (ii) if it is abandoned or otherwise ceases to have effect; and
  - (c) a reference to the repayment of a loan includes the payment of any interest which is chargeable under the terms on which the loan was given.

(4) The reference in this section to an application for relief is to an application for relief under section 76A(13) or 391.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Exception for expenditure in connection with regulatory action or investigation**

**163B.** Sections 162, 163 and 172 shall not apply to anything done by a company —

(a) to provide a director of the company with funds by way of any loan to meet expenditure incurred or to be incurred by him in defending himself —

(i) in an investigation by a regulatory authority; or

(ii) against any action proposed to be taken by a regulatory authority,

in connection with any alleged negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust by him in relation to the company; or

(b) to enable any such director to avoid incurring such expenditure.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Register of director's and chief executive officer's shareholdings**

**164.—(1)** A company shall keep a register showing with respect to each director of the company particulars of —

(a) shares in that company or in a related corporation, being shares of which the director is a registered holder or in which he has an interest and the nature and extent of that interest;

(b) debentures of or participatory interests made available by the company or a related corporation which are held by the director or in which he has an interest and the nature and extent of that interest;

(c) rights or options of the director or of the director and another person or other persons in respect of the

acquisition or disposal of shares in the company or a related corporation; and

- (d) contracts to which the director is a party or under which he is entitled to a benefit, being contracts under which a person has a right to call for or to make delivery of shares in the company or in a related corporation.

[49/73]

(1A) A company shall keep a register showing with respect to each chief executive officer of the company particulars of —

- (a) shares in that company, being shares of which the chief executive officer is their registered holder or in which he has an interest and the nature and extent of that interest;
- (b) debentures of the company which are held by the chief executive officer or in which he has an interest and the nature and extent of that interest;
- (c) rights or options of the chief executive officer or of the chief executive officer and another person or other persons in respect of the acquisition or disposal of shares in the company; and
- (d) contracts to which the chief executive officer is a party or under which he is entitled to a benefit, being contracts under which a person has a right to call for or to make delivery of shares in the company.

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(2) A company need not show, in its register with respect to a director, particulars of shares in a related corporation that is a wholly-owned subsidiary of the company or of another corporation.

[49/73]

(3) A company that is a wholly-owned subsidiary of another company shall be deemed to have complied with this section in relation to a director or chief executive officer of that other company (whether or not he is also a director of that company) if the particulars required by this section to be shown in the registers of the first-mentioned company with respect to the director or chief executive

officer (as the case may be) are shown in the registers of the second-mentioned company.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(4) For the purposes of subsections (2) and (3), a company is a wholly-owned subsidiary of another company if none of the members of the first-mentioned company is a person other than —

- (a) the second-mentioned company;
- (b) a nominee of the second-mentioned company;
- (c) a subsidiary of the second-mentioned company being a subsidiary none of the members of which is a person other than the second-mentioned company or a nominee of the second-mentioned company; or
- (d) a nominee of such a subsidiary.

*[49/73]*

(5) A company shall, within 3 days after receiving notice from a director or chief executive officer under section 165(1)(a) of this Act or section 133(1)(a), (b), (c), (d) or (e) of the Securities and Futures Act, enter in its register in relation to the director or chief executive officer (as the case may be) the particulars referred to in subsection (1) or (1A), as the case may be, including the number and description of shares, debentures, participatory interests (if applicable), rights, options and contracts to which the notice relates and in respect of shares, debentures, participatory interests (if applicable), rights or options acquired or contracts entered into after he became a director or chief executive officer (as the case may be) —

- (a) the price or other consideration for the transaction, if any, by reason of which an entry is required to be made under this section; and
- (b) the date of —
  - (i) the agreement for the transaction or, if it is later, the completion of the transaction; or

- (ii) where there was no transaction, the occurrence of the event by reason of which an entry is required to be made under this section.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(6) A company shall, within 3 days after receiving a notice from a director or chief executive officer (as the case may be) under section 165(1)(b) of this Act or section 133(1)(g) (in respect of a change in the particulars of any matter referred to in section 133(1)(a) to (e)) of the Securities and Futures Act, enter in its register the particulars of the change referred to in the notice.

*[49/73]*

*[2/2009 wef 19/11/2012]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(7) A company is not, by reason of anything done under this section, to be taken for any purpose to have notice of or to be put upon inquiry as to the right of a person or in relation to a share in debenture of or participatory interest made available by the company.

*[49/73]*

(8) A company shall, subject to this section, keep its register at the registered office of the company and the register shall be open for inspection by a member of the company without charge and by any other person on payment for each inspection of a sum of \$3 or such lesser sum as the company requires.

*[49/73]*

(9) A person may request a company to furnish him with a copy of its register or any part thereof on payment in advance of a sum of \$1 or such lesser sum as the company requires for every page or part thereof required to be copied and the company shall send the copy to that person within 21 days or such longer period as the Registrar thinks fit after the day on which the request is received by the company.

*[49/73]*

(10) The Registrar may by notice in writing require a company to send to him within such time as may be specified in the notice a copy of its register or any part thereof.

*[49/73]*

(11) A company shall produce its register at the commencement of each annual general meeting of the company and keep it open and accessible during the meeting to all persons attending the meeting.

[49/73]

(12) It is a defence to a prosecution for failing to comply with subsection (1), (1A) or (5) in respect of particulars relating to a director or chief executive officer if the defendant proves that the failure was due to the failure of the director or chief executive officer to comply with section 165 of this Act, or (as the case may be) section 133 of the Securities and Futures Act with respect to those particulars.

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(13) In this section —

- (a) a reference to a participatory interest is a reference to a unit in a collective investment scheme within the meaning of section 2 of the Securities and Futures Act (Cap. 289); and
- (b) a reference to a person who holds or acquires shares, debentures or participatory interests or an interest in shares, debentures or participatory interests includes a reference to a person who under an option holds or acquires a right to acquire or dispose of a share, debenture or participatory interest or an interest in a share, debenture or participatory interest.

[49/73; 42/2001]

(14) In determining for the purposes of this section whether a person has an interest in a debenture or participatory interest, the provisions of section 7, except subsections (1) and (3) thereof, have effect and in applying those provisions a reference to a share shall be read as a reference to a debenture or participatory interest.

[49/73]

(15) For the purposes of the application of this section —

- (a) a director or chief executive officer of a company shall be deemed to hold or have an interest or a right in or over any shares or debentures if —
  - (i) a wife or husband of the director or chief executive officer (as the case may be) (not being herself or

himself a director or chief executive officer thereof holds or has an interest or a right in or over any shares or debentures; or

(ii) a child of less than 18 years of age of that director or chief executive officer (as the case may be) (not being himself or herself a director or chief executive officer) holds or has an interest in shares or debentures; and

(b) any contract, assignment or right of subscription shall be deemed to have been entered into or exercised or made by, or a grant shall be deemed as having been made to, the director or chief executive officer (as the case may be) if —

(i) the contract, assignment or right of subscription is entered into, exercised or made by, or a grant is made to, the wife or husband of a director or chief executive officer of a company (not being herself or himself a director or chief executive officer thereof); or

(ii) the contract, assignment or right of subscription is entered into, exercised or made by, or a grant is made to, a child of less than 18 years of age of a director or chief executive officer of a company (not being himself or herself a director or chief executive officer thereof).

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(16) In subsection (15), “child” includes step-son, adopted son, step-daughter and adopted daughter.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(17) If default is made in complying with this section the company and every officer of the company who is in default shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$15,000 or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 3 years and, in the case of a continuing offence, to a further fine of \$1,000 for every day during which the offence continues after conviction.

*[49/73; 15/84]*

*[Aust., 1961, s. 126]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

**Power to require disclosure of directors' emoluments**

**164A.**—(1) If a company is served with a notice sent by or on behalf of —

- (a) at least 10% of the total number of members of the company (excluding the company itself if it is registered as a member); or
- (b) a member or members with at least 5% of the total number of issued shares of the company (excluding treasury shares),

requiring the emoluments and other benefits received by the directors of the company or of a subsidiary to be disclosed, the company shall —

- (c) within 14 days or such longer period as the Registrar may allow, prepare or cause to be prepared and cause to be audited a statement showing the total amount of emoluments and other benefits paid to or received by each of the directors of the company and each director of a subsidiary; including any amount paid by way of salary, for the financial year immediately preceding the service of the notice;
- (d) when the statement referred to in paragraph (c) has been audited, within 14 days send a copy of the statement to all persons entitled to receive notice of general meetings of the company; and
- (e) lay the statement before the next general meeting of the company held after the statement is audited.

*[13/87; 21/2005]*

(2) If default is made in complying with this section, the company and every director of the company shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$10,000.

*[Aust., 1961, s. 131]*

**General duty to make disclosure**

**165.**—(1) Every director and chief executive officer of a company shall give notice in writing to the company —

- (a) of such particulars relating to shares, debentures, participatory interests, rights, options and contracts as are necessary for the purposes of compliance by the first-mentioned company with section 164 that are applicable in relation to him;

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

- (b) of particulars of any change in respect of the particulars referred to in paragraph (a) of which notice has been given to the company including the consideration, if any, received as a result of the event giving rise to the change; and

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

- (c) of such events and matters affecting or relating to himself as are necessary for the purposes of compliance by the company with section 173A that are applicable in relation to him.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

- (d) *[Deleted by Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

- (2) A notice under subsection (1) shall be given —

- (a) in the case of a notice under subsection (1)(a), within 2 business days after —

- (i) the date on which the director became a director or the chief executive officer became a chief executive officer, as the case may be; or

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

- (ii) the date on which the director or chief executive officer, as the case may be, became a registered holder of or acquired an interest in the shares, debentures, participatory interests, rights, options or contracts,

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

whichever last occurs; and

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

- (b) in the case of a notice under subsection (1)(b), within 2 business days after the occurrence of the event giving rise to the change referred to in that paragraph.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

- (c) *[Deleted by Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(3) A company shall, within 7 days after it receives a notice given under subsection (1), send a copy of the notice to each of the other directors or chief executive officers of the company.

*[49/73]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(4) It is a defence to a prosecution for failing to comply with subsection (1)(a) or (b) or with subsection (2) if the defendant proves that his failure was due to his not being aware of a fact or occurrence the existence of which was necessary to constitute the offence and that —

(a) he was not so aware on the date of the information or summons; or

(b) he became so aware less than 7 days before the date of the summons.

*[49/73; 15/84]*

(5) For the purposes of subsection (4), a person shall conclusively be presumed to have been aware at a particular time of a fact or occurrence —

(a) of which he would, if he had acted with reasonable diligence in the conduct of his affairs, have been aware at that time; or

(b) of which an employee or agent of the person, being an employee or agent having duties or acting in relation to his master's or principal's interest or interests in a share in or a debenture of or participatory interest issued by the company concerned, was aware or would, if he had acted with reasonable diligence in the conduct of his master's or principal's affairs, have been aware at that time.

*[49/73]*

(6) In this section —

- (a) a reference to a participatory interest is a reference to a unit in a collective investment scheme within the meaning of section 2 of the Securities and Futures Act (Cap. 289); and
- (b) a reference to a person who holds or acquires shares, debentures or participatory interests or an interest in shares, debentures or participatory interests includes a reference to a person who under an option holds or acquires a right to acquire a share, debenture, or participatory interest or an interest in a share, debenture or participatory interest.

[49/73; 42/2001]

(7) In determining for the purposes of this section whether a person has an interest in a debenture or participatory interest, the provisions of section 7, except subsections (1) and (3) thereof, have effect and in applying those provisions a reference to a share shall be read as a reference to a debenture or participatory interest.

[49/73]

(8) Nothing in section 164 or this section requires a company to enter in its register or requires a director to give notice to the company of matters that are shown in the register kept by the company in accordance with the repealed section 134\* as in force immediately before 5th October 1973.

[49/73]

(9) Any director or chief executive officer who fails to comply with subsection (1) or (2) or any company that fails to comply with subsection (3) shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$15,000 or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 3 years and, in the case of a continuing offence, to a further fine of \$1,000 for every day during which the offence continues after conviction.

[49/73; 15/84]

[*Aust.*, 1961, s. 127]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

---

\*Section 134 of the Companies Act (1970 Ed. (Cap. 185)).

(10) Subsection (1)(a) and (b) shall not apply to a person —

(a) who is a director or chief executive officer of a listed company; and

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(b) who is required to make disclosure of the matters referred to in subsection (1)(a) and (b) of this section under section 133 of the Securities and Futures Act (Cap. 289).

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Duty of director to notify stock exchange of acquisition, etc., of its securities**

**166.** *[Repealed by Act 2 of 2009 wef 19/11/2012]*

### **Prohibition of tax-free payments to directors**

**167.** *[Repealed by Act 13 of 1987]*

### **Payments to director for loss of office, etc.**

**168.**—(1) It shall not be lawful —

(a) for a company to make to any director any payment by way of compensation for loss of office as an officer of the company or of a subsidiary of the company or as consideration for or in connection with his retirement from any such office; or

(b) for any payment to be made to any director of a company in connection with the transfer of the whole or any part of the undertaking or property of the company,

unless particulars with respect to the proposed payment, including the amount thereof, have been disclosed to the members of the company and the proposal has been approved by the company in general meeting and when any such payment has been unlawfully made the amount received by the director shall be deemed to have been received by him in trust for the company.

(1A) The requirement for approval by the company in subsection (1) shall not apply in respect of any payment to a director holding a salaried employment or office in the company by way of compensation for termination of employment pursuant to an

existing legal obligation arising from an agreement made between the company and the director if —

- (a) the amount of the payment does not exceed the total emoluments of the director for the year immediately preceding his termination of employment; and
- (b) the particulars with respect to the proposed payment, including the amount thereof, have been disclosed to the members of the company upon or prior to the payment.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(1B) For the purposes of subsection (1A) —

- (a) an existing legal obligation is an obligation of the company, or any corporation which is by virtue of section 6 deemed to be related to the company, that was not entered into in connection with, or in consequence of, the event giving rise to the payment for loss of office; and
- (b) if paragraph (a) or (b) of that subsection is not complied with, the amount received by the director shall be deemed to have been received by him on trust for the company.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(2) Where such a payment is to be made to a director in connection with the transfer to any person, as a result of an offer made to shareholders, of all or any of the shares in the company, that director shall take all reasonable steps to secure that particulars with respect to the proposed payment, including the amount thereof, shall be included in or sent with any notice of the offer made for their shares which is given to any shareholders, unless those particulars are furnished to the shareholders by virtue of any requirement of law relating to take-over offers or any requirement of the Take-over Code referred to in section 139 of the Securities and Futures Act (Cap. 289).

*[42/2001]*

(3) A director who fails to comply with subsection (2) and a person who has been properly required by a director to include in or send with any notice under this section the particulars required by that subsection and who fails to do so shall be guilty of an offence, and if the requirements of that subsection are not complied with any sum

received by the director on account of the payment shall be deemed to have been received by him in trust for any person who has sold his shares as a result of the offer made.

(4) If in connection with any such transfer the price to be paid to a director of the company whose office is to be abolished or who is to retire from office for any shares in the company held by him is in excess of the price which could at the time have been obtained by other holders of the like shares or any valuable consideration is given to any such director, the excess or the money value of the consideration, as the case may be, shall for the purposes of this section, be deemed to have been a payment made to him by way of compensation for loss of office or as consideration for or in connection with his retirement from office.

#### **As to payments to directors**

(5) Any reference in this section to payments to any director of a company by way of compensation for loss of office or as consideration for or in connection with his retirement from office shall not include —

- (a) any payment under an agreement entered into before 1st January 1967;
- (b) any payment under an agreement particulars of which have been disclosed to and approved by special resolution of the company;
- (c) any bona fide payment by way of damages for breach of contract;
- (d) any bona fide payment by way of pension or lump sum payment in respect of past services, including any superannuation or retiring allowance, superannuation gratuity or similar payment, where the value or amount of the pension or payment, except in so far as it is attributable to contributions made by the director, does not exceed the total emoluments of the director in the 3 years immediately preceding his retirement or death; or

(e) any payment to a director pursuant to an agreement made between the company and him before he became a director of the company as the consideration or part of the consideration for the director agreeing to serve the company as a director.

(6) This section shall be in addition to and not in derogation of any rule of law requiring disclosure to be made with respect to any such payments or any other like payment.

(7) In this section, “director” includes any person who has at any time been a director of the company or of a corporation which is by virtue of section 6 deemed to be related to the company.

*[UK, 1948, ss. 191-194; Aust., 1961, s. 129]*

### **Provision and improvement of director’s emoluments**

**169.**—(1) A company shall not at any meeting or otherwise provide emoluments or improve emoluments for a director of a company in respect of his office as such unless the provision is approved by a resolution that is not related to other matters and any resolution passed in breach of this section shall be void.

*[10/74; 13/87]*

(2) In this section, “emoluments” in relation to a director includes fees and percentages, any sums paid by way of expenses allowance in so far as those sums are charged to income tax in Singapore, any contribution paid in respect of a director under any pension scheme and any benefits received by him otherwise than in cash in respect of his services as director.

**170.** *[Repealed by Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

### **Secretary**

**171.**—(1) Every company shall have one or more secretaries each of whom shall be a natural person who has his principal or only place of residence in Singapore and who is not debarred under section 155B from acting as secretary of the company.

*[13/87; 40/89]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(1A) It shall be the duty of the directors of a company to take all reasonable steps to secure that each secretary of the company is a person who appears to them to have the requisite knowledge and experience to discharge the functions of secretary of the company.

[8/2003]

(1AA) In addition, it shall be the duty of the directors of a public company to take all reasonable steps to secure that each secretary of the company is a person who —

- (a) on 15 May 1987 held the office of secretary in that company and continued to hold that office on 15 May 2003; or
- (b) satisfies such requirements relating to experience, professional and academic requirements and membership of professional associations, as may be prescribed.

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

(1AB) The Registrar may require a private company to appoint a person who satisfies subsection (1AA)(b) as its secretary if he is satisfied that the company has failed to comply with any provision of this Act with respect to the keeping of any register or other record.

[8/2003]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

(1B) Any person who is appointed by the directors of a company as a secretary shall, at the time of his appointment, by himself or through a registered qualified individual authorised by him, file with the Registrar a declaration in the prescribed form that he consents to act as secretary and providing the prescribed particulars.

[12/2002; 8/2003]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(1C) A person to whom subsection (1AA)(a) applies who, after 15th May 1987, becomes a secretary of another company and is not qualified to act as secretary under subsection (1AA)(b) shall not be regarded as being a person who is qualified to discharge the functions of secretary under this subsection.

[8/2003]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

(1D) In this section and sections 173 to 173I, “secretary” includes an assistant or deputy secretary.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(1E) Where a director is the sole director of a company, he shall not act or be appointed as the secretary of the company.

*[5/2004]*

(2) Subsection (1) shall not operate to prevent a corporation which was acting as the secretary of a company immediately before 29th December 1967 from continuing to act as secretary of that company for a period of 12 months after that date.

*[S 258/67]*

(3) The secretary or secretaries shall be appointed by the directors and at least one of those secretaries shall be present at the registered office of the company by himself or his agent or clerk on the days and at the hours during which the registered office is to be accessible to the public.

(3A) Notwithstanding subsection (3), a secretary, his agent or clerk of a private company need not be physically present at the registered office during the times specified in that subsection if a secretary, his agent or clerk of the private company is readily contactable by a person at the registered office by telephone or other means of instantaneous communication during those times.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(4) Anything required or authorised to be done by or in relation to the secretary may, if the office is vacant or for any other reason the secretary is not capable of acting, be done by or in relation to any assistant or deputy secretary or, if there is no assistant or deputy secretary capable of acting, by or in relation to any officer of the company authorised generally or specially in that behalf by the directors:

Provided that the office of secretary shall not be left vacant for more than 6 months at any one time.

(5) A provision requiring or authorising a thing to be done by or in relation to a director and the secretary shall not be satisfied by its

being done by or in relation to the same person acting both as director and as, or in place of, the secretary.

*[UK, 1948, s. 177-179; UK, 1985, s. 283; Aust., 1961, s. 132]*

### **Provision protecting officers from liability**

**172.**—(1) Any provision that purports to exempt an officer of a company (to any extent) from any liability that would otherwise attach to him in connection with any negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust in relation to the company is void.

(2) Any provision by which a company directly or indirectly provides an indemnity (to any extent) for an officer of the company against any liability attaching to him in connection with any negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust in relation to the company is void, except as permitted by section 172A or 172B.

(3) This section shall apply to any provision, whether contained in a company's constitution or in any contract with the company or otherwise.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Provision of insurance**

**172A.** Section 172(2) shall not prevent a company from purchasing and maintaining for an officer of the company insurance against any such liability referred to in that subsection.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Third party indemnity**

**172B.**—(1) Section 172(2) shall not apply where the provision for indemnity is against liability incurred by the officer to a person other than the company, except when the indemnity is against —

- (a) any liability of the officer to pay —
  - (i) a fine in criminal proceedings; or
  - (ii) a sum payable to a regulatory authority by way of a penalty in respect of non-compliance with any requirement of a regulatory nature (however arising); or

- (b) any liability incurred by the officer —
- (i) in defending criminal proceedings in which he is convicted;
  - (ii) in defending civil proceedings brought by the company or a related company in which judgment is given against him; or
  - (iii) in connection with an application for relief referred to in subsection (4) in which the court refuses to grant him relief.

(2) The references in subsection (1)(b) to a conviction, judgment or refusal of relief are references to the final decision in the proceedings.

(3) For the purposes of subsection (2) —

- (a) a conviction, judgment or refusal of relief becomes final —
- (i) if it is not appealed against, at the end of the period for bringing an appeal; or
  - (ii) if it is appealed against, at the time when the appeal (or any further appeal) is disposed of; and
- (b) an appeal (or further appeal) is disposed of —
- (i) if it is determined and there is no right of further appeal, or if there is a right of further appeal, the period for bringing any further appeal has ended; or
  - (ii) if it is abandoned or otherwise ceases to have effect.

(4) The reference in subsection (1)(b)(iii) to an application for relief is to an application for relief under section 76A(13) or 391.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Registers of directors, chief executive officers, secretaries and auditors**

**173.**—(1) The Registrar shall, in respect of each company, keep a register of the company's —

- (a) directors;
- (b) chief executive officers;

- (c) secretaries; and
- (d) auditors (if any).

(2) The register under subsection (1) shall be kept in such form as the Registrar may determine.

(3) Subject to subsection (4), the register of a company's directors shall contain the following information in respect of each director of the company:

- (a) full name and any former name;
- (b) residential address or, at the director's option, alternate address;
- (c) nationality;
- (d) identification;
- (e) date of appointment; and
- (f) date of cessation of appointment.

(4) The Registrar shall only keep any former name of a director in the register of the company for a period of 5 years from the date on which the name was furnished to the Registrar.

(5) The register of a company's chief executive officers shall contain the following information in respect of each chief executive officer of the company:

- (a) full name;
- (b) residential address or, at the chief executive officer's option, alternate address;
- (c) nationality;
- (d) identification;
- (e) date of appointment; and
- (f) date of cessation of appointment.

(6) The register of a company's secretaries shall contain the following information in respect of each secretary of the company:

- (a) full name;

- (b) residential address or, at the secretary's option, alternate address;
  - (c) identification;
  - (d) date of appointment; and
  - (e) date of cessation of appointment.
- (7) The register of a company's auditors shall contain the following information in respect of each auditor of the company:
- (a) full name;
  - (b) an address at which the auditors may be contacted;
  - (c) identification, if any;
  - (d) date of appointment; and
  - (e) date of cessation of appointment.
- (8) An entry in the register of directors, register of chief executive officers, register of secretaries and register of auditors required to be kept by the Registrar under this section, is *prima facie* evidence of the truth of any matters which are by this Act directed or authorised to be entered or inserted in the respective register.
- (9) A certificate of the Registrar setting out any of the particulars required to be entered or inserted in the register of directors, register of chief executive officers, register of secretaries or register of auditors required to be kept by the Registrar under this section shall in all courts and before all persons and bodies authorised by law to receive evidence be received as *prima facie* evidence of the entry of such particulars in the respective register.
- (10) A certificate of the Registrar stating that, at the time specified in the certificate, a person was named as director, chief executive officer, secretary or auditor of the company in the register of directors, register of chief executive officers, register of secretaries or register of auditors, as the case may be, shall in all courts and before all persons and bodies authorised by law be received as *prima facie* evidence of the fact, until by a notification of change given to the Registrar it appears that he has ceased to be or becomes disqualified

to act as such a director, chief executive officer, secretary or auditor, as the case may be.

(11) For the purposes of this section —

(a) a person's name and identification —

- (i) in the case of a person registered under the National Registration Act (Cap. 201), means the name and identification as they appear in the latest identity card issued to that person under section 7 of that Act; or
- (ii) in the case of a person not registered under the National Registration Act, means the name and identification as they appear in the latest passport issued to that person or such other similar evidence of identification as is available;

(b) a director includes an alternate, a substitute or a local director.

(12) For the purposes of this section, only one alternate address may be provided at any one time.

(13) An alternate address of an individual must comply with the following conditions:

- (a) it is an address at which the individual can be located;
- (b) it is not a post office box number;
- (c) it is not the residential address of the individual; and
- (d) it is located in the same jurisdiction as the individual's residential address.

(14) Any document required to be served under this Act on any person who is a director, chief executive officer or secretary shall be sufficiently served if addressed to the person and left at or sent by post to his residential address or alternate address, as the case may be, which is entered in the register of directors, register of chief executive officers or register of secretaries kept by the Registrar under this section.

(15) Any document required to be served under this Act on a person who is for the time being an auditor of a company shall be sufficiently

served if addressed to the person and left at or sent by post to the address which is entered in the register of auditors kept by the Registrar under this section.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

**Duty of company to provide information on directors, chief executive officers, secretaries and auditors**

**173A.**—(1) A company shall by notice furnish to the Registrar —

- (a) within 14 days after a person becomes a director, chief executive officer, secretary or auditor, the information required under section 173(3), (5), (6) or (7), as the case may be; and
- (b) within 14 days after any change in —
  - (i) the appointment of any director, chief executive officer, secretary or auditor; or
  - (ii) any information required to be contained in the registers of directors, chief executive officers, secretaries and auditors referred to in section 173(3), (5), (6) or (7).

(2) A prescribed fee is payable for the provision of an alternate address in prescribed circumstances for the purposes of the register of directors, register of chief executive officers or register of secretaries (as the case may be) under section 173.

(3) The information to be furnished to the Registrar under subsection (1) shall be given in a notice in such form as may be prescribed or, if not prescribed, in such form as the Registrar may determine.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

**Duty of directors, chief executive officers, secretaries and auditors to provide information to company**

**173B.**—(1) A director, a chief executive officer, a secretary or an auditor, as the case may be, shall give the company —

- (a) any information the company needs to comply with section 173A(1)(a) as soon as practicable but not later

than 14 days after his initial appointment unless he has previously given the information to the company in writing; and

- (b) any information the company needs to comply with section 173A(1)(b) as soon as practicable but not later than 14 days after any change to the information referred to in section 173(3), (5), (6) and (7).

(2) Notwithstanding subsection (1), a director, a chief executive officer, a secretary or an auditor, as the case may be, shall, subject to subsection (3), provide any information referred to in section 173(3), (5), (6) or (7) for the purpose of enabling the company to confirm its record of such information or reinstate its record of the information where the original record of the information has been destroyed or lost.

(3) The director, chief executive officer, secretary or auditor, as the case may be, referred to in subsection (2) shall furnish the information to the company as soon as practicable but not later than 14 days after receipt of a written request for such information from the company.

(4) A director, chief executive officer or secretary who wishes to —

- (a) substitute his residential address, as stated in the register of directors, register of chief executive officers or register of secretaries, with an alternate address; or
- (b) substitute his alternate address, as stated in the register of directors, register of chief executive officers or register of secretaries, with his residential address or with a different alternate address,

must inform the company which will treat the change as a change of particulars under section 173A(1)(b)(ii).

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Duty of company to keep consents of directors and secretaries**

**173C.** Every company shall keep at its registered office —

- (a) in respect of each director —
  - (i) a signed copy of his consent to act as director;

- (ii) a statement that he is not disqualified to act as director under this Act or under any other written law; and
  - (iii) documentary evidence (if any) of any change in his name; and
- (b) in respect of a secretary, a signed copy of his consent to act as secretary.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Savings and transitional provisions for existing particulars of directors, chief executive officers, secretaries and auditors**

**173D.**—(1) In the case of a company incorporated before the date of commencement of section 90 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2014 (referred to in this section as the appointed day) the name and particulars of the persons who were lodged with the Registrar as a director, a secretary or an auditor of the company under section 173 in force immediately before the appointed day, shall be entered in the company's register of directors, register of secretaries or register of auditors, whichever may be applicable, referred to in section 173, until a notification of any change to the information referred to in section 173(3), (6) or (7) is received by the Registrar under section 173A(1)(b).

(2) Where a company referred to in subsection (1) has lodged the name and particulars of one or more managers with the Registrar as a manager or managers, as the case may be, of the company under section 173 in force immediately before the appointed day, the name and particulars of the manager or managers, as the case may be, shall be entered in the company's register of chief executive officers referred to in section 173, until a notification of any change in the information referred to in section 173(5) is received by the Registrar under section 173A(1)(b).

(3) For the purposes of subsections (1) and (2) —

- (a) the address lodged with the Registrar in respect of any director or secretary under section 173 in force immediately before the appointed day shall be entered as his residential address;

- (b) the address lodged with the Registrar in respect of any manager under section 173 in force immediately before the appointed day shall be entered as his residential address in his capacity as chief executive officer of the company; and
- (c) the address lodged with the Registrar in respect of any auditor under section 173 in force immediately before the appointed day, shall be entered as his address.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Self-notification in certain circumstances**

**173E.**—(1) A director who ceases to qualify to act as director by virtue of section 148 or 155 —

- (a) shall, without prejudice to section 165(1)(c), notify the company of his disqualification as soon as practicable but not later than 14 days after the disqualification; and
- (b) may give the notice referred to in section 173A(1)(b) to the Registrar if he has reasonable cause to believe that the company will not do so.

(2) A director who resigns from office and who has given notice of his resignation to the company, or a director who is removed or retires from office may give the notice referred to in section 173A(1)(b) to the Registrar if he has reasonable cause to believe that the company will not do so.

(3) A secretary who resigns from office and who has given notice of his resignation to the company, or a secretary who is removed or retires from office may give the notice referred to in section 173A(1)(b) to the Registrar if he has reasonable cause to believe that the company will not do so.

(4) A director, chief executive officer or secretary who has changed his residential address or alternate address, as the case may be, which is entered in the register of directors, register of chief executive officers or register of secretaries kept by the Registrar under section 173, or an auditor who has changed his address which is entered in the register of auditors kept by the Registrar under section 173 may give the notice referred to in section 173A(1)(b) to

the Registrar if he has reasonable cause to believe that the company will not do so.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Amendment of register by Registrar**

**173F.**—(1) Where the Registrar has reasonable cause to believe that a director of a company —

(a) is no longer qualified to act as such by virtue of section 148 or 155; or

(b) is dead,

the Registrar may on his own initiative amend the register of directors of the company kept by the Registrar under section 173 to indicate that the person has ceased to be a director by virtue of that fact.

(2) Where the Registrar has reasonable cause to believe that a chief executive officer of a company is dead, the Registrar may on his own initiative amend the register of chief executive officers of the company kept by the Registrar under section 173 to indicate that the person has ceased to be a chief executive officer of the company by virtue of that fact.

(3) Where the Registrar has reasonable cause to believe that a secretary of a company is dead, the Registrar may on his own initiative amend the register of secretaries of the company kept by the Registrar under section 173 to indicate that the person has ceased to be a secretary of the company by virtue of that fact.

(4) Where the Registrar has reasonable cause to believe that the auditor of a company —

(a) has had its registration as an accounting entity suspended or removed; or

(b) being an individual is dead,

the Registrar may on his own initiative amend the register of auditors of the company kept by the Registrar under section 173 to indicate that the person has ceased to be an auditor of the company by virtue of that fact.

(5) Where the Registrar has reasonable cause to believe that he has made an amendment to the relevant register under subsection (1), (2), (3) or (4) under a mistaken belief that a director, a chief executive officer, a secretary or an auditor, as the case may be, of a company has ceased to be a director, a chief executive officer, a secretary or an auditor, as the case may be, of the company, the Registrar may on his own initiative amend the register of directors, register of chief executive officers, register of secretaries or register of auditors to restore the name of the person in such register.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Provision and use of residential address**

**173G.**—(1) Subject to this section, a director, a chief executive officer and a secretary of a company that is incorporated on or after the date of commencement of section 90 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2014 is required to give notice to the Registrar of the following:

- (a) at incorporation or within 14 days after the date of his appointment, as the case may be, his residential address, unless his residential address has already been entered in the register of directors, register of chief executive officers or register of secretaries kept by the Registrar under section 173;
- (b) if there is any change to his residential address, the particulars of the change within 14 days after the change, unless such change has already been entered in the register of directors, register of chief executive officers or register of secretaries, as the case may be, kept by the Registrar under section 173.

(2) In the case of a company incorporated before the date of commencement of section 90 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2014 —

- (a) a director, chief executive officer and secretary of the company is required to give notice to the Registrar of the following:

- (i) any change in his residential address that was lodged with the Registrar under section 173 in force immediately before that date within 14 days after the change, unless such change has already been entered in the register of directors, register of chief executive officers or register of secretaries, as the case may be, kept by the Registrar under section 173;
    - (ii) any subsequent change in his residential address within 14 days after the change, unless such change has already been entered in the register of directors, register of chief executive officers or register of secretaries, as the case may be, kept by the Registrar under section 173;
  - (b) if the address that is entered as the residential address of a chief executive officer or a secretary under section 173D(3)(a) or (b) is not the individual's residential address, the chief executive officer or secretary, as the case may be, is required to give notice to the Registrar of the individual's residential address within 14 days after the date of commencement of section 90 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2014, unless the residential address has, pursuant to a notice by the company under section 173A(1)(b)(ii), already been entered in the register of chief executive officers or the register of secretaries, as the case may be, kept by the Registrar under section 173.
- (3) Where a director, chief executive officer or secretary of a company has made a report of a change of his residential address under section 8 of the National Registration Act (Cap. 201), he shall be taken to have notified the Registrar of the change in compliance with subsection (1)(b) or (2), whichever subsection is applicable.
- (4) Notwithstanding section 12 or 12A, where on or after the date of commencement of section 90 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2014, the residential address of a person is notified to the Registrar under subsection (1) or (2), or is transmitted to the Registrar by the Commissioner of National Registration under section 8A of the

National Registration Act, the residential address of the individual is protected from disclosure and is not available for public inspection or access except as provided for under this section or where the individual's residential address is entered in the register of directors, register of chief executive officers or register of secretaries kept by the Registrar under section 173.

(5) Where —

(a) the alternate address of a director, chief executive officer or secretary is entered in the register of directors, register of chief executive officers or register of secretaries, as the case may be, that is kept by the Registrar under section 173(1)(a), (b) or (c), respectively; and

(b) the circumstances set out in subsection (6) apply,

the Registrar may enter the residential address of the director, chief executive officer or secretary in the respective register of directors, register of chief executive officers or register of secretaries, as the case may be.

(6) Subsection (5) applies where —

(a) communications sent by the Registrar under this Act, or by any officer of the Authority under any ACRA administered Act to the director, chief executive officer or secretary, as the case may be, at his alternate address and requiring a response within a specified period remain unanswered; or

(b) there is evidence to show that service of any document under this Act or under any ACRA administered Act at the alternate address is not effective to bring it to the notice of the director, chief executive officer or secretary, as the case may be.

(7) Before proceeding under subsection (5), the Registrar shall give notice to the director, chief executive officer or secretary affected, and to every company of which the Registrar has been notified under this Act that the individual is a director, chief executive officer or secretary, as the case may be.

(8) The notice referred to in subsection (7) shall —

- (a) state the grounds on which it is proposed to enter the individual's residential address in the register of directors, register of chief executive officers or register of secretaries, as the case may be; and
- (b) specify a period within which representations may be made before that is done.

(9) The Registrar shall take account of any representations received within the specified period.

(10) Where the Registrar enters the residential address in the register of directors, register of chief executive officers or register of secretaries under subsection (5), the Registrar shall give notice of that fact to the director, chief executive officer or secretary affected, and to every company of which the Registrar has been notified under this Act that the individual is a director, chief executive officer or secretary, as the case may be.

(11) A notice to a director, chief executive officer or secretary under subsection (7) or (10) shall be sent to the individual at his residential address unless it appears to the Registrar that service at that address may be ineffective to bring it to the individual's notice, in which case it may be sent to any other last known address of that individual.

(12) Where the Registrar enters an individual's residential address in the register of directors, register of chief executive officers or register of secretaries under subsection (5), or a Registrar appointed under any other ACRA administered Act discloses and makes available for public inspection under that Act the particulars of an individual's residential address under a provision of that Act equivalent to subsection (5) —

- (a) the residential address ceases to be protected under subsection (4) from disclosure or from public inspection or access; and
- (b) the individual is not, for a period of 3 years after the date on which the residential address is entered in the register of directors, register of chief executive officers or register of

secretaries, allowed to provide an alternate address under section 173B(1)(b) or 173E(4).

(13) Nothing in this section applies to any information lodged with the Registrar or deemed to be lodged before the date of commencement of section 90 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2014 or prevents such information from being disclosed or from being available for public inspection or access.

(14) Nothing in this section prevents the residential address of an individual that is notified to the Registrar under subsection (1) or (2), or is transmitted to the Registrar by the Commissioner of National Registration under section 8A of the National Registration Act from —

- (a) being used by the Registrar for the purposes of any communication with the individual;
- (b) being disclosed for the purposes of issuing any summons or other legal process against the individual for the purposes of this Act or any other written law;
- (c) disclosure in compliance with the requirement of any court or the provisions of any written law;
- (d) disclosure for the purpose of assisting any public officer or officer of any other statutory body in the investigation or prosecution of any offence under any written law; or
- (e) disclosure in such other circumstances as may be prescribed.

(15) Any individual aggrieved by the decision of the Registrar under subsection (5) may, within 30 days after the date of receiving the notice under subsection (10), appeal to the Court which may confirm the decision or give such directions in the matter as seem proper or otherwise determine the matter.

*[Act 40 of 2019 wef 02/01/2021]*

(16) In this section, “ACRA administered Act” means the Accounting and Corporate Regulatory Authority Act (Cap. 2A) and any of the written laws specified in the Second Schedule to that Act.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

**Penalty for breach under sections 173, 173A, 173B, 173C and 173G**

**173H.**—(1) If default is made by a company in section 173A(1) or 173C, the company and every officer of the company who is in default shall each be guilty of an offence and shall each be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$5,000 and also to a default penalty.

(2) Subject to subsection (3) —

- (a) a director, a chief executive officer, a secretary or an auditor who being bound to comply with a requirement under section 173B fails to do so; or
- (b) a director, a chief executive officer or a secretary who being bound to comply with a requirement under section 173G(1) or (2) fails to do so,

shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$5,000 and also to a default penalty.

(3) A director, a chief executive officer or a secretary who has opted to provide the company with an alternate address instead of his residential address for the purpose of section 173(3)(b), (5)(b) or (6)(b), as the case may be, must ensure that the alternate address that he has provided is and continues to be an address at which he may be located, and if he fails to do so he shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$10,000 or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 2 years or to both.

(4) For the purposes of subsection (3), a reference to the director, chief executive officer or secretary being located at an address means the director, chief executive officer or secretary may be physically found at the address after reasonable attempts have been made to contact the person at the address.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

**Transitional provisions for old registers of directors, managers, secretaries and auditors**

**173I.**—(1) A company shall continue to keep the following information for the periods set out in subsection (2):

- (a) with respect to each person who is a director of the company immediately before the date of commencement of section 90 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2014 (referred to in this section as the appointed day) —
- (i) the signed copy of the person’s consent to act as a director referred to in section 173(2)(a) in force immediately before the appointed day; and
  - (ii) documentary evidence (if any) of any change in the person’s name referred to in section 173(2)(c) in force immediately before the appointed day; and
- (b) with respect to each person who is a secretary of the company immediately before the appointed day, the signed copy of the person’s consent to act as a secretary referred to in section 173(4A) in force immediately before the appointed day.
- (2) The period referred to in subsection (1) commences on the appointed day and ceases on —
- (a) in the case of subsection (1)(a), the date on which the person ceases to be a director of the company; or
  - (b) in the case of subsection (1)(b), the date on which the person ceases to be a secretary of the company.
- (3) Section 173(8) in force immediately before the appointed day shall continue to apply in respect of any information lodged with the Registrar under section 173 in force immediately before that day.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### *Division 3 — Meetings and proceedings*

#### **Statutory meeting and statutory report**

**174.**—(1) Every public company that is a limited company and has a share capital shall, within a period of not less than one month and not more than 3 months after the date at which it is entitled to commence business, hold a general meeting of the members of the company to be called the “statutory meeting”.

(2) The directors shall at least 7 days before the day on which the meeting is to be held forward a report to be called the “statutory report” to every member of the company.

(3) The statutory report shall be certified by not less than 2 directors of the company and shall state —

- (a) the total number of shares allotted, distinguishing shares allotted as fully or partly paid up otherwise than in cash, and stating in the case of shares partly paid up the extent to which they are so paid up, and in either case the consideration for which they have been allotted;
- (b) the total amount of cash received by the company in respect of all the shares allotted and so distinguished;
- (c) an abstract of the receipts of the company and of the payments made thereout up to a date within 7 days of the date of the report exhibiting under distinctive headings the receipts from shares and debentures and other sources the payments made thereout and particulars concerning the balance remaining in hand, and an account or estimate of the preliminary expenses;
- (d) the names and addresses and descriptions of the directors, trustees for holders of debentures, if any, auditors, if any, chief executive officers, if any, and secretaries of the company; and

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

- (e) the particulars of any contract the modification of which is to be submitted to the meeting for its approval together with the particulars of the modification or proposed modification.

(4) The statutory report shall, so far as it relates to the shares allotted and to the cash received in respect of such shares and to the receipts and payments on capital account, be examined and reported upon by the auditors, if any.

(5) The directors shall cause a copy of the statutory report and the auditor’s report, if any, to be lodged with the Registrar at least 7 days before the date of the statutory meeting.

(6) The directors shall cause a list showing the names and addresses of the members and the number of shares held by them respectively to be produced at the commencement of the meeting and to remain open and accessible to any member during the continuance of the meeting.

(7) The members present at the meeting shall be at liberty to discuss any matter relating to the formation of the company or arising out of the statutory report, whether previous notice has been given or not, but no resolution of which notice has not been given in accordance with the constitution may be passed.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(8) The meeting may adjourn from time to time and at any adjourned meeting any resolution of which notice has been given in accordance with the constitution either before or subsequently to the former meeting may be passed and the adjourned meeting shall have the same powers as an original meeting.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(9) The meeting may by ordinary resolution appoint a committee or committees of inquiry, and at any adjourned meeting a special resolution may be passed that the company be wound up if, notwithstanding any other provision of this Act, at least 7 days' notice of intention to propose the resolution has been given to every member of the company.

(10) In the event of any default in complying with this section every officer of the company who is in default and every director of the company who fails to take all reasonable steps to secure compliance with this section shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$1,000 and also to a default penalty.

*[15/84]*

*[UK, 1948, s. 130; Aust., 1961, s. 135]*

### **Annual general meeting**

**175.**—(1) Subject to this section and section 175A, a general meeting of every company to be called the “annual general meeting” must, in addition to any other meeting, be held after the end of each financial year within —

(a) 4 months in the case of a public company that is listed; or

(b) 6 months in the case of any other company.

[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/08/2018]

(2) The Registrar may extend the period mentioned in subsection (1)(a) or (b) —

(a) upon an application by the company, if the Registrar thinks there are special reasons to do so; or

(b) in respect of any prescribed class of companies.

[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/08/2018]

(3) Subject to notice being given to all persons entitled to receive notice of the meeting, a general meeting may be held at any time and the company may resolve that any meeting held or summoned to be held shall be the annual general meeting of the company.

(4) If default is made in holding an annual general meeting —

(a) the company and every officer of the company who is in default shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$5,000 and also to a default penalty; and

(b) the Court may on the application of any member order a general meeting to be called.

(5) The Minister may, by order in the *Gazette*, specify such other period in substitution of the period mentioned in subsection (1)(a) or (b), or both.

[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/08/2018]

[UK, 1948, s. 131; Aust., 1961, s. 136]

### **When private company need not hold annual general meeting**

**175A.**—(1) A company need not hold an annual general meeting for a financial year —

(a) if it is a private company in respect of which there is in force a resolution passed in accordance with subsection (2) to dispense with the holding of annual general meetings;

(b) if, at the end of that financial year, it is a private company and has sent to all persons entitled to receive notice of general meetings of the company the documents

mentioned in section 203(1) within the period specified in section 203(1)(b); or

- (c) if, at the end of that financial year, it is both a private company and a dormant relevant company the directors of which are, under section 201A, exempt from the requirements of section 201 for the financial year.

*[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/08/2018]*

(2) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act, a resolution referred to in subsection (1)(a) shall only be treated as passed at a general meeting if it has been passed by all of such members as, being entitled to do so, vote in person or, where proxies are allowed, by proxy present at the meeting.

*[8/2003]*

*[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/08/2018]*

(3) A resolution under subsection (1)(a) has effect for the year in which it is made and subsequent years, but does not affect any liability already incurred by reason of default in holding an annual general meeting.

*[8/2003]*

*[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/08/2018]*

(4) In any year in which an annual general meeting would be required to be held but for this section, and in which no such meeting has been held, any member of the company may, by notice to the company not later than 14 days before the date by which an annual general meeting would have been required under section 175 to be held, require the holding of an annual general meeting in that year.

*[8/2003]*

*[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/08/2018]*

(5) The power of a member under subsection (4) to require the holding of an annual general meeting is exercisable not only by the giving of a notice but also by the transmission to the company at such address as may for the time being be specified for the purpose by or on behalf of the company of an electronic communication containing the requirement.

*[8/2003]*

(6) If such a notice is given or electronic communication is transmitted, section 175(1) and (4) shall apply with respect to the calling of the meeting and the consequences of default.

[8/2003]

(7) A resolution referred to in subsection (1)(a) shall cease to be in force if the company is converted to a public company.

[8/2003]

[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/08/2018]

(8) If the resolution mentioned in subsection (1)(a) ceases to be in force but less than 3 months remain to the date on which the company is required under section 175 to hold an annual general meeting, the company need not hold that annual general meeting.

[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/08/2018]

(9) Subsection (8) does not affect any obligation of the company to hold an annual general meeting in that year in pursuance of a notice given under subsection (4) or an electronic communication transmitted under subsection (5).

[8/2003]

(10) Unless the contrary intention appears, if a company need not hold an annual general meeting for a financial year then for that financial year —

- (a) a reference in any provision of this Act to the doing of anything at an annual general meeting is to be read as a reference to the doing of that thing by way of a resolution by written means under section 184A;
- (b) a reference in any provision of this Act to the date or conclusion of an annual general meeting is, unless the meeting is held, to be read as a reference to the date of expiry of the period by which an annual general meeting would have been required under section 175 to be held;
- (c) the reference in section 197(1) or (1A) to the lodging of a return with the Registrar after its annual general meeting is to be read as a reference to the lodging of that return —
  - (i) in the case of a company mentioned in subsection (1)(a) or (b), after the company has sent to all persons entitled to receive notice of general

meetings of the company the documents mentioned in section 203(1); or

- (ii) in the case of a company mentioned in subsection (1)(c), after the end of its financial year.

*[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/08/2018]*

(11) In this section, an address of a person includes any number or address used for electronic communication.

*[5/2004]*

*[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/08/2018]*

*[UK, 1985, s. 366A]*

### **Convening of extraordinary general meeting on requisition**

**176.**—(1) The directors of a company, notwithstanding anything in its constitution, shall, on the requisition of members holding at the date of the deposit of the requisition not less than 10% of the total number of paid-up shares as at the date of the deposit carries the right of voting at general meetings or, in the case of a company not having a share capital, of members representing not less than 10% of the total voting rights of all members having at that date a right to vote at general meetings, immediately proceed duly to convene an extraordinary general meeting of the company to be held as soon as practicable but in any case not later than 2 months after the receipt by the company of the requisition.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(1A) For the purposes of subsection (1), any of the company's paid-up shares held as treasury shares shall be disregarded.

*[21/2005]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(2) The requisition shall state the objects of the meeting and shall be signed by the requisitionists and deposited at the registered office of the company, and may consist of several documents in like form each signed by one or more requisitionists.

(3) If the directors do not within 21 days after the date of the deposit of the requisition proceed to convene a meeting the requisitionists, or any of them representing more than 50% of the total voting rights of all of them, may themselves, in the same manner as nearly as possible as that in which meetings are to be convened by directors convene a

meeting, but any meeting so convened shall not be held after the expiration of 3 months from that date.

(4) Any reasonable expenses incurred by the requisitionists by reason of the failure of the directors to convene a meeting shall be paid to the requisitionists by the company, and any sum so paid shall be retained by the company out of any sums due or to become due from the company by way of fees or other remuneration in respect of their services to such of the directors as were in default.

(5) A meeting at which a special resolution is to be proposed shall be deemed not to be duly convened by the directors if they do not give such notice thereof as is required by this Act in the case of special resolutions.

*[UK, 1948, s. 132; UK, Treasury Shares, Sch., para. 19; Aust., 1961, s. 137]*

### **Calling of meetings**

**177.**—(1) Two or more members holding not less than 10% of the total number of issued shares of the company (excluding treasury shares) or, if the company has not a share capital, not less than 5% in number of the members of the company or such lesser number as is provided by the constitution may call a meeting of the company.

*[21/2005]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(2) A meeting of a company or of a class of members, other than a meeting for the passing of a special resolution, shall be called by notice in writing of not less than 14 days or such longer period as is provided in the constitution.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(3) A meeting shall, notwithstanding that it is called by notice shorter than is required by subsection (2), be deemed to be duly called if it is so agreed —

- (a) in the case of a meeting called as the annual general meeting, by all the members entitled to attend and vote thereat; or
- (b) in the case of any other meeting, by a majority in number of the members having a right to attend and vote thereat, being a majority which together holds not less than 95% of

the total voting rights of all the members having a right to vote at that meeting.

[21/2005]

(4) So far as the constitution does not make other provision in that behalf, notice of every meeting shall be served on every member having a right to attend thereat in the manner in which notices are required to be served by the model constitution prescribed under section 36(1) for the type of company to which the company belongs, if any.

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(5) [Deleted by Act 40 of 1989]

[UK, 1948, ss. 133, 134; Aust., 1961, s. 138]

### **Right to demand a poll**

**178.**—(1) Subject to subsection (1B), any provision in a company's constitution shall be void in so far as it would have the effect —

- (a) of excluding the right to demand a poll at a general meeting on any question or matter other than the election of the chairman of the meeting or the adjournment of the meeting;
- (b) of making ineffective a demand for a poll on any question or matter other than the election of the chairman of the meeting or the adjournment of the meeting that is made —
  - (i) by not less than 5 members having the right to vote at the meeting;
  - (ii) by a member or members representing not less than 5% of the total voting rights of all the members having the right to vote at the meeting; or

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

- (iii) by a member or members holding shares in the company conferring a right to vote at the meeting, being shares on which an aggregate sum has been paid up equal to not less than 5% of the total sum paid up on all the shares conferring that right; or

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

- (c) of requiring the instrument appointing a proxy or any other document necessary to show the validity of or otherwise relating to the appointment of a proxy to be received by the company or any other person more than 72 hours before a meeting or adjourned meeting in order that the appointment may be effective thereat.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(1A) Notwithstanding subsection (1)(b), where any provision of the constitution of a company incorporated before the date of commencement of section 94 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2014 is void under subsection (1)(b)(ii) or (iii), a demand for a poll on any question or matter other than the election of the chairman of the meeting or the adjournment of the meeting may be made —

- (a) by a member or members representing not less than 5% of the total voting rights of all the members having the right to vote at the meeting; or
- (b) by a member or members holding shares in the company conferring a right to vote at the meeting, being shares on which an aggregate sum has been paid up equal to not less than 5% of the total sum paid up on all the shares conferring that right.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(2) The instrument appointing a proxy to vote at a meeting of a company shall be deemed to confer authority to demand or join in demanding a poll, and for the purposes of subsection (1) a demand by a person as proxy for a member of the company shall be deemed to be the same as a demand by the member.

(3) A person entitled to vote on a poll at a meeting shall be deemed to be a person entitled to vote for the purposes of this Act.

*[UK, 1948, s. 137; Aust., 1961, s. 139]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Quorum, chairman, voting, etc., at meetings**

**179.**—(1) So far as the constitution does not make other provision in that behalf and subject to sections 64 and 64A —

- (a) 2 members of the company personally present shall form a quorum;
- (b) any member elected by the members present at a meeting may be chairman thereof;
- (c) in the case of a company having a share capital —
  - (i) on a show of hands, each member who is personally present and entitled to vote shall have one vote; and
  - (ii) on a poll, each member shall have one vote in respect of each share held by him and where all or part of the share capital consists of stock or units of stock each member shall have one vote in respect of the stock or units of stock held by him which is or are or were originally equivalent to one share; and
- (d) in the case of a company not having a share capital every member shall have one vote.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(2) On a poll taken at a meeting a person entitled to more than one vote need not, if he votes, use all his votes or cast all the votes he uses in the same way.

(3) A corporation may by resolution of its directors or other governing body —

- (a) if it is a member of a company, authorise such person as it thinks fit to act as its representative either at a particular meeting or at all meetings of the company or of any class of members; or
- (b) if it is a creditor, including a holder of debentures, of a company, authorise such person as it thinks fit to act as its representative either at a particular meeting or at all meetings of any creditors of the company,

and a person so authorised shall, in accordance with his authority and until his authority is revoked by the corporation, be entitled to exercise the same powers on behalf of the corporation as the corporation could exercise if it were an individual member, creditor or holder of debentures of the company.

## (4) Where —

- (a) a person present at a meeting is authorised to act as the representative of a corporation at the meeting by virtue of an authority given by the corporation under subsection (3); and
- (b) the person is not otherwise entitled to be present at the meeting as a member or proxy or as a corporate representative of another member,

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

the corporation shall, for the purposes of subsection (1), be deemed to be personally present at the meeting.

(5) Subject to section 41(8) and (9), a certificate under the seal of the corporation shall be prima facie evidence of the appointment or of the revocation of the appointment, as the case may be, of a representative pursuant to subsection (3).

*[13/87]*

(6) Where a holding company is beneficially entitled to the whole of the issued shares of a subsidiary and a minute is signed by a representative of the holding company authorised pursuant to subsection (3) stating that any act, matter, or thing, or any ordinary or special resolution, required by this Act or by the constitution of the subsidiary to be made, performed, or passed by or at an ordinary general meeting or an extraordinary general meeting of the subsidiary has been made, performed, or passed, that act, matter, thing, or resolution shall, for all purposes, be deemed to have been duly made, performed, or passed by or at an ordinary general meeting, or as the case requires, by or at an extraordinary general meeting of the subsidiary.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(7) Where by or under any provision of this Act any notice, copy of a resolution or other document relating to any matter is required to be lodged by a company with the Registrar, and a minute referred to in subsection (6) is signed by the representative in pursuance of that subsection and the minute relates to such a matter the company shall within 14 days after the signing of the minute lodge a copy thereof with the Registrar.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(8) For the purposes of this section, any reference to a member of a company does not include the company itself where it is such a member by virtue of its holding shares as treasury shares.

[21/2005]

[UK, 1948, s. 139; Aust., 1961, s. 140]

### **As to member's rights at meetings**

**180.**—(1) A member shall, notwithstanding any provision in the constitution of the company, have a right to attend any general meeting of the company and to speak on any resolution before the meeting.

(2) In the case of a company limited by shares, the holder of a share may vote on a resolution before a general meeting of the company if, in accordance with the provisions of section 64, the share confers on the holder a right to vote on that resolution.

(3) In the case of a company other than a company limited by shares, a member may vote on a resolution before a general meeting of the company if the right to vote on that resolution is conferred on the member under the constitution of the company.

(4) Notwithstanding subsection (2), a preference share issued after 15 August 1984 but before the date of commencement of section 96 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2014 shall, in addition to any other right conferred by this Act, carry the right in a poll at any general meeting to at least one vote in respect of each such share held during such period as the preferential dividend or any part thereof remains in arrears and unpaid, such period starting from a date not more than 12 months, or such lesser period as the constitution may provide, after the due date of the dividend.

(5) For the purposes of subsection (4) —

- (a) “preference share” means a share, by whatever name called, which does not entitle the holder thereof —
  - (i) to the right to vote at a general meeting (except in the circumstances specified in subsection (4)); or
  - (ii) to any right to participate beyond a specified amount in any distribution whether by way of dividend, or on redemption, in a winding up, or otherwise; and

- (b) a dividend shall be deemed to be due on the date appointed in the constitution for the payment of the dividend for any year or other period or, if no such date is appointed, upon the day immediately following the expiration of the year or other period and whether or not such dividend shall have been earned or declared.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

## Proxies

**181.**—(1) Subject to this section, a member of a company entitled to attend and vote at a meeting of the company, or at a meeting of any class of members of the company, shall be entitled to appoint another person, whether a member or not, as his proxy to attend and vote instead of the member at the meeting and a proxy appointed to attend and vote instead of a member shall also have the same right as the member to speak at the meeting.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(1A) Subject to this section, unless the constitution otherwise provides —

- (a) a proxy shall not be entitled to vote except on a poll;
- (b) a member shall not be entitled to appoint more than 2 proxies to attend and vote at the same meeting; and
- (c) where a member appoints 2 proxies, the appointments shall be invalid unless he specifies the proportions of his holdings to be represented by each proxy.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(1B) A member of a company entitled to attend and vote at a meeting of the company held pursuant to an order of the Court under section 210(1), or at any adjourned meeting under section 210(3), is, unless the Court orders otherwise, entitled to appoint only one proxy to attend and vote at the same meeting.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(1C) Except where subsection (1B) applies, a member of a company having a share capital who is a relevant intermediary may appoint more than 2 proxies in relation to a meeting to exercise all or any of his rights to attend and to speak and vote at the meeting, but each proxy must be appointed to exercise the rights attached to a

different share or shares held by him (which number and class of shares shall be specified).

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(1D) A proxy appointed under subsection (1C) shall at a meeting have the right to vote on a show of hands.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(2) In every notice calling a meeting of a company or a meeting of any class of members of a company there shall appear with reasonable prominence a statement as to the rights of the member to appoint a proxy or proxies to attend and vote instead of the member, and that a proxy need not also be a member; and if default is made in complying with this subsection as respects any meeting, every officer of the company who is in default shall be guilty of an offence.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(3) Any person who authorises or permits an invitation to appoint as proxy a person or one of a number of persons specified in the invitation to be issued at the company's expense to some only of the members entitled to be sent a notice of the meeting and to vote thereat by proxy shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$2,000.

*[15/84]*

(4) No person shall be guilty of an offence under subsection (3) by reason only of the issue to a member at his request of a form of appointment naming the proxy or a list of persons willing to act as proxies if the form or list is available on request in writing to every member entitled to vote at the meeting by proxy.

(5) Any person who authorises or permits an invitation to appoint as proxy a person or one of a number of persons specified in the invitation to be issued or circulated shall be guilty of an offence unless the invitation is accompanied by a form of proxy which shall entitle the member to direct the proxy to vote either for or against the resolution.

*[UK, 1948, s. 136; Aust., 1961, s. 141]*

(6) In this section, “relevant intermediary” means —

- (a) a banking corporation licensed under the Banking Act (Cap. 19) or a wholly-owned subsidiary of such a banking corporation, whose business includes the provision of nominee services and who holds shares in that capacity;
- (b) a person holding a capital markets services licence to provide custodial services under the Securities and Futures Act (Cap. 289) and who holds shares in that capacity; or  
*[Act 4 of 2017 wef 08/10/2018]*
- (c) the Central Provident Fund Board established by the Central Provident Fund Act (Cap. 36), in respect of shares purchased under the subsidiary legislation made under that Act providing for the making of investments from the contributions and interest standing to the credit of members of the Central Provident Fund, if the Board holds those shares in the capacity of an intermediary pursuant to or in accordance with that subsidiary legislation.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Power of Court to order meeting**

**182.** If for any reason it is impracticable to call a meeting in any manner in which meetings may be called or to conduct the meeting in the manner prescribed by the constitution or this Act, the Court may, either of its own motion or on the application of any director or of any member who would be entitled to vote at the meeting or of the personal representative of any such member, order a meeting to be called, held and conducted in such manner as the Court thinks fit, and may give such ancillary or consequential directions as it thinks expedient, including a direction that one member present in person or by proxy shall be deemed to constitute a meeting or that the personal representative of any deceased member may exercise all or any of the powers that the deceased member could have exercised if he were present at the meeting.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

*[UK, 1948, s. 135; Aust., 1961, s. 142]*

**Circulation of members' resolutions, etc.**

**183.**—(1) Subject to this section, a company shall on the requisition of such number of members of the company as is specified in subsection (2) and, unless the company otherwise resolves, at the expense of the requisitionists —

- (a) give to members of the company entitled to receive notice of the next annual general meeting notice of any resolution which may properly be moved and is intended to be moved at that meeting or (if the resolution is proposed to be passed by written means under section 184A) for which agreement is sought; and
- (b) circulate to members entitled to have notice of any general meeting sent to them any statement of not more than 1,000 words with respect to the matter referred to in any proposed resolution or the business to be dealt with at that meeting.

[8/2003]

(2) The number of members necessary for a requisition under subsection (1) shall be —

- (a) any number of members representing not less than 5% of the total voting rights of all the members having at the date of the requisition a right to vote at the meeting to which the requisition relates; or
- (b) not less than 100 members holding shares in the company on which there has been paid up an average sum, per member, of not less than \$500.

(3) Subject to subsection (3A), notice of a resolution referred to in subsection (1) shall be given, and any statement so referred to shall be circulated, to members of the company entitled to have notice of the meeting sent to them by serving on each member, in any manner permitted for service of the notice of the meeting, a copy of the resolution and statement.

[8/2003]

(3A) Where the resolution is proposed to be passed by written means under section 184A, the notice of the resolution and statement

shall be given and circulated to members of the company entitled to have notice of the meeting sent to them by serving on each member —

- (a) a copy of the resolution and statement; and
- (b) a notification that formal agreement to the resolution is being sought under section 184A.

*[8/2003; 5/2004]*

(3B) Notice of the resolution shall be given to any other member of the company by serving on him notice of the general effect of the resolution in any manner permitted for giving him notice of meetings of the company.

*[8/2003]*

(3C) Except where the resolution is proposed to be passed by written means under section 184A, the copy of the resolution referred to in subsection (3) shall be served, or notice of the general effect of the resolution referred to in subsection (3B) shall be given, as the case may be, in the same manner and, so far as practicable, at the same time as notice of the meeting and, where it is not practicable for it to be served or given at that time, it shall be served or given as soon as practicable thereafter.

*[8/2003]*

(4) Subject to subsection (4A), a company shall not be bound under this section to give notice of any resolution or to circulate any statement unless —

- (a) a copy of the requisition signed by the requisitionists, or 2 or more copies which between them contain the signatures of all the requisitionists, is deposited at the registered office of the company —
  - (i) in the case of a requisition requiring notice of a resolution, not less than 6 weeks before the meeting; and
  - (ii) in the case of any other requisition, not less than one week before the meeting; and

- (b) there is deposited or tendered with the requisition a sum reasonably sufficient to meet the company's expenses in giving effect thereto,

but if, after a copy of a requisition requiring notice of a resolution has been deposited at the registered office of the company, an annual general meeting is called for a date 6 weeks or less after the copy has been deposited, the copy though not deposited within the time required by this subsection shall be deemed to have been properly deposited for the purposes thereof.

[8/2003]

(4A) A company shall not be bound under this section to give notice of any resolution which is proposed to be passed by written means under section 184A, or to circulate any statement relating thereto, unless —

- (a) the requisition setting out the text of the resolution and the statement is received by a director of the company in legible form or a permitted alternative form; and
- (b) the notice states that formal agreement to the resolution is sought under section 184A.

[8/2003]

(4B) Where the requisition under subsection (4A)(a) requests that the date of its receipt by a company be notified to a specified person, the directors shall, without delay after it is first received by a director in legible form or a permitted alternative form, notify that person of the date when it was first so received.

[8/2003]

(5) The company shall not be bound under this section to circulate any statement if, on the application either of the company or of any other person who claims to be aggrieved, the Court is satisfied that the rights conferred by this section are being abused to secure needless publicity for defamatory matter and the Court may order the company's costs on an application under this section to be paid in whole or in part by the requisitionists, notwithstanding that they are not parties to the application.

(6) Notwithstanding anything in the company's constitution, the business which may be dealt with at an annual general meeting shall

include any resolution of which notice is given in accordance with this section, and for the purposes of this subsection notice shall be deemed to have been so given notwithstanding the accidental omission, in giving it, of one or more members.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(7) In the event of any default in complying with this section, the company and every officer of the company who is in default shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$5,000.

*[15/84]*

(8) For the purposes of this section, something is “in legible form or a permitted alternative form” if, and only if, it is sent or otherwise supplied —

- (a) in a form (such as a paper document) that is legible before being sent or otherwise supplied and does not change form during that process; or
- (b) in another form that —
  - (i) is currently agreed between the company and the person as a form in which the thing may be sent or otherwise supplied to the company; and
  - (ii) is such that documents sent or supplied in that form can (where particular conditions are met) be received in legible form or be made legible following receipt in non-legible form.

*[5/2004]*

*[UK, 1948, s. 140; Aust., 1961, s. 143]*

### **Special resolutions**

**184.**—(1) A resolution shall be a special resolution when it has been passed by a majority of not less than three-fourths of such members as, being entitled to do so, vote in person or, where proxies are allowed, by proxy present at a general meeting of which —

- (a) in the case of a private company, not less than 14 days’ written notice; or
- (b) in the case of a public company, not less than 21 days’ written notice,

specifying the intention to propose the resolution as a special resolution has been duly given.

[8/2003]

(2) Notwithstanding subsection (1), if it so agreed by a majority in number of the members having the right to attend and vote at the meeting, being a majority which together holds not less than 95% of the total voting rights of all the members having a right to vote at that meeting, a resolution may be proposed and passed as a special resolution at a meeting of which written notice of a period less than that required under subsection (1) has been given.

[8/2003; 21/2005]

(3) At any meeting at which a special resolution is submitted a declaration of the chairman that the resolution is carried shall unless a poll is demanded be conclusive evidence of the fact without proof of the number or proportion of the votes recorded in favour of or against the resolution.

(4) At any meeting at which a special resolution is submitted a poll shall be deemed to be effectively demanded if demanded —

(a) by such number of members for the time being entitled under the constitution to vote at the meeting as is specified in the constitution, but it shall not in any case be necessary for more than 5 members to make the demand;

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(b) if no such provision is made by the constitution, by 3 members so entitled, or by one or 2 members so entitled, if —

(i) that member holds or those 2 members together hold not less than 10% of the total number of paid-up shares of the company (excluding treasury shares);  
or

(ii) that member represents or those 2 members together represent not less than 10% of the total voting rights of all the members having a right to vote at that meeting.

[21/2005]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(4A) For the purposes of subsection (4), any reference to a member does not include a reference to a company itself where it is registered as a member.

[21/2005]

(5) In computing the majority on a poll demanded on the question that a special resolution be passed reference shall be had to the number of votes cast for and against the resolution and to the number of votes to which each member is entitled by this Act or the constitution of the company.

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(6) For the purposes of this section, notice of a meeting shall be deemed to be duly given and the meeting shall be deemed to be duly held when the notice is given and the meeting held in the manner provided by this Act or by the constitution.

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(7) Any extraordinary resolution, duly and appropriately passed before 29th December 1967 shall for the purposes of this Act be treated as a special resolution.

[S 258/67]

(8) Where in the case of a company incorporated before 29th December 1967 any matter is required or permitted to be done by extraordinary resolution that matter may be done by special resolution.

[UK, 1948, s. 141; Aust., 1961, s. 144]

### **Passing of resolutions by written means**

**184A.**—(1) Notwithstanding any other provision of this Act, a private company or an unlisted public company may pass any resolution by written means in accordance with the provisions of this section and sections 184B to 184F.

[8/2003]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(2) Subsection (1) shall not apply to a resolution referred to in section 175A(1)(a) or a resolution for which special notice is required.

[8/2003]

[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/08/2018]

(3) A special resolution is passed by written means if the resolution indicates that it is a special resolution and if it has been formally agreed on any date by one or more members of the company who on that date represent —

(a) at least 75%; or

(b) if the constitution of the company requires a greater majority for that resolution, that greater majority,

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

of the total voting rights of all the members who on that date would have the right to vote on that resolution at a general meeting of the company.

*[8/2003]*

(4) An ordinary resolution is passed by written means if the resolution does not indicate that it is a special resolution and if it has been formally agreed on any date by one or more members of the company who on that date represent —

(a) a majority; or

(b) if the constitution of the company requires a greater majority for that resolution, that greater majority,

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

of the total voting rights of all the members who on that date would have the right to vote on that resolution at a general meeting of the company.

*[8/2003]*

(4A) A resolution referred to in section 76(9B)(e) is passed by written means if the resolution indicates that it is a resolution referred to in that provision and if it has been formally agreed on any date by all the members of the company who on that date would have the right to vote on that resolution at a general meeting of the company.

*[21/2005]*

(5) For the purposes of this section, a resolution of a company is formally agreed by a member if —

(a) the company receives from the member (or his proxy if this is allowed) a document that —

- (i) is given to the company in legible form or a permitted alternative form;
- (ii) indicates the member's agreement (or agreement on his behalf) to the resolution by way of the member's signature (or his proxy's signature if that is allowed), or such other method as the constitution may provide; and

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

- (iii) includes the text of the resolution or otherwise makes clear that it is that resolution that is being agreed to; and

- (b) the member (or his proxy) had a legible text of the resolution before giving that document.

*[8/2003]*

(6) Nothing in subsection (3), (4) or (4A) shall be construed as requiring the requisite number of members to formally agree to the resolution on a single day.

*[8/2003; 21/2005]*

(6A) For the purposes of this section, something is “in legible form or a permitted alternative form” if, and only if, it is sent or otherwise supplied —

- (a) in a form (such as a paper document) that is legible before being sent or otherwise supplied and does not change form during that process; or
- (b) in another form that —
  - (i) is currently agreed between the company and the person as a form in which the thing may be sent or otherwise supplied to the company; and
  - (ii) is such that documents sent or supplied in that form can (where particular conditions are met) be received in legible form or be made legible following receipt in non-legible form.

*[5/2004]*

(7) Any reference in this Act or any other law to the passing or making of a resolution, or the passing or making of a resolution at a

meeting, includes a reference to the passing of the resolution by written means in accordance with this section.

[8/2003]

(8) Any reference in this Act or any other law to the doing of anything at a general meeting of a company includes a reference to the passing of a resolution authorising the doing of that thing by written means in accordance with this section.

[8/2003]

[UK, Bill, 2002, Clause 170]

(9) In this section and sections 184B to 184F, “unlisted public company” means a public company the securities of which are not listed for quotation or quoted on an approved exchange in Singapore or any securities exchange outside Singapore.

[Act 4 of 2017 wef 08/10/2018]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

### **Requirements for passing of resolutions by written means**

**184B.**—(1) A resolution of a private company or an unlisted public company may only be passed by written means if —

(a) either —

(i) agreement to the resolution was first sought by the directors of the company in accordance with section 184C; or

(ii) a requisition for that resolution was first given to the company in accordance with section 183 and, by reason of that notice, the documents referred to in section 183(3A) in respect of the resolution were served on members of the company in accordance with section 183(3A);

(b) the constitution of the company does not prohibit the passing of resolutions (either generally or for the purpose in question) by written means; and

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(c) all conditions in the company’s constitution relating to the passing of the resolution by written means are met.

[8/2003; 5/2004]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(2) Any resolution that is passed in contravention of subsection (1) shall be invalid.

[8/2003]

[UK, Bill, 2002, Clause 171]

### **Where directors seek agreement to resolution by written means**

**184C.**—(1) The directors of a private company or an unlisted public company who wish to seek agreement to a resolution of the company and for it to be passed by written means shall send to each member, having the right to vote on that resolution at a general meeting, a copy of the text of the resolution.

[5/2004]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(2) As far as practicable, the directors shall comply with subsection (1) as respects every member at the same time and without delay.

[8/2003]

(3) Without prejudice to any other means of complying with subsections (1) and (2), the directors shall have complied with those subsections if they secure that the same paper document containing the text of the resolution is sent without delay to each member in turn.

[8/2003]

(4) Subject to section 184D, if the resolution is passed before the directors have complied with subsection (1) as respects every member, that fact shall not affect the validity of the resolution or any obligation already incurred by the directors under subsections (1) and (2).

[8/2003]

[UK, Bill, 2002, Clause 172]

### **Members may require general meeting for resolution**

**184D.**—(1) Any member or members of a private company or an unlisted public company representing at least 5% of the total voting rights of all the members having the right to vote on a resolution at a general meeting of the company may, within 7 days after —

- (a) the text of the resolution has been sent to him or them in accordance with section 184C; or

(b) the documents referred to in section 183(3A) in respect of the resolution have been served on him or them, as the case may be, give notice to the company requiring that a general meeting be convened for that resolution.

[8/2003; 5/2004]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

- (2) Where notice is given under subsection (1) —
- (a) the resolution is invalid even though it may have in the meantime been passed in accordance with section 184A; and
  - (b) the directors shall proceed to convene a general meeting for the resolution.

[8/2003]

### **Period for agreeing to written resolution**

**184DA.**—(1) Unless the constitution of a company otherwise provides, a resolution proposed to be passed by written means lapses if it is not passed before the end of the period of 28 days beginning with the date on which the written resolution is circulated to the members of the company.

(2) The agreement to a resolution is ineffective if indicated after the expiry of that period.

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

### **Company's duty to notify members that resolution passed by written means**

**184E.**—(1) Where a resolution of a private company or an unlisted public company is passed by written means, the company shall —

- (a) notify every member that it has been passed; and
- (b) do so within 15 days from the earliest date on which a director or secretary of the company is aware that it has been passed.

[8/2003]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(2) Non-compliance with this section shall not render the resolution invalid.

[8/2003]

[UK, Bill, 2002, Clause 173]

### **Recording of resolutions passed by written means**

**184F.**—(1) Where a resolution of a private company or an unlisted public company is passed by written means, the company shall cause a record of the resolution, and the indication of each member's agreement (or agreement on his behalf) to it, to be entered in a book in the same way as minutes of proceedings of a general meeting of the company.

[8/2003]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(2) Non-compliance with subsection (1) shall not render the resolution invalid.

[8/2003]

(3) Any such record, if purporting to be signed by a director or the secretary of the company, is evidence of the proceedings in passing the resolution.

[8/2003]

(4) Where a record is made in accordance with this section, then, until the contrary is proved, the requirements of this Act with respect to those proceedings shall be deemed to have been complied with.

[8/2003]

(5) Section 189 applies in relation to a record made in accordance with this section as it applies in relation to minutes of proceedings of a general meeting.

[8/2003]

[UK, 1985, s. 382A]

### **Resolutions of one member companies**

**184G.**—(1) Notwithstanding anything in this Act, a company that has only one member may pass a resolution by the member recording the resolution and signing the record.

[5/2004]

(2) If this Act requires information or a document relating to the resolution to be lodged with the Registrar, that requirement is

satisfied by lodging the information or document with the resolution that is passed.

[5/2004]

[Aust., 2001, s. 249B]

### **Resolution requiring special notice**

**185.** Where by this Act special notice is required of a resolution, the resolution shall not be effective unless notice of the intention to move it has been given to the company not less than 28 days before the meeting at which it is moved, and the company shall give its members notice of any such resolution at the same time and in the same manner as it gives notice of the meeting or, if that is not practicable, shall give them notice thereof, in any manner allowed by the constitution, not less than 14 days before the meeting, but if after notice of the intention to move such a resolution has been given to the company, a meeting is called for a date 28 days or less after the notice has been given, the notice, although not given to the company within the time required by this section, shall be deemed to be properly given.

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

[UK, 1948, s. 142; Aust., 1961, s. 145]

### **Registration and copies of certain resolutions**

**186.**—(1) A copy of —

- (a) every special resolution; and
- (b) every resolution, including any resolution passed under section 175A(1)(a), which effectively binds any class of shareholders whether agreed to by all the members of that class or not,

shall, except where otherwise expressly provided by this Act within 14 days after the passing or making thereof, be lodged by the company with the Registrar.

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/08/2018]

(2) Where the constitution of a company has not been registered a printed copy of every resolution to which this section applies shall be

forwarded to any member at his request on payment of \$1 or such less sum as the company directs.

[8/2003]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(3) In the event of any default in complying with subsection (1) the company and every officer of the company who is in default shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$1,000 and also to a default penalty.

[15/84]

(4) In the event of any default in complying with subsection (2) the company and every officer of the company who is in default shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine of \$50 for each copy in respect of which default is made.

[15/84]

[UK, 1948, s. 143; Aust., 1961, s. 146]

### **Resolutions at adjourned meetings**

**187.** Where a resolution is passed at an adjourned meeting of a company or of holders of any class of shares or of directors the resolution shall for all purposes be treated as having been passed on the date on which it was in fact passed and not on any earlier date.

[UK, 1948, s. 144; Aust., 1961, s. 147]

### **Minutes of proceedings**

**188.—**(1) Every company shall cause —

- (a) minutes of all proceedings of general meetings and of meetings of its directors and of its chief executive officers, if any, to be entered in books kept for that purpose within one month of the date upon which the relevant meeting was held; and

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

- (b) those minutes to be signed by the chairman of the meeting at which the proceedings were had or by the chairman of the next succeeding meeting.

(2) Any minutes so entered that purports to be signed as provided in subsection (1) shall be evidence of the proceedings to which they relate, unless the contrary is proved.

[5/2004]

(3) Where minutes have been so entered and signed, then, until the contrary is proved —

- (a) the meeting shall be deemed to have been duly held and convened;
- (b) all proceedings had thereat shall be deemed to have been duly had; and
- (c) all appointments of officers or liquidators made thereat shall be deemed to be valid.

(3A) Every company shall keep minute books in which it shall cause to be entered the following matters:

- (a) if the company has only one director —
  - (i) the passing of resolutions by that director; and
  - (ii) the making of declarations by that director;

(b) resolutions passed by written means under section 184A, within one month of the passing or making of each resolution or declaration.

[5/2004]

(3B) The company shall ensure that minutes of the passing of a resolution referred to in subsection (3A)(b) are signed by a director within a reasonable time after the resolution is passed.

[5/2004]

(3C) The director of a company with only one director who has passed a resolution or made a declaration shall sign the minutes thereof within a reasonable time after the resolution is passed or the declaration is made.

[5/2004]

(3D) Minutes entered in accordance with subsection (3A) and purportedly signed in accordance with subsection (3B) or (3C) (as the

case may be) shall be evidence of the resolution or declaration to which they relate, unless the contrary is proved.

[5/2004]

(4) If default is made in complying with this section, the company and every officer of the company who is in default shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$2,000 and also to a default penalty.

[15/84]

[UK, 1948, s. 145; Aust., 1961, s. 148; Aust., 2001, s. 251A]

### **Inspection of minute books**

**189.**—(1) The books referred to in section 188(1) and (3A) shall be kept by the company at the registered office or the principal place of business in Singapore of the company, and shall be open to the inspection of any member without charge.

[5/2004]

(2) Any member shall be entitled to be furnished within 14 days after he has made a request in writing in that behalf to the company with a copy of any minutes specified in section 188(1) or (3A) at a charge not exceeding \$1 for every page thereof.

[15/84; 5/2004]

(2A) Subsection (1) shall not apply to books containing minutes of proceedings of meetings of a company's directors and of its chief executive officers, or (as the case may be) books containing minutes of the passing of resolutions and the making of declarations by the director of a company that has only one director; and subsection (2) shall not apply to any of those minutes.

[28/2004]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(3) If any copy required under this section is not so furnished the company and every officer of the company who is in default shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$400 and also to a default penalty.

[15/84]

[UK, 1948, s. 146; Aust., 1961, s. 149]

### *Division 4 — Register of members kept by public company*

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

**Application and interpretation of Division**

**189A.**—(1) This Division shall apply only in relation to a public company.

(2) In this Division, a reference to the register means the register of members required to be kept by a public company under section 190(1).

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

**Register and index of members of public companies**

**190.**—(1) Every public company shall keep a register of its members and enter therein —

- (a) the names and addresses of the members, and in the case of a public company having a share capital a statement of the shares held by each member, distinguishing each share by its number, if any, or by the number, if any, of the certificate evidencing the member's holding and of the amount paid or agreed to be considered as paid on the shares of each member;
- (b) the date at which the name of each person was entered in the register as a member;
- (c) the date at which any person who ceased to be a member during the previous 7 years so ceased to be a member; and
- (d) in the case of a public company having a share capital, the date of every allotment of shares to members and the number of shares comprised in each allotment.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(2) Notwithstanding anything in subsection (1), where the public company has converted any of its shares into stock and given notice of the conversion to the Registrar, the company shall alter the register to show the amount of stock or number of stock units held by each member instead of the number of shares and the particulars relating to shares specified in subsection (1)(a).

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(2A) Where a public company purchases one or more of its own shares or stocks in circumstances in which section 76H applies —

- (a) the requirements of subsections (1)(a), (b) and (c) and (2) shall be complied with unless the public company cancels all of the shares or stocks immediately after the purchase in accordance with section 76K(1); but
- (b) any share or stock which is so cancelled shall be disregarded for the purposes of subsections (1)(a) and (2).

[21/2005]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(3) Notwithstanding anything in subsection (1), a public company may keep the names and particulars relating to persons who have ceased to be members of the company separately and the names and particulars relating to former members need not be supplied to any person who applies for a copy of the register unless he specifically requests the names and particulars of former members.

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(4) The register of members shall be prima facie evidence of any matters inserted therein as required or authorised by this Act.

### **Index of members of public company**

(5) Every public company having more than 50 members shall, unless the register of members is in such a form as to constitute in itself an index, keep an index in convenient form of the names of the members and shall, within 14 days after the date on which any alteration is made in the register of members, make any necessary alteration in the index.

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(6) The index shall in respect of each member contain a sufficient indication to enable the account of that member in the register to be readily found.

(7) If default is made in complying with this section, the public company and every officer of the company who is in default shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$1,000 and also to a default penalty.

[15/84]

[UK, 1948, ss. 110, 118; UK, Treasury Shares, Sch., para. 18; Aust., 1961, s. 151]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

### Where register to be kept

**191.**—(1) The register of members and index, if any, shall be kept at the registered office of the public company, but —

- (a) if the work of making them up is done at another office of the company in Singapore they may be kept at that other office; or
- (b) if the company arranges with some other person to make up the register and index, if any, on its behalf they may be kept at the office of that other person at which the work is done if that office is in Singapore.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(2) Every public company shall, within 14 days after the register and index, if any, are first kept at a place other than the registered office, lodge with the Registrar notice of the place where the register and index, if any, are kept and shall, within 14 days after any change in the place at which the register and index, if any, are kept, lodge with the Registrar notice of the change.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(3) If default is made in complying with this section, the public company and every officer of the company who is in default shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$1,000 and also to a default penalty.

*[15/84]*

*[UK, 1948, s. 110; Aust., 1961, s. 152]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### Inspection and closing of register

**192.**—(1) A public company may close the register of members or any class of members for one or more periods not exceeding 30 days in the aggregate in any calendar year.

*[5/2004]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(2) The register and index shall be open to the inspection of any member without charge and of any other person on payment for each inspection of \$1 or such less sum as the public company requires.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(3) Any member or other person may request the public company to furnish him with a copy of the register, or of any part thereof, but only so far as it relates to names, addresses, number of shares held and amounts paid on shares, on payment in advance of \$1 or such less sum as the company requires for every page thereof required to be copied and the company shall cause any copy so requested by any person to be sent to that person within a period of 21 days or within such further period as the Registrar considers reasonable in the circumstances commencing on the day next after the day on which the request is received by the company.

[15/84]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(4) If any copy so requested is not sent within the period prescribed by subsection (3), the public company and every officer of the company who is in default shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$400 and also to a default penalty.

[15/84]

[UK, 1948, s. 115; Aust., 1961, s. 153]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

### **Consequences of default by agent**

**193.** Where, by virtue of section 191(1)(b), the register of members is kept at the office of some person other than the public company, and by reason of any default of his the company fails to comply with section 191(1) or (2) or with section 192 or with any requirements of this Act as to the production of the register, that other person shall be liable to the same penalties as if he were an officer of the company who was in default, and the power of the Court under section 399 shall extend to the making of orders against that other person and his officers and employees.

[UK, 1948, s. 114; Aust., 1961, s. 154]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

### **Power of Court to rectify register**

**194.—(1)** If —

- (a) the name of any person is without sufficient cause entered in or omitted from the register; or

- (b) default is made or unnecessary delay takes place in entering in the register the fact of any person having ceased to be a member,

the person aggrieved or any member or the public company may apply to the Court for rectification of the register, and the Court may refuse the application or may order rectification of the register and payment by the company of any damages sustained by any party to the application.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(2) On any application under subsection (1), the Court may decide —

- (a) any question relating to the title of any person who is a party to the application to have his name entered in or omitted from the register, whether the question arises between members or alleged members or between members or alleged members on the one hand and the public company on the other hand; and

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

- (b) generally, any question necessary or expedient to be decided for the rectification of the register.

(3) The Court when making an order for rectification of the register shall by its order direct a notice of the rectification to be so lodged.

(4) No application for the rectification of a register in respect of an entry which was made in the register more than 30 years before the date of the application shall be entertained by the Court.

*[UK, 1948, s. 116; Aust., 1961, s. 155]*

### **Limitation of liability of trustee, etc., registered as holder of shares**

**195.**—(1) Any trustee, executor or administrator of the estate of any deceased person who was registered in a register as the holder of a share in any company may become registered as the holder of that share as trustee, executor or administrator of that estate and shall in respect of that share be subject to the same liabilities and no more as

he would have been subject to if the share had remained registered in the name of the deceased person.

*[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/03/2017]*

(2) Any trustee, executor or administrator of the estate of any deceased person who was beneficially entitled to a share in any company being a share registered in a register may with the consent of the company and of the registered holder of that share become registered as the holder of the share as trustee, executor or administrator of that estate and shall in respect of the share be subject to the same liabilities and no more as he would have been subject to if the share had been registered in the name of the deceased person.

*[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/03/2017]*

(3) Shares in a company registered in a register and held by a trustee in respect of a particular trust shall at the request of the trustee be marked in the register in such a way as to identify them as being held in respect of the trust.

*[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/03/2017]*

(4) Subject to this section, no notice of any trust expressed, implied or constructive shall be entered in a register or be receivable by the Registrar and no liabilities shall be affected by anything done in pursuance of subsection (1), (2) or (3) or pursuant to the law of any other place which corresponds to this section and the company concerned shall not be affected by notice of any trust by anything so done.

*[UK, 1948, s. 117; Aust., 1961, s. 156]*

*[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/03/2017]*

*[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/03/2017]*

### **Branch registers**

**196.**—(1) A public company having a share capital may cause to be kept in any place outside Singapore a branch register of members which shall be deemed to be part of the company's register of members.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(2) The public company shall lodge with the Registrar notice of the situation of the office where any branch register is kept and of any

change in its situation, and if it is discontinued of its discontinuance, and any such notice shall be lodged within 14 days after the opening of the office or of the change or discontinuance, as the case may be.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(3) A branch register shall be kept in the same manner in which the principal register is by this Act required to be kept.

(4) The public company shall transmit to the office at which its principal register is kept a copy of every entry in its branch register as soon as possible after the entry is made, and shall cause to be kept at that office duly entered up from time to time a duplicate of its branch register, which shall for all purposes of this Act be deemed to be part of the principal register.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(5) Subject to this section with respect to the duplicate register, the shares registered in a branch register shall be distinguished from the shares registered in the principal register, and no transaction with respect to any shares registered in a branch register shall during the continuance of that registration be registered in any other register.

(6) A public company may discontinue a branch register and thereupon all entries in that register shall be transferred to some other branch register kept by the company in the same place or to the principal register.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(7) This section shall apply to all public companies incorporated in Singapore.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(8) If by virtue of the law in force in any other country any corporation incorporated under that law keeps in Singapore a branch register of its members, the Minister may by order declare that the provisions of this Act relating to inspection, place of keeping and rectification of registers of members shall, subject to any modifications specified in the order, apply to and in relation to any such branch register kept in Singapore as they apply to and in relation to the registers of companies under this Act and thereupon those provisions shall apply accordingly.

*[13/87]*

(9) If default is made in complying with this section, the public company and every officer of the company who is in default and every person who, pursuant to section 191, has arranged to make up the principal register, and who is in default shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$1,000 and also to a default penalty.

[15/84]

[UK, 1948, ss. 119-123; Aust., 1961, s. 157]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

*Division 4A — Electronic register of members kept by Registrar*

**Electronic register of members**

**196A.**—(1) On and after the date of commencement of section 110 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2014, the Registrar shall, in respect of every private company, keep and maintain an electronic register of members of that company containing such information notified to the Registrar on or after that date.

(2) The electronic register of members of a private company shall be kept in such form as the Registrar may determine and shall contain —

(a) the following information:

- (i) the names of the members;
- (ii) the addresses of the members;
- (iii) in the case of a company having a share capital —
  - (A) a statement of the shares held by each member of the amount paid or agreed to be considered as paid on the shares of each member; and
  - (B) the date of every allotment of shares to members (including any deemed allotment as defined in section 63(3)) and the number of shares comprised in each allotment;
- (iv) the date on which the name of each person was entered in the register as a member; and

(v) the date on which any person who ceased to be a member during the previous 7 years so ceased to be a member; and

(b) any change to the information referred to in paragraph (a)(i), (ii) and (iii) that occurs on or after the date of commencement of section 110 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2014.

(3) Where a private company has converted any of its shares into stock and the company notifies the Registrar of this fact, the register shall show the amount of stock or number of stock units held by each member instead of the number of shares and the particulars relating to shares specified in subsection (2)(a).

(4) Particulars of any change in the information referred to in subsection (2) shall be given to the Registrar where a private company purchases one or more of its shares or stocks in circumstances in which section 76H applies unless the company cancels all the shares or stocks immediately after the purchase in accordance with section 76K(1).

(5) The Registrar shall update the electronic register of members in accordance with any change that is required or authorised by any provision of this Act to be lodged with the Registrar, including section 31(1), 63(1), 70(6), 71(1B), 74A(3), 76B(7), 76K(1A), 126(2) or 128(1)(a).

(6) An entry in the register of members required to be kept by the Registrar under this section is prima facie evidence of the truth of any matters which are by this Act directed or authorised to be entered or inserted in the register of members.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Information to be provided by pre-existing private companies**

**196B.**—(1) A private company incorporated, or converted from a public company, before the date of commencement of section 110 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2014 shall lodge with the Registrar the information necessary to be included in the company's electronic register of members under section 196A within the earlier of the following dates:

- (a) 6 months after the date of commencement of section 110 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2014; or
- (b) the date on which the first return under section 197 is required to be lodged with the Registrar after the date of commencement of section 110 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2014.

(2) If a private company to which subsection (1) applies fails to lodge any of the information that it is required to lodge under that subsection, the Registrar may, in place of the omitted information, enter in the electronic register of members the corresponding information contained in the register of members kept by the company under section 190 in force immediately before the date of commencement of section 110 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2014.

(3) The Registrar may extend the time for furnishing the information under subsection (1) if the Registrar considers it fair and reasonable to do so in the circumstances of the case.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Application of sections 194 and 195**

**196C.**—(1) Section 194 shall apply in respect of the electronic register of members of a private company required to be kept by the Registrar under section 196A as if a reference to a register under section 194 referred to the electronic register of members of the private company in question.

(2) Section 195 shall apply in respect of the electronic register of members of a private company required to be kept by the Registrar under section 196A but with the following modifications:

- (a) a reference to a register under section 194 refers to the electronic register of members of the private company in question;
- (b) the reference to any branch register were omitted; and
- (c) the company is required to notify the Registrar of any request made by a trustee under section 195(3) for the relevant shares to be marked in the electronic register of

members as to identify the shares being held in respect of a trust within 14 days after the request.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Maintenance of old register of members**

**196D.**—(1) Subject to subsections (2) and (3), a private company incorporated, or which was converted from a public company before the date of commencement of section 110 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2014 (referred to in this section as the appointed day) shall —

- (a) continue to keep any branch register of members under section 196 in force immediately before the appointed day for a period of 7 years after that day; and
- (b) continue to keep its register of members under section 190(1) in force immediately before the appointed day for a period of 7 years after the last member referred to in the register ceases to be a member of the company.

(2) A private company is not required to update the branch register or the register of members required to be kept under subsection (1) with any changes in the particulars therein that occurred on or after the date on which the company furnishes the information required to be furnished to the Registrar under section 196B(1).

(3) Until the expiry of the period for which any branch register and register of members is required to be kept under subsection (1) but subject to subsection (2) —

- (a) sections 190, 191, 192(2), (3) and (4), 194, 195 and 196 in force immediately before the appointed day shall, with the necessary modifications, continue to apply in relation to the branch register and register of members required to be kept under subsection (1); and
- (b) any non-compliance with the sections referred to in paragraph (a) may be dealt with and punished in accordance with those provisions as if they were in force immediately before the appointed day.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

*Division 5 — Annual return***Annual return by companies**

**197.**—(1) Every company, other than a company mentioned in subsection (1A), must lodge a return with the Registrar after its annual general meeting —

- (a) in the case of a listed company, within 5 months after the end of its financial year; and
- (b) in any other case, within 7 months after the end of its financial year.

*[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/08/2018]*

(1A) A company having a share capital and keeping a branch register in any place outside Singapore must lodge a return with the Registrar after its annual general meeting —

- (a) in the case of a listed company, within 6 months after the end of its financial year; and
- (b) in any other case, within 8 months after the end of its financial year.

*[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/08/2018]*

(1B) The Registrar may, if the Registrar thinks there are special reasons to do so, extend any period within which a company must lodge a return under subsection (1) or (1A) —

- (a) upon an application by the company; or
- (b) in respect of any prescribed class of companies.

*[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/08/2018]*

(2) The return referred to in subsections (1) and (1A) —

- (a) shall be in such form;
- (b) shall contain such particulars and information; and

*[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/03/2017]*

- (c) shall be accompanied by such documents,

as may be prescribed.

*[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/08/2018]*

(3) The particulars to be contained in, and the documents that are to accompany, the return referred to in subsection (1) may differ according to the class or description of company prescribed.

(4) If a private company is required under section 175A(4) to hold an annual general meeting for a financial year after it has lodged its annual return for that financial year, the company must lodge a notice of the date on which the annual general meeting was held with the Registrar within 14 days after that date.

*[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/08/2018]*

(5) *[Deleted by Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/08/2018]*

(6) If a company fails to comply with this section, the company and every officer of the company who is in default shall each be guilty of an offence and shall each be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$5,000 and also to a default penalty.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Financial year of company**

**198.**—(1) Where a company is incorporated on or after the appointed day —

- (a) the company's first financial year starts on the company's date of incorporation and, subject to subsection (4), ends on the last day of the company's first financial year as furnished under section 19(1)(b); and
- (b) each of the company's subsequent financial years starts immediately after the end of the previous financial year and ends on the last day of a period of 12 months (or such other regular interval as the Registrar may allow).

(2) A company's first financial year must not be longer than 18 months unless the Registrar on the application of the company otherwise approves.

(3) Where a company was incorporated before the appointed day —

- (a) the last day of the financial year for the company's first financial year ending on or after the appointed day is —
  - (i) where the company had, before the appointed day, lodged an annual return, or lodged a notification with

the Registrar informing the Registrar of the end of the company's financial year, the anniversary of the last day of the financial year as indicated by the company in the last annual return or last such notification with the Registrar; or

(ii) where the company had not, before the appointed day, lodged an annual return, or lodged a notification with the Registrar informing the Registrar of the end of the company's financial year, the anniversary of the date of incorporation of the company; and

(b) each of the company's subsequent financial years starts immediately after the end of the previous financial year and ends on the last day of a period of 12 months (or such other regular interval as the Registrar may allow).

(4) Despite subsections (1) and (3), but subject to subsections (5) and (6), a company may by notice lodged with the Registrar in the prescribed form specify a new date as the last day of the company's financial year to apply to its previous or current financial year.

(5) The Registrar's approval must be obtained if the notice mentioned in subsection (4) —

(a) results in a financial year being longer than 18 months; or

(b) is lodged less than 5 years after the end of an earlier financial year that ended on a date on or after the appointed day, if the end of that earlier financial year was changed under this section.

(6) The notice under subsection (4) cannot specify a new date as the last day of the company's financial year —

(a) after the expiry of the period under section 175 within which an annual general meeting of the company must be held after that financial year;

(b) after the expiry of the period under section 197 within which an annual return of the company must be lodged with the Registrar after that financial year; or

- (c) after the expiry of the period under section 203 within which a copy of the financial statements, or consolidated financial statements, balance-sheet, and documents mentioned in section 203(1) are required to be sent to all persons entitled to receive notice of general meetings of the company.
- (7) For the purposes of —
- (a) subsection (3)(a)(i), where the last day of the financial year of a company as indicated in the last annual return or in the last notification with the Registrar informing the Registrar of the last day of the company's financial year falls on 29 February, the anniversary of that date in a year that is not a leap year is to be taken as 28 February; and
- (b) subsection (3)(a)(ii), where the date of incorporation of a company falls on 29 February, the anniversary of that date in a year that is not a leap year is to be taken as 28 February.
- (8) In this section, “appointed day” means the date of commencement of section 15 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2017.

*[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/08/2018]*

## PART VI

### FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND AUDIT

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

#### *Division 1 — Financial statements*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

#### **Accounting records and systems of control**

**199.**—(1) Every company shall cause to be kept such accounting and other records as will sufficiently explain the transactions and financial position of the company and enable true and fair financial statements and any documents required to be attached thereto to be prepared from time to time, and shall cause those records to be kept in

such manner as to enable them to be conveniently and properly audited.

[40/89]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

(2) The company shall retain the records referred to in subsection (1) for a period of not less than 5 years from the end of the financial year in which the transactions or operations to which those records relate are completed.

[2/2007 wef 01/03/2007]

(2A) Every public company and every subsidiary company of a public company shall devise and maintain a system of internal accounting controls sufficient to provide a reasonable assurance that —

- (a) assets are safeguarded against loss from unauthorised use or disposition; and
- (b) transactions are properly authorised and that they are recorded as necessary to permit the preparation of true and fair financial statements and to maintain accountability of assets.

[40/89]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

(3) The records referred to in subsection (1) shall be kept at the registered office of the company or at such other place as the directors think fit and shall at all times be open to inspection by the directors.

(4) If accounting and other records are kept by the company at a place outside Singapore there shall be sent to and kept at a place in Singapore and be at all times open to inspection by the directors such statements and returns with respect to the business dealt with in the records so kept as will enable to be prepared true and fair financial statements and any documents required to be attached thereto.

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

(5) The Court may in any particular case order that the accounting and other records of a company be open to inspection by a public accountant acting for a director, but only upon an undertaking in writing given to the Court that information acquired by the public

accountant during his inspection shall not be disclosed by him except to that director.

[5/2004]

(6) If default is made in complying with this section, the company and every officer of the company who is in default shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$5,000 or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 12 months and also to a default penalty.

[15/84]

[UK, 1948, s. 147; Aust., 1961, s. 161A]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

**200.** [Repealed by Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

**200A.** [Repealed by Act 39/2007 wef 01/11/2007]

### **Financial statements and consolidated financial statements**

**201.**—(1) The directors of every company must lay before the company at its annual general meeting the financial statements for the financial year in respect of which the annual general meeting is held.

[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/08/2018]

(2) Subject to subsections (12) to (15), the financial statements referred to in subsection (1) shall comply with the requirements of the Accounting Standards and give a true and fair view of the financial position and performance of the company.

(3) [Deleted by Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/08/2018]

(4) [Deleted by Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/08/2018]

(5) Subject to subsections (12) to (15), the directors of a company that is a parent company at the end of its financial year need not comply with subsection (1) but must cause to be made out and laid before the company at its annual general meeting —

(a) consolidated financial statements dealing with the financial position and performance of the group for the financial year in respect of which the annual general meeting is held; and

[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/08/2018]

(b) a balance-sheet dealing with the state of affairs of the parent company at the end of its financial year,

each of which complies with the requirements of the Accounting Standards and gives a true and fair view of the matters referred to in paragraph (a) or (b), as the case may be, so far as it concerns members of the parent company.

(6) [*Deleted by Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/08/2018*]

(7) The directors shall (before the financial statements referred to in subsection (1) and the balance-sheet referred to in subsection (5)(b) are made out) take reasonable steps —

- (a) to ascertain what action has been taken in relation to the writing off of bad debts and the making of provisions for doubtful debts and to cause all known bad debts to be written off and adequate provision to be made for doubtful debts;
- (b) to ascertain whether any current assets (other than current assets to which paragraph (a) applies) are unlikely to realise in the ordinary course of business their value as shown in the accounting records of the company and, if so, to cause —
  - (i) those assets to be written down to an amount which they might be expected so to realise; or
  - (ii) adequate provision to be made for the difference between the amount of the value as so shown and the amount that they might be expected so to realise; and
- (c) to ascertain whether any non-current asset is shown in the books of the company at an amount which, having regard to its value to the company as a going concern, exceeds the amount which would be recoverable over its useful life or on its disposal and (unless adequate provision for writing down that asset is made) to cause to be included in the financial statements such information and explanations as will prevent the financial statements from being misleading by reason of the overstatement of the amount of that asset.

(8) The financial statements shall be duly audited before they are laid before the company at its annual general meeting as required by

this section, and the auditor's report required by section 207 shall be attached to or endorsed upon those financial statements.

(9) The directors of the company shall —

- (a) take reasonable steps to ensure that the financial statements are audited as required by this Part not less than 14 days before the annual general meeting of the company, unless all the persons entitled to receive notice of general meetings of the company agree that the financial statements may be audited as required by this Part less than 14 days before the annual general meeting of the company; and
- (b) cause to be attached to those financial statements the auditor's report that is furnished to the directors under section 207(1A).

(10) In subsections (8) and (9), “financial statements”, in relation to a company, means —

- (a) in the case where the company is not a parent company, the financial statements required to be laid before the company at its annual general meeting under subsection (1); or
- (b) in the case where the company is a parent company, the consolidated financial statements of the group and the balance-sheet of the parent company required to be laid before the company at its annual general meeting under subsection (5).

(11) Where at the end of a financial year a company is the subsidiary company of another corporation, the directors of the company shall state in, or in a note as a statement annexed to, the financial statements laid before the company at its annual general meeting the name of the corporation which is its ultimate parent corporation.

(12) The financial statements or consolidated financial statements of a company need not comply with any requirement of the Accounting Standards for the purposes of subsection (1) or (5), if the company has obtained the approval of the Registrar to such non-compliance.

(13) Where financial statements or consolidated financial statements prepared in accordance with any requirement of the Accounting Standards for the purposes of subsection (1) or (5), would not give a true and fair view of any matter required by this section to be dealt with in the financial statements or consolidated financial statements, the financial statements or consolidated financial statements need not comply with that requirement to the extent that this is necessary for them to give a true and fair view of the matter.

(14) In the event of any non-compliance with a requirement of the Accounting Standards referred to in subsection (13), there shall be included in the financial statements or consolidated financial statements, as the case may be —

- (a) a statement by the auditor of the company that he agrees that such non-compliance is necessary for the financial statements or consolidated financial statements, as the case may be, to give a true and fair view of the matter concerned;
- (b) particulars of the departure, the reason therefor and its effect, if any; and
- (c) such further information and explanations as will give a true and fair view of that matter.

(15) The Minister may, by order published in the *Gazette*, in respect of companies of a specified class or description, substitute other accounting standards for the Accounting Standards, and the provisions of this section and sections 207 and 209A shall apply accordingly in respect of such companies.

(16) The financial statements laid before a company at its general meeting (including any consolidated financial statements annexed to the balance-sheet of a parent company) shall be accompanied, before the auditor reports on the financial statements under this Part, by a statement signed on behalf of the directors by 2 directors of the company containing the information set out in the Twelfth Schedule.

(17) Any document (other than any financial statements or a balance-sheet prepared in accordance with this Act) or advertisement published, issued or circulated by or on behalf of a company (other

than a banking corporation) shall not contain any direct or indirect representation that the company has any reserve unless the representation is accompanied —

- (a) if the reserve is invested outside the business of the company — by a statement showing the manner in which and the security upon which it is invested; or
- (b) if the reserve is being used in the business of the company — by a statement to the effect that the reserve is being so used.

(18) The provisions of this Act relating to the form and content of the statement of directors and the annual financial statements shall apply to a banking corporation with such modifications and exceptions as are determined either generally or in any particular case by the Monetary Authority of Singapore established under section 3 of the Monetary Authority of Singapore Act (Cap. 186).

(19) In respect of a company that is registered as a charity or approved as an institution of a public character under the Charities Act (Cap. 37), the requirements of this section as to the form and content of a company's financial statements or consolidated financial statements being in compliance with the Accounting Standards shall apply subject to any modification prescribed under section 13(1)(f) of that Act in respect of such a company.

(20) For the purposes of subsections (1) and (5), a reference to the preceding financial statements includes the profit and loss account, balance-sheet and consolidated accounts required to be laid before the company at its annual general meeting under section 201 in force before the date of commencement of section 116 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2014.

(21) For the purposes of subsections (1) and (5), a reference to the requirement to lay financial statements before a company includes the laying of the profit and loss account, balance-sheet and consolidated accounts prepared in accordance with section 201 in force immediately before the date of commencement of section 116 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2014, where such profit and loss account, balance-sheet and consolidated accounts have been prepared in respect of a financial year which ended before the date of

commencement of section 116 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2014.

(22) Subsection (16) shall not apply to any company in respect of any financial year which ended before the date of commencement of section 116 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2014; and section 201(5) to (8), (11), (12) and (15) in force immediately before that date shall continue to apply to such company for that financial year.

(23) Without prejudice to the generality of section 197(2), a company referred to in subsection (22) shall, when lodging a return with the Registrar under section 197, attach a copy of the report prepared in accordance with section 201(5) in force immediately before the date of commencement of section 116 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2014.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

### **Certain dormant companies exempted from duty to prepare financial statements**

**201A.**—(1) Subject to subsection (3), the directors of a dormant relevant company are exempt from the requirements of section 201 for a financial year if the requirements set out in subsection (2) are satisfied.

- (2) The requirements referred to in subsection (1) are —
- (a) the relevant company has been dormant —
    - (i) from the time of its formation; or
    - (ii) since the end of the previous financial year;
  - (b) the directors of the relevant company have lodged with the Registrar a statement by the directors that —
    - (i) the company has been dormant for the period set out in paragraph (a)(i) or (ii), as the case may be;
    - (ii) no notice has been received under subsection (3) in relation to the financial year; and

- (iii) the accounting and other records required by this Act to be kept by the company have been kept in accordance with section 199; and
  - (c) the statement referred to in paragraph (b) has been lodged with the Registrar at the same time that the annual return is required to be lodged under section 197(1).
- (3) A relevant person may by notice in writing require the directors of a dormant relevant company to comply with any or all of the requirements of section 201 in respect of a financial year but the notice in writing must be issued to the directors not less than 3 months before the end of the financial year.
- (4) In subsection (3), “relevant person” means —
  - (a) the Registrar;
  - (b) one or more members holding not less than 5% of the total number of issued shares of the company (excluding treasury shares); or
  - (c) not less than 5% of the total number of members of the company (excluding the company itself if it is registered as a member).
- (5) For the purposes of this section —
  - (a) “relevant company” means a company —
    - (i) which is not a listed company or a subsidiary company of a listed company;
    - (ii) whose total assets at any time during the financial year in question does not exceed —
      - (A) \$500,000 in value; or
      - (B) such other amount as may be prescribed in substitution by the Minister; and
    - (iii) which, if it is a parent company (which is not itself a subsidiary company of another corporation), belongs to a group the consolidated total assets of which at any time during the financial year in question does not exceed —

(A) \$500,000 in value; or

(B) such other amount as may be prescribed in substitution by the Minister; and

(b) section 205B(2) and (3) shall apply in determining whether a relevant company is dormant.

(6) This section shall not apply to the directors of any company in respect of a financial year which ended before the date of commencement of section 117 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2014 and the directors of such company shall prepare the accounts or consolidated accounts for that financial year and lay the accounts or consolidated accounts of the company at its annual general meeting for that financial year, in accordance with Part VI in force immediately before that date.

(7) Without prejudice to the generality of section 197(2), a company referred to in subsection (6) shall, when lodging a return with the Registrar under section 197, attach a copy of the accounts or consolidated accounts so prepared.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Retention of documents laid before company at annual general meeting**

**201AA.**—(1) Every company shall cause to be kept at the company's registered office, or such other place as the directors think fit —

(a) a copy of each of the documents that was laid before the company at its annual general meeting under section 201 for a period of not less than 5 years after the date of the annual general meeting, being a date on or after the date of commencement of section 117 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2014; or

(b) in respect of any financial year for which the company need not hold an annual general meeting because of section 175A(1) —

(i) a copy of the financial statements; or

- (ii) in the case of a parent company, a copy of the consolidated financial statements and balance-sheet (including every document required by law to be attached thereto),

and a copy of the auditors' report where such financial statements or consolidated financial statements are duly audited, that were sent to all persons entitled to receive notice of general meetings of the company in accordance with section 203(1) for a period of not less than 5 years after the date on which the documents were sent, being a date on or after the date of commencement of section 117 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2014.

*[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/08/2018]*

(2) If default is made in complying with subsection (1), the company and every officer of the company who is in default shall each be guilty of an offence and shall each be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$5,000 or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 12 months and also to a default penalty.

(3) The Registrar or an authorised officer may at any time require the company to furnish any document kept under subsection (1), and may, without fee or reward, inspect, make copies of or extracts from such document.

(4) Any person who —

- (a) without lawful excuse, refuses to produce any document required of him by the Registrar or an authorised officer under subsection (3); or
- (b) assaults, obstructs, hinders or delays the Registrar or the authorised officer in the course of inspecting or making copies or extracts from the document,

shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$10,000 or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 2 years or to both.

(5) In this section, “authorised officer” means an officer of the Authority authorised by the Registrar for the purposes of this section.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

**Audit committees**

**201B.**—(1) Every listed company shall have an audit committee.

[5/2004]

(2) An audit committee shall be appointed by the directors from among their number (pursuant to a resolution of the board of directors) and shall be composed of 3 or more members of whom a majority shall not be —

- (a) executive directors of the company or any related corporation;
- (b) a spouse, parent, brother, sister, son or adopted son or daughter or adopted daughter of an executive director of the company or of any related corporation; or
- (c) any person having a relationship which, in the opinion of the board of directors, would interfere with the exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the functions of an audit committee.

[5/2004]

(3) The members of an audit committee shall elect a chairman from among their number who is not an executive director or employee of the company or any related corporation.

(4) If a member of an audit committee resigns, dies or for any other reason ceases to be a member with the result that the number of members is reduced below 3, the board of directors shall, within 3 months of that event, appoint such number of new members as may be required to make up the minimum number of 3 members.

(5) The functions of an audit committee shall be —

- (a) to review —
  - (i) with the auditor, the audit plan;
  - (ii) with the auditor, his evaluation of the system of internal accounting controls;
  - (iii) with the auditor, his audit report;
  - (iv) the assistance given by the company's officers to the auditor;

- (v) the scope and results of the internal audit procedures; and
  - (vi) the financial statements of the company and, if it is a parent company, the consolidated financial statements, submitted to it by the company or the parent company, and thereafter to submit them to the directors of the company or parent company; and  
*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*
- (b) to nominate a person or persons as auditor, notwithstanding anything contained in the constitution or under section 205,  
*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

together with such other functions as may be agreed to by the audit committee and the board of directors.

(6) The auditor has the right to appear and be heard at any meeting of the audit committee and shall appear before the committee when required to do so by the committee.

(7) Upon the request of the auditor, the chairman of the audit committee shall convene a meeting of the committee to consider any matters the auditor believes should be brought to the attention of the directors or shareholders.

(8) Each audit committee may regulate its own procedure and in particular the calling of meetings, the notice to be given of such meetings, the voting and proceedings thereat, the keeping of minutes and the custody, production and inspection of such minutes.

(9) Where the directors of a company or of a parent company are required to make a statement under section 201(16) and the company is a listed company, the directors shall describe in the statement the nature and extent of the functions performed by the audit committee pursuant to subsection (5).

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(10) *[Deleted by Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(11) Any reference in this section to a director who is not an executive director of a company is a reference to a director who is not an employee of, and does not hold any other office of profit in, the

company or in any related corporation of that company in conjunction with his office of director and his membership of any audit committee, and any reference to an executive director shall be read accordingly.

[5/2004]

### **When directors need not lay financial statements before company**

**201C.**—(1) The directors of a private company need not comply with the requirement in section 201 to lay before the company at its annual general meeting financial statements or consolidated financial statements of the company if the company need not hold an annual general meeting because of section 175A(1).

(2) Where the financial statements or consolidated financial statements are not laid before the company at its annual general meeting under subsection (1), the reference in section 207(1) to financial statements required to be laid before the company in general meeting is to be read as a reference to the documents required to be sent to persons entitled to receive notice of general meetings of the company under section 203(1).

[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/08/2018]

### **Relief from requirements as to form and content of financial statements and directors' statement**

**202.**—(1) The directors of a company may apply to the Registrar in writing for an order relieving them from any requirement of this Act relating to the form and content of financial statements or consolidated financial statements (other than a requirement of the Accounting Standards) or to the form and content of the statement required by section 201(16) and the Registrar may make such an order either unconditionally or on condition that the directors comply with such other requirements relating to the form and content of the financial statements or consolidated financial statements or directors' statement as the Registrar thinks fit to impose.

[62/70; 13/87; 12/2002]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

(2) The Registrar may, where he considers it appropriate, make an order in respect of a specified class of companies relieving the

directors of a company in that class from compliance with any specified requirements of this Act relating to the form and content of financial statements or consolidated financial statements (other than a requirement of the Accounting Standards) or to the form and content of the statement required by section 201(16) and the order may be made either unconditionally or on condition that the directors of the company comply with such other requirements relating to the form and content of financial statements or consolidated financial statements or directors' statement as the Registrar thinks fit to impose.

[12/2002]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

(3) The Registrar shall not make an order under subsection (1) unless he is of the opinion that compliance with the requirements of this Act would render the financial statements or consolidated financial statements or directors' statement, as the case may be, misleading or inappropriate to the circumstances of the company or would impose unreasonable burdens on the company or any officer of the company.

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

(4) The Registrar may make an order under subsection (1) which may be limited to a specific period and may from time to time either on application by the directors or without any such application (in which case the Registrar shall give to the directors an opportunity of being heard) revoke or suspend the operation of any such order.

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

### **Voluntary revision of defective financial statements, or consolidated financial statements or balance-sheet**

**202A.**—(1) Subject to subsection (3), this section applies at any time —

- (a) in the case where the holding of annual general meetings is dispensed with under section 175A, after the financial statements or, in the case of a parent company, consolidated financial statements and balance-sheet are sent to the members of the company under section 203; or

(b) in any other case, after the financial statements or, in the case of a parent company, consolidated financial statements and balance-sheet are laid before the company at an annual general meeting.

(2) Where this section applies, if it appears to the directors of the company that the financial statements or, in the case of a parent company, consolidated financial statements or balance-sheet do not comply with the requirements of this Act (including compliance with the Accounting Standards), the directors may cause the financial statements, or consolidated financial statements or balance-sheet, as the case may be, to be revised and make necessary consequential revisions to the summary financial statement or directors' statement.

(3) The revision of the financial statements, or consolidated financial statements or balance-sheet, as the case may be, under subsection (2) shall be confined to —

(a) those aspects in which the financial statements, or consolidated financial statements or balance-sheet, as the case may be, did not comply with this Act (including compliance with the Accounting Standards); and

(b) the making of any necessary consequential revisions.

(4) Where the Registrar has given the directors of the company a notice under section 202B(1), the directors may not cause the financial statements, or consolidated financial statements or balance-sheet, as the case may be, to be revised unless the Registrar agrees with the directors on the manner in which to revise the financial statements, or consolidated financial statements or balance-sheet, as the case may be, referred to in section 202B(2)(b).

(5) The Minister may make regulations under section 411 in respect of the revision of financial statements, consolidated financial statements, balance-sheet, directors' statement or summary financial statement, including but not limited to the following:

(a) the manner of revision of financial statements, consolidated financial statements, balance-sheet, directors' statement or summary financial statement;

- (b) the application of any provision of this Act to such financial statements, consolidated financial statements, balance-sheet, directors' statement or summary financial statement subject to such additions, exceptions and modifications as may be specified in the regulations;
- (c) the taking of steps by the directors to bring any revision of the financial statements, consolidated financial statements, balance-sheet, directors' statement or summary financial statement to the notice of persons likely to rely on the previous financial statements, consolidated financial statements, balance-sheet, directors' statement or summary financial statement; and
- (d) the requirement to lodge the revised financial statements, consolidated financial statements, balance-sheet, directors' statement or summary financial statement with the Registrar and the payment of any filing fee pursuant to such lodgment.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 20/04/2018]*

### **Registrar's application to Court in respect of defective financial statements, or consolidated financial statements and balance-sheet**

**202B.**—(1) If it appears to the Registrar that there is, or may be, a question whether the financial statements or, in the case of a parent company, consolidated financial statements and balance-sheet comply with the requirements of this Act (including compliance with the Accounting Standards), the Registrar may give notice to the directors of the company indicating the respects in which it appears that such a question arises or may arise, and specify the period within which the directors must respond.

(2) The directors of the company to whom notice under subsection (1) is given must at the end of the period referred to in subsection (1), or such longer period as the Registrar may allow —

- (a) give the Registrar an explanation of the financial statements, or consolidated financial statements and balance-sheet, as the case may be, if the directors do not propose to revise the financial statements, or consolidated

financial statements or balance-sheet, as the case may be;  
or

- (b) inform the Registrar how the directors propose to revise the financial statements, or consolidated financial statements or balance-sheet, as the case may be, to address the questions in respect of which the Registrar has given notice.

(3) If the Registrar is satisfied with the explanation of the financial statements, or consolidated financial statements and balance-sheet, as the case may be, referred to in subsection (2)(a), no further action need be taken by the directors in respect of the notice under subsection (1).

(4) If the Registrar agrees with the directors on the manner in which to revise the financial statements, or consolidated financial statements or balance-sheet, as the case may be, referred to in subsection (2)(b), the directors may cause the financial statements, or consolidated financial statements or balance-sheet, as the case may be, to be revised in the manner provided in section 202A.

(5) The Registrar may apply to Court under subsection (6) if —

- (a) the Registrar does not receive a response from the directors after giving the notice referred to in subsection (1);
- (b) the Registrar is not satisfied with the explanation of the financial statements, or consolidated financial statements and balance-sheet, as the case may be, referred to in subsection (2)(a); or
- (c) the Registrar does not agree with the directors on the manner in which the financial statements, or consolidated financial statements or balance-sheet, as the case may be, referred to in subsection (2)(b) are to be revised.

(6) An application to Court referred to in subsection (5) may be for —

- (a) a declaration that the financial statements, or consolidated financial statements or balance-sheet, as the case may be,

do not comply with the requirements of this Act (including compliance with the Accounting Standards); and

- (b) an order requiring the directors of the company to cause the financial statements, or consolidated financial statements or balance-sheet, as the case may be, to be revised.

(7) Where the Court orders the preparation of revised financial statements, or consolidated financial statements or balance-sheet, under subsection (6), it may give directions as to —

- (a) the auditing of the financial statements, or consolidated financial statements or balance-sheet, as the case may be;
- (b) the making of revisions to the financial statements, consolidated financial statements, balance-sheet, directors' statement or summary financial statement in such manner as the Court considers necessary within a specified period;
- (c) where the Court has given directions under paragraph (b) to make revisions to the summary financial statement, the review by the auditors of the revised summary financial statement;
- (d) the making of necessary consequential revisions to any other document;
- (e) the taking of steps by the directors to bring the making of the order to the notice of persons likely to rely on the previous financial statements, consolidated financial statements, balance-sheet, directors' statement or summary financial statement; and
- (f) such other matters as the Court thinks fit.

(8) If the Court finds that the financial statements, or consolidated financial statements or balance-sheet, as the case may be, did not comply with the requirements of this Act (including the Accounting Standards), it may order that all or part of —

- (a) the costs of or incidental to the application; and
- (b) any reasonable expenses incurred by the company in connection with or in consequence of the preparation of

revised financial statements, or consolidated financial statements or balance-sheet, as the case may be,

shall be borne by any or all the directors who were directors of the company as at the date of the directors' statement which accompanied the defective financial statements, or consolidated financial statements and balance-sheet, as the case may be.

(9) The provisions of this section apply equally to revised financial statements, or consolidated financial statements or balance-sheet, as the case may be, in which case they have effect as if the references to revised financial statements, or consolidated financial statements or balance-sheet, as the case may be, were references to further revised financial statements, or consolidated financial statements or balance-sheet, as the case may be.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 20/04/2018]*

### **Members of company entitled to financial statements, etc.**

**203.**—(1) A copy of the financial statements or, in the case of a parent company, a copy of the consolidated financial statements and balance-sheet (including every document required by law to be attached thereto), which is duly audited and which (or which but for section 201C) is to be laid before the company in general meeting accompanied by a copy of the auditor's report thereon shall be sent to all persons entitled to receive notice of general meetings of the company —

- (a) unless subsection (2) applies, not less than 14 days before the date of the meeting; or
- (b) if the company is not required to hold an annual general meeting because of section 175A(1)(a), not later than 5 months after the end of the financial year to which the financial statements, or consolidated financial statements and balance-sheet, relate.

*[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/08/2018]*

(2) The financial statements, or consolidated financial statements, balance-sheet and documents referred to in subsection (1) may be sent less than 14 days before the date of the meeting as required under

subsection (1)(a) if all the persons entitled to receive notice of general meetings of the company so agree.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(3) Any member of a company (whether he is or is not entitled to have sent to him copies of the financial statements, or consolidated financial statements and balance-sheet) to whom copies have not been sent and any holder of a debenture shall, on a request being made by him to the company, be furnished by the company without charge with a copy of the last financial statements, or consolidated financial statements and balance-sheet (including every document required by this Act to be attached thereto) together with a copy of the auditor's report thereon.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(3A) If default is made in complying with subsection (1) or (3), the company and every officer of the company who is in default shall, unless it is proved that the member or holder of a debenture in question has already made a request for and been furnished with a copy of the financial statements, or consolidated financial statements and balance-sheet, and all documents referred to in subsection (1) or (3), each be guilty of an offence and shall each be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$5,000 and also to a default penalty.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(4) In a case referred to in subsection (1)(b), any member or auditor of the company may, by notice to the company not later than 14 days after the day on which the documents referred to in subsection (1) were sent out, require that a general meeting be held for the purpose of laying those documents before the company.

*[8/2003]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(4A) Where a company is not required to hold an annual general meeting because of section 175A(1)(b), any member or auditor of the company may, by notice to the company not later than 14 days after the day on which the documents mentioned in subsection (1) were sent out, require that a general meeting be held for the purpose of laying those documents before the company.

*[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/08/2018]*

(5) Section 175A(5) shall apply, with the necessary modifications, to the giving of a notice under subsection (4) or (4A).

[8/2003]

[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/08/2018]

(6) The directors of the company shall, within 14 days after the date of giving of the notice referred to in subsection (4) or (4A), convene a meeting for the purpose referred to in that subsection.

[8/2003]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/08/2018]

(7) If default is made in convening the meeting under subsection (6) —

(a) each director in default shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$5,000; and

(b) the Court may, on application of the member or auditor, order a general meeting to be called.

[8/2003]

[UK, 1948, s. 158; Aust., 1961, s. 164]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

### **Provision of summary financial statement to members**

**203A.**—(1) Notwithstanding section 203 and anything in its constitution, a company may, in such cases as may be specified by regulations and provided all the conditions so specified are complied with, send a summary financial statement instead of copies of the documents referred to in section 203(1) to members of the company.

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(2) Where a company sends to its members a summary financial statement under subsection (1), any member of the company, and any holder of a debenture, entitled to be furnished by the company with a copy of the documents referred to in section 203(3) may instead request for a summary financial statement.

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(3) A summary financial statement need not be sent to any member of the company who does not wish to receive the statement.

[22/95]

(4) Copies of the documents referred to in section 203(1) shall be sent to any member of the company who wishes to receive them.

[22/95]

(5) The summary financial statement shall be derived from the company's annual financial statements or consolidated financial statements, and directors' statement and shall be in such form and contain such information as may be specified by regulations.

[22/95]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

(6) Every summary financial statement shall —

(a) state that it is only a summary of information in the company's annual financial statements or consolidated financial statements, and directors' statement; and

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

(b) contain a statement by the company's auditors, if any, of their opinion as to whether the summary financial statement is consistent with the financial statements or consolidated financial statements, and the directors' statement and complies with the requirements of this section and any regulations made under subsection (9).

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

(6A) The directors of the company shall ensure that the summary financial statements comply with the requirements referred to in subsections (5) and (6).

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

(7) If default is made in complying with this section other than subsection (6A) or any regulations made under subsection (9), the company and every officer of the company who is in default shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$5,000 and also to a default penalty.

[22/95]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

(8) [*Deleted by Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016*]

(9) The Minister may make regulations to give effect to this section, including making provision as to the manner in which it is to be ascertained whether a member of the company wishes to receive

copies of the documents referred to in section 203(1) or does not wish to receive the summary financial statement under this section.

[22/95]

### Penalty

**204.**—(1) If any director of a company fails to comply with section 201(2), (5) or (16), he shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$50,000.

[5/2004]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

(1A) If any director of a company —

(a) fails to comply with any provision of this Division (other than section 201(2), (5) or (16));

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

(b) fails to take all reasonable steps to secure compliance by the company with any such provision; or

(c) has by his own wilful act been the cause of any default by the company of any such provision,

he shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$10,000 or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 2 years.

[5/2004]

(2) In any proceedings against a person for failure to take all reasonable steps to comply with, or to secure compliance with, the preceding provisions of this Division relating to the form and content of the financial statements of a company or consolidated financial statements of a parent company by reason of an omission from the financial statements or consolidated financial statements, it is a defence to prove that the omission was not intentional and that the information omitted was immaterial and did not affect the giving of a true and fair view of the matters required by section 201 to be dealt with in the financial statements or consolidated financial statements.

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

(3) If an offence under this section is committed with intent to defraud creditors of the company or creditors of any other person or for a fraudulent purpose, the offender shall be liable on conviction —

- (a) in the case of an offence under subsection (1), to a fine not exceeding \$100,000 or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 3 years or to both; or
- (b) in the case of an offence under subsection (1A), to a fine not exceeding \$15,000 or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 3 years or to both.

[5/2004]

(4) A person shall not be sentenced to imprisonment for any offence under this section unless in the opinion of the Court dealing with the case the offence was committed wilfully.

[UK, 1948, s. 147 (4); Aust., 1961, s. 163]

### *Division 2 — Audit*

#### **Appointment and remuneration of auditors**

**205.**—(1) The directors of a company shall, within 3 months after incorporation of the company, appoint an accounting entity or accounting entities to be the auditor or auditors of the company, and any auditor or auditors so appointed shall, subject to this section, hold office until the conclusion of the first annual general meeting.

[15/84]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

(2) A company shall at each annual general meeting of the company appoint an accounting entity or accounting entities to be the auditor or auditors of the company, and any auditor or auditors so appointed shall, subject to this section, hold office until the conclusion of the next annual general meeting of the company.

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

(3) Subject to subsections (7) and (8) and section 205AF, the directors may appoint an accounting entity to fill any casual vacancy in the office of auditor of the company, but while such a vacancy continues the surviving or continuing auditor or auditors, if any, may act.

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

(4) An auditor of a company may be removed from office by resolution of the company at a general meeting of which special notice has been given, but not otherwise.

(5) Where special notice of a resolution to remove an auditor is received by a company —

- (a) it shall immediately send a copy of the notice to the auditor concerned and to the Registrar; and
- (b) the auditor may, within 7 days after the receipt by him of the copy of the notice, make representations in writing to the company (not exceeding a reasonable length) and request that, prior to the meeting at which the resolution is to be considered, a copy of the representations be sent by the company to every member of the company to whom notice of the meeting is sent.

(6) Unless the Registrar on the application of the company otherwise orders, the company shall send a copy of the representations as so requested and the auditor may, without prejudice to his right to be heard orally, require that the representations be read out at the meeting.

(7) Where an auditor of a company is removed from office in pursuance of subsection (4) at a general meeting of the company —

- (a) the company may, at the meeting, by a resolution passed by a majority of not less than three-fourths of such members of the company as being entitled to do so vote in person or, where proxies are allowed, by proxy immediately appoint another accounting entity nominated at the meeting as auditor; or

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

- (b) the meeting may be adjourned to a date not earlier than 20 days and not later than 30 days after the meeting and the company may, by ordinary resolution, appoint another accounting entity as auditor, being an accounting entity notice of whose nomination as auditor has, at least 10 days before the resumption of the adjourned meeting, been received by the company.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(8) A company shall, immediately after the removal of an auditor from office in pursuance of subsection (4), give notice in writing of the removal to the Registrar and, if the company does not appoint

another auditor under subsection (7), the Registrar may appoint an auditor.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(9) An auditor appointed in pursuance of subsection (7) or (8) shall, subject to this section, hold office until the conclusion of the next annual general meeting of the company.

(10) If the directors do not appoint an auditor or auditors as required by this section, the Registrar may on the application in writing of any member of the company make the appointment.

*[15/84]*

(11) Subject to subsection (7), an accounting entity shall not be capable of being appointed auditor of a company at an annual general meeting unless it held office as auditor of the company immediately before the meeting or notice of its nomination as auditor was given to the company by a member of the company not less than 21 days before the meeting.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(12) Where notice of nomination of an accounting entity as an auditor of a company is received by the company whether for appointment at an adjourned meeting under subsection (7) or at an annual general meeting, the company shall, not less than 7 days before the adjourned meeting or the annual general meeting, send a copy of the notice to the accounting entity nominated, to each auditor, if any, of the company and to each person entitled to receive notice of general meetings of the company.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(12A) Where a company need not hold an annual general meeting for a financial year because of section 175A(1) and the auditor or auditors of the company is or are to be appointed by a resolution by written means under section 184A by virtue of section 175A(10), references in subsections (11) and (12) to the date of an annual general meeting shall be read as references to the time —

- (a) agreement to that resolution is sought in accordance with section 184C; or
- (b) documents referred to in section 183(3A) in respect of the resolution are served or made accessible in accordance with section 183(3A),

as the case may be.

[8/2003]

[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/08/2018]

(13) If, after notice of nomination of an accounting entity as an auditor of a company has been given to the company, the annual general meeting of the company is called for a date 21 days or less after the notice has been given, subsection (11) shall not apply in relation to the accounting entity and, if the annual general meeting is called for a date not more than 7 days after the notice has been given and a copy of the notice is, at the time notice of the meeting is given, sent to each person to whom, under subsection (12), it is required to be sent, the company shall be deemed to have complied with that subsection in relation to the notice.

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

(14) [Deleted by Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

(15) [Deleted by Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

(16) The fees and expenses of an auditor of a company —

- (a) in the case of an auditor appointed by the company at a general meeting — shall be fixed by the company in general meeting or, if so authorised by the members at the last preceding annual general meeting, by the directors; and
- (b) in the case of an auditor appointed by the directors or by the Registrar under this section or under section 205AF — may be fixed by the directors or by the Registrar, as the case may be, and, if not so fixed, shall be fixed as provided in paragraph (a) as if the auditor had been appointed by the company.

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

(17) If default is made in complying with this section, the company and every director of the company who is in default shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$5,000.

[15/84]

[UK, 1948, ss. 159-161; Aust., 1961, ss. 166, 166A, 166B]

**Resignation of non-public interest company auditors**

**205AA.**—(1) An auditor of a non-public interest company (other than a company which is a subsidiary company of a public interest company) may resign before the end of the term of office for which he was appointed by giving the company a notice of resignation in writing.

(2) Where a notice of resignation is given under subsection (1), the auditor's term of office expires —

- (a) at the end of the day on which notice is given to the company; or
- (b) if the notice specifies a time on a later day for the purpose, at that time.

(3) Within 14 days beginning on the date on which a company receives a notice of resignation under subsection (1), the company must lodge with the Registrar a notification of that fact in such form as the Registrar may require.

(4) In this section and sections 205AB, 205AC and 205AF —

“non-public interest company” means a company other than a public interest company;

“public interest company” means a company which is listed or in the process of issuing its debt or equity instruments for trading on an approved exchange in Singapore, or such other company as the Minister may prescribe.

*[Act 4 of 2017 wef 08/10/2018]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

**Resignation of auditor of public interest company or subsidiary company of public interest company**

**205AB.**—(1) An auditor of a public interest company, or a subsidiary company of a public interest company, may by giving the company a notice of resignation in writing, resign before the end of the term of office for which he was appointed, if —

- (a) the auditor has applied for consent from the Registrar to the resignation and provided a written statement of his reasons

for his resignation and, at or about the same time as the application, notified the company in writing of the application to the Registrar and provided the company with the written statement of his reasons for his resignation; and

(b) the consent of the Registrar has been given.

(2) The Registrar shall, as soon as practicable after receiving the application from an auditor under subsection (1), notify the auditor and the company whether it consents to the resignation of the auditor.

(3) A statement made by an auditor in an application to the Registrar under subsection (1)(a) or in answer to an inquiry by the Registrar relating to the reasons for the application —

(a) is not admissible in evidence in any civil or criminal proceedings against the auditor; and

(b) subject to subsection (4), may not be made the ground of a prosecution, an action or a suit against the auditor,

and a certificate by the Registrar that the statement was made in the application or in the answer to the inquiry by the Registrar is conclusive evidence that the statement was so made.

(4) Notwithstanding subsection (3), the statement referred to therein may be used in any disciplinary proceedings commenced under the Accountants Act (Cap. 2) against the auditor.

(5) The resignation of an auditor of a public interest company, or subsidiary company of a public interest company, takes effect —

(a) on the day (if any) specified for the purpose in the notice of resignation;

(b) on the day on which the Registrar notifies the auditor and the company of his consent to the resignation; or

(c) on the day (if any) fixed by the Registrar for the purpose, whichever last occurs.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

**Written statement to be disseminated unless application to Court made**

**205AC.**—(1) Where an auditor of a public interest company, or a subsidiary company of a public interest company, gives the company a notice of resignation under section 205AB, the company must within 14 days after receiving the notice of resignation and the written statement of the auditor's reasons for his resignation (referred to in this section and sections 205AD and 205AE as the written statement) send a copy of the written statement to every member of the company.

(2) Copies of the written statement need not be sent out if an application is made to the Court within 14 days, beginning on the date on which the company received the written statement, by either the company or any other person who claims to be aggrieved by the written statement, for a determination that the auditor has abused the use of the written statement or is using the provisions of this section to secure needless publicity for defamatory matter.

*[Act 40 of 2019 wef 02/01/2021]*

(3) In the case where an application is made under subsection (2) by —

- (a) the company, the company must give notice of the application to the auditor of the company; or
- (b) any other person, that person must give notice of the application to the company and the auditor of the company.

(4) If default is made in complying with subsection (1), the company and every director of the company who is in default shall each be guilty of an offence and shall each be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$5,000.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

*[Act 40 of 2019 wef 02/01/2021]*

**Court may order written statement not to be sent out**

**205AD.**—(1) This section applies if an application has been made under section 205AC(2) in relation to a written statement given by an auditor.

(2) If the Court is satisfied that the auditor has abused the use of the written statement or is using the written statement to secure needless publicity for any defamatory matter, the Court —

- (a) must direct that copies of the written statement are not to be sent under section 205AC(1); and
- (b) may order the auditor, though not a party to the application, to pay the applicant's costs on the application in whole or in part.

(3) If the Court gives directions under subsection (2)(a), the company must, within 14 days beginning on the date on which the directions are given send a notice setting out the effect of the directions to —

- (a) every member of the company; and
- (b) unless already named as a party to the proceedings, the auditor who gave the written statement.

(4) If the Court decides not to grant the application, the company must, within 14 days beginning on the date on which the decision is made or on which the proceedings are discontinued for any reasons —

- (a) give notice of the decision to the auditor who has given the written statement; and
- (b) send a copy of the written statement to every member of the company and to that auditor.

(5) If default is made in complying with subsection (3) or (4), the company and every director of the company who is in default shall each be guilty of an offence and shall each be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$5,000.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

### **Privilege against defamation**

**205AE.** A person is not liable to any action for defamation at the suit of any person —

- (a) in the absence of malice, in respect of the publication of the written statement to the member of the company pursuant to section 205AC(1); or
- (b) in respect of the publication of the written statement to the member of the company pursuant to section 205AD(4)(b).

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

### **Appointment of new auditor in place of resigning auditor**

**205AF.**—(1) Subject to subsection (3), if —

- (a) an auditor of a non-public interest company (other than a subsidiary company of a public interest company) gives notice of resignation under section 205AA(1); or
- (b) an auditor of a public interest company, or a subsidiary company of a public interest company, gives notice of resignation under section 205AB(1), and the Registrar approves the resignation of the auditor under section 205AB(2),

the directors of the company in question —

- (i) shall call a general meeting of the company as soon as is practicable, and in any case not more than 3 months after the date of the auditor's resignation, for the purpose of appointing an auditor in place of the auditor who desires to resign or has resigned; and
- (ii) upon appointment of the new auditor, shall lodge with the Registrar a notification of such appointment within 14 days of the appointment.

(2) If the directors of a company fail to appoint an auditor in place of the auditor who desires to resign or has resigned, the Registrar may, on the application in writing of any member of the company, make the appointment.

(3) Subsections (1) and (2) shall not apply if the financial statements of the company are not required to be audited under this Act, or where the resigning auditor is not the sole auditor of the company.

(4) An auditor appointed pursuant to subsection (1) or (2) shall, unless he is removed or resigns, hold office until the conclusion of the next annual general meeting of the company.

(5) If default is made in complying with subsection (1), the company and every director of the company who is in default shall each be guilty of an offence and shall each be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$5,000.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

### **Certain companies exempt from obligation to appoint auditors**

**205A.**—(1) Notwithstanding section 205, a company which is exempt from audit requirements under section 205B or 205C, and its directors shall be exempt from section 205(1) or (2), as the case may be.

*[8/2003]*

(2) Where a company ceases to be so exempt, the company shall appoint a person or persons to be auditor or auditors of the company at any time before the next annual general meeting; and the auditors so appointed shall hold office until the conclusion of that meeting.

*[8/2003]*

(3) If default is made in complying with subsection (2), the company and every director of the company who is in default shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$5,000.

*[8/2003]*

*[UK, 1985, s. 388A]*

### **Dormant company exempt from audit requirements**

**205B.**—(1) A company shall be exempt from audit requirements if —

- (a) it has been dormant from the time of its formation; or
- (b) it has been dormant since the end of the previous financial year.

*[8/2003]*

(2) A company is dormant during a period in which no accounting transaction occurs; and the company ceases to be dormant on the occurrence of such a transaction.

[8/2003]

(3) For the purpose of subsection (2), there shall be disregarded transactions of a company arising from any of the following:

(a) the taking of shares in the company by a subscriber to the constitution in pursuance of an undertaking of his in the constitution;

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(b) the appointment of a secretary of the company under section 171;

(c) the appointment of an auditor under section 205;

(d) the maintenance of a registered office under sections 142, 143 and 144;

(e) the keeping of registers and books under sections 88, 131, 173, 189 and 191;

(f) the payment of any fee or charge (including any fee, penalty or interest for late payment) payable under any written law;

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(fa) the payment of any composition amount payable under section 409B or any other written law;

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(fb) the payment or receipt by the company of such nominal sum not exceeding such amount as may be prescribed;

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(g) such other matter as may be prescribed.

[8/2003]

(4) Where a company is, at the end of a financial year, exempt from audit requirements under subsection (1) —

(a) the copies of the financial statements or consolidated financial statements and balance-sheet of the company to be sent under section 203 need not be audited;

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

- (b) section 203 has effect with the omission of any reference to the auditor's report or a copy of the report;
- (c) copies of an auditor's report need not be laid before the company in a general meeting; and
- (d) the annual return of the company to be lodged with the Registrar shall be accompanied by a statement by the directors —
  - (i) that the company is a company referred to in subsection (1)(a) or (b) as at the end of the financial year;
  - (ii) that no notice has been received under subsection (6) in relation to that financial year; and
  - (iii) as to whether the accounting and other records required by this Act to be kept by the company have been kept in accordance with section 199.

[8/2003]

(5) Where a company which is exempt from audit requirements under subsection (1) ceases to be dormant, it shall thereupon cease to be so exempt; but it shall remain so exempt in relation to accounts for the financial year in which it was dormant throughout.

[8/2003]

(6) Any member or members holding not less than 5% of the total number of issued shares of the company (excluding treasury shares) or any class of those shares (excluding treasury shares), or not less than 5% of the total number of members of the company (excluding the company itself if it is registered as a member) may, by notice in writing to the company during a financial year but not later than one month before the end of that year, require the company to obtain an audit of its accounts for that year.

[21/2005]

(7) Where a notice is given under subsection (6), the company is not entitled to the exemption under subsection (1) in respect of the financial year to which the notice relates.

[8/2003]

(8) In this section, “accounting transaction” means a transaction the accounting or other record of which is required to be kept under section 199(1).

[8/2003]

[UK, 1985, ss. 249B, 250]

### **Small company exempt from audit requirements**

**205C.**—(1) Subject to subsections (3), (4) and (6), a company that is a small company in respect of a financial year shall be exempt from audit requirements for that financial year.

(2) Section 205B(4), (6) and (7) shall apply, with the necessary modifications, to a small company so exempt.

(3) Subsection (1) does not apply to a parent company unless the parent company —

(a) is a small company; and

(b) is part of a small group.

(4) Subsection (1) does not apply to a subsidiary company unless the subsidiary company —

(a) is a small company; and

(b) is part of a small group.

(5) In this section, “small company” and “small group” have the same meanings as in the Thirteenth Schedule.

(6) This section shall not apply to a company with respect to its financial statements for a financial year commencing before the date of commencement of section 128 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2014 and such a company shall prepare its accounts or consolidated accounts and its directors shall lay them at its annual general meeting in accordance with Part VI in force immediately before the date of commencement of section 128 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2014.

(7) Without prejudice to the generality of section 197(2), a company referred to in subsection (6) shall, when lodging a return with the Registrar under section 197, attach a copy of the accounts or consolidated accounts so prepared.

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

**Registrar may require company exempt from audit requirements to lodge audited financial statements**

**205D.** Notwithstanding sections 205B and 205C, the Registrar may, if he is satisfied that there has been a breach of any provision of section 199 or 201 or that it is otherwise in the public interest to do so, by notice in writing to a company exempt under either of those sections, require that company to lodge with him, within such time as may be specified in that notice —

- (a) its financial statements duly audited by the auditor or auditors of the company or, where none has been appointed, an auditor or auditors to be appointed by the directors of the company for this purpose; and

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

- (b) an auditor's report referred to in section 207 in relation to those financial statements prepared by the auditor or auditors of the company.

*[8/2003]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

**Auditors' remuneration**

**206.—**(1) If a company is served with a notice sent by or on behalf of —

- (a) at least 5% of the total number of members of the company; or
- (b) the holders in aggregate of not less than 5% of the total number of issued shares of the company (excluding treasury shares),

requiring particulars of all emoluments paid to or receivable by the auditor of the company or any person who is a partner or employer or employee of the auditor, by or from the company or any subsidiary corporation in respect of services other than auditing services rendered to the company, the company shall immediately —

- (c) prepare or cause to be prepared a statement showing particulars of all emoluments paid to the auditor or other person and of the services in respect of which the payments

have been made for the financial year immediately preceding the service of such notice;

- (d) forward a copy of the statement to all persons entitled to receive notice of general meetings of the company; and
- (e) lay such statement before the company in general meeting.

[21/2005]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

(1A) Without prejudice to subsection (1), a public company shall, under prescribed circumstances, undertake a review of the fees, expenses and emoluments of its auditor to determine whether the independence of the auditor has been compromised, and the outcome of the review shall be sent to all persons entitled to receive notice of general meetings of the company.

[5/2004]

(2) If default is made in complying with this section, the company and every director of the company who is in default shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$5,000.

[15/84]

[Aust., 1961, s. 166]

### **Powers and duties of auditors as to reports on financial statements**

**207.**—(1) An auditor of a company shall report to the members —

- (a) on the financial statements required to be laid before the company in general meeting and on the company's accounting and other records relating to those financial statements; and
- (b) where the company is a parent company for which consolidated financial statements are prepared, on the consolidated financial statements.

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

(1A) A report by an auditor of a company under subsection (1) shall be furnished by the auditor to the directors of the company in sufficient time to enable the company to comply with the requirements of section 203(1) in relation to that report but no offence shall be committed by an auditor under this subsection if the

directors have not submitted the financial statements for audit as required under this Part in sufficient time, having regard to the complexity of the financial statements, for the auditor to make his report.

[13/87]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

(2) An auditor shall, in a report under this section, state —

(a) whether the financial statements and, if the company is a parent company for which consolidated financial statements are prepared, the consolidated financial statements are in his opinion —

(i) in compliance with the requirements of the Accounting Standards; and

(ii) give a true and fair view of —

(A) the financial position and performance of the company; and

(B) if consolidated financial statements are required, the financial position and performance of the group;

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

(aa) if the financial statements or consolidated financial statements do not comply with any requirement of the Accounting Standards and the approval of the Registrar under section 201(12) to such non-compliance has not been obtained, whether such non-compliance is, in the opinion of the auditor, necessary for the financial statements or consolidated financial statements to give a true and fair view of any matter required by section 201 to be dealt with in them;

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

(b) whether the accounting and other records required by this Act to be kept by the company and, if it is a parent company, by the subsidiary corporations other than those of which he has not acted as auditor have been, in his opinion, properly kept in accordance with this Act;

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

(c) *[Deleted by Act 5 of 2004]*

(d) any defect or irregularity in the financial statements or consolidated financial statements and any matter not set out in the financial statements or consolidated financial statements without regard to which a true and fair view of the matters dealt with by the financial statements or consolidated financial statements would not be obtained; and

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(e) if he is not satisfied as to any matter referred to in paragraph (a), (aa) or (b), his reasons for not being so satisfied.

*[12/2002; 5/2004]*

(3) It is the duty of an auditor of a company to form an opinion as to each of the following matters:

(a) whether he has obtained all the information and explanations that he required;

(b) whether proper accounting and other records, excluding registers, required to be kept under section 199(1), have been kept by the company as required by this Act;

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(c) whether the returns received from branch offices of the company are adequate;

(d) *[Deleted by Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(e) where consolidated financial statements are prepared otherwise than as one set of consolidated financial statements for the group, whether he agrees with the reasons for preparing them in the form in which they are prepared, as given by the directors in the financial statements,

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

and he shall state in his report particulars of any deficiency, failure or short-coming in respect of any matter referred to in this subsection.

*[13/87; 12/2002]*

(4) An auditor shall not be required to form an opinion in his report as to whether the accounting and other records of subsidiary

corporations (which are not incorporated in Singapore) of a Singapore parent company have been kept in accordance with this Act.

[15/84]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

(5) An auditor of a company has a right of access at all times to the accounting and other records, including registers, of the company, and is entitled to require from any officer of the company and any auditor of a related company such information and explanations as he desires for the purposes of audit.

(6) An auditor of a parent company for which consolidated financial statements are required has a right of access at all times to the accounting and other records, including registers, of any subsidiary corporation, and is entitled to require from any officer or auditor of any subsidiary corporation, at the expense of the parent company, such information and explanations in relation to the affairs of the subsidiary corporation as he requires for the purpose of reporting on the consolidated financial statements.

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

(7) The auditor's report shall be attached to or endorsed on the financial statements or consolidated financial statements and shall, if any member so requires, be read before the company in general meeting and shall be open to inspection by any member at any reasonable time.

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

(8) An auditor of a company or his agent authorised by him in writing for the purpose is entitled to attend any general meeting of the company and to receive all notices of, and other communications relating to, any general meeting which a member is entitled to receive, and to be heard at any general meeting which he attends on any part of the business of the meeting which concerns the auditor in his capacity as auditor.

(9) If an auditor, in the course of the performance of his duties as auditor of a company, is satisfied that —

- (a) there has been a breach or non-observance of any of the provisions of this Act; and

- (b) the circumstances are such that in his opinion the matter has not been or will not be adequately dealt with by comment in his report on the financial statements or consolidated financial statements or by bringing the matter to the notice of the directors of the company or, if the company is a subsidiary company, of the directors of the parent company,

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

he shall immediately report the matter in writing to the Registrar.

(9A) Notwithstanding subsection (9), if an auditor of a public company or a subsidiary corporation of a public company, in the course of the performance of his duties as auditor, has reason to believe that a serious offence involving fraud or dishonesty is being or has been committed against the company by officers or employees of the company, he shall immediately report the matter to the Minister.

*[40/89]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(9B) No duty to which an auditor of a company may be subject shall be regarded as having been contravened by reason of his reporting the matter referred to in subsection (9A) in good faith to the Minister.

*[40/89]*

(9C) An auditor who is under a legal duty under any other written law to make a report to the Monetary Authority of Singapore in relation to an offence involving fraud or dishonesty that he becomes aware in the course of the performance of his duties as auditor, shall not be required to make a report to the Minister under subsection (9A) if he has already made a report in relation to the same offence under that written law to the Monetary Authority of Singapore.

*[40/89]*

(9D) In subsection (9A), “a serious offence involving fraud or dishonesty” means —

- (a) an offence that is punishable by imprisonment for a term that is not less than 2 years; and

- (b) the value of the property obtained or likely to be obtained from the commission of such an offence is not less than \$100,000.

[40/89]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

(10) An officer of a corporation who refuses or fails without lawful excuse to allow an auditor of the corporation or an auditor of a corporation who refuses or fails without lawful excuse to allow an auditor of its parent company access, in accordance with this section, to any accounting and other records, including registers, of the corporation in his custody or control, or to give any information or explanation as and when required under this section, or otherwise hinders, obstructs or delays an auditor in the performance of his duties or the exercise of his powers, shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$4,000.

[15/84]

[Aust., 1961, s. 167]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

(11) The reference to the registers of —

- (a) a company in subsection (5);
- (b) a subsidiary corporation of a parent company in subsection (6); or
- (c) a corporation in subsection (10),

does not include any register kept by the company, subsidiary corporation of a parent company or corporation, as the case may be, under Part XIA.

[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/03/2017]

### **Auditors and other persons to enjoy qualified privilege in certain circumstances**

**208.**—(1) An auditor shall not, in the absence of malice on his part, be liable to any action for defamation at the suit of any person in respect of any statement which he makes in the course of his duties as auditor, whether the statement is made orally or in writing.

[49/73]

(2) A person shall not, in the absence of malice on his part, be liable to any action for defamation at the suit of any person in respect of the

publication of any document prepared by an auditor in the course of his duties and required by this Act to be lodged with the Registrar.

(3) This section does not limit or affect any other right, privilege or immunity that an auditor or other person has as defendant in an action for defamation.

[49/73]

### **Provisions indemnifying auditors**

**208A.**—(1) Any provision, whether in the constitution or in any contract with a company or otherwise, for exempting any auditor of the company from, or indemnifying him or it against, any liability which by law would otherwise attach to him or it in respect of any negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust of which he or it may be guilty in relation to the company shall be void.

(2) This section does not prevent a company from indemnifying such auditor against any liability incurred or that will be incurred by him or it —

- (a) in defending any proceedings (whether civil or criminal) in which judgment is given in his or its favour or in which he or it is acquitted; or
- (b) in connection with any application under section 76A(13) or 391 or any other provision of this Act, in which relief is granted to him or it by the court.

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

### **Duties of auditors to trustee for debenture holders**

**209.**—(1) The auditor of a borrowing corporation shall within 7 days after furnishing the corporation with any financial statements or any report, certificate or other document which he is required by this Act or by the debentures or trust deed to give to the corporation, send by post to every trustee for the holders of debentures of the borrowing corporation a copy thereof.

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

(2) Where, in the performance of his duties as auditor of a borrowing corporation, the auditor becomes aware of any matter which is in his opinion relevant to the exercise and performance of the powers and duties imposed by this Act or by any trust deed upon any

trustee for the holders of debentures of the corporation, he shall, within 7 days after so becoming aware of the matter, send by post a report in writing on such matter to the borrowing corporation and a copy thereof to the trustee.

(3) If any person fails to comply with subsection (2), he shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$1,000 and also to a default penalty.

[15/84]

[Aust., 1961, s. 167A]

### **Interpretation of this Part**

**209A.** In this Part, unless the contrary intention appears —

“balance-sheet”, in relation to a company, means the balance-sheet, by whatever name called, prepared in accordance with the Accounting Standards;

“consolidated financial statements” has the same meaning as in the Accounting Standards;

“consolidated total assets” —

(a) in the case where consolidated financial statements are prepared in relation to a group, shall be determined in accordance with the accounting standards applicable to the group; or

(b) in the case where consolidated financial statements are not prepared in relation to a group, means the aggregate total assets of all the members of the group;

“directors’ statement” means the statement of the directors referred to in section 201(16);

“entity” means an entity that is referred to in the Accounting Standards in relation to the preparation of financial statements and the requirements for the preparation of financial statements;

“financial statements” means the financial statements of a company required to be prepared by the Accounting Standards;

“group” has the same meaning as in the Accounting Standards;

“parent company” means a company that is required under the Accounting Standards to prepare financial statements in relation to a group;

“subsidiary company” means a company that is a subsidiary as defined in the Accounting Standards;

“subsidiary corporation” means a corporation that is a subsidiary as defined in the Accounting Standards;

“ultimate parent corporation” means a corporation which is a parent but is not a subsidiary, within the meaning of the Accounting Standards.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

### **Application of amendments made to sections 201 to 204 and 207 and new sections 201A and 209A**

**209B.** \**[Repealed by Act 5 of 2004]*

## **PART VII**

### **ARRANGEMENTS, RECONSTRUCTIONS AND AMALGAMATIONS**

#### **Power to compromise with creditors, members and holders of units of shares**

**210.**—(1) Where a compromise or an arrangement is proposed between —

- (a) a company and its creditors or any class of them;
- (b) a company and its members or any class of them; or
- (c) a company and holders of units of shares of the company or any class of them,

the Court may, on the application in a summary way of any person referred to in subsection (2), order a meeting of the creditors, the members of the company, the holders of units of shares of the

---

\* This section was section 42 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 1987 (Act 13 of 1987).

company, or a class of such persons, to be summoned in such manner as the Court directs.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

- (2) The persons referred to in subsection (1) are —
- (a) in the case of a company being wound up, the liquidator; and
  - (b) in any other case —
    - (i) the company; or
    - (ii) any creditor, member or holder of units of shares of the company.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(3) A meeting held pursuant to an order made under subsection (1) may be adjourned from time to time if the resolution for the adjournment is approved by a majority in number representing three-fourths in value of —

- (a) the creditors or class of creditors;
- (b) the members or class of members; or
- (c) the holders of units of shares or class of holders of units of shares,

present and voting either in person or by proxy at the meeting.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(3AA) If the conditions set out in subsection (3AB) are satisfied, a compromise or an arrangement shall be binding —

- (a) in the case of a company in the course of being wound up, on the liquidator and contributories of the company, and on all —
  - (i) the creditors or class of creditors;
  - (ii) the members or class of members; or
  - (iii) the holders of units of shares or class of holders of units of shares,

as the case may be; or

*[Act 35 of 2018 wef 01/10/2018]*

- (b) in the case of any other company, on the company and on all —
- (i) the creditors or class of creditors;
  - (ii) the members or class of members; or
  - (iii) the holders of units of shares or class of holders of units of shares,
- as the case may be.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(3AB) The conditions referred to in subsection (3AA) are as follows:

- (a) unless the Court orders otherwise, a majority in number of —
- (i) the creditors or class of creditors;
  - (ii) the members or class of members; or
  - (iii) the holders of units of shares or class of holders of units of shares,
- present and voting either in person or by proxy at the meeting or the adjourned meeting agrees to the compromise or arrangement;
- (b) the majority in number referred to, or such number as the Court may order, under paragraph (a) represents three-fourths in value of —
- (i) the creditors or class of creditors;
  - (ii) the members or class of members; or
  - (iii) the holders of units of shares or class of holders of units of shares,
- present and voting either in person or by proxy at the meeting or the adjourned meeting, as the case may be; and
- (c) the compromise or arrangement is approved by order of the Court.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(3A) *[Deleted by Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]*

(4) The Court may grant its approval to a compromise or arrangement subject to such alterations or conditions as it thinks just.

*[1/2007 wef 31/03/2007]*

*[Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]*

(4A) *[Deleted by Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]*

(5) An order under subsection (3AB)(c) shall have no effect until a copy of the order is lodged with the Registrar, and upon being so lodged, the order shall take effect on and from the date of lodgment or such earlier date as the Court may determine and as may be specified in the order.

*[12/2002]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(6) Subject to subsection (7), a copy of every order made under subsection (3AB)(c) shall be annexed to every copy of the constitution of the company issued after the order has been made.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(7) The Court may, by order, exempt a company from compliance with the requirements of subsection (6) or determine the period during which the company shall so comply.

(8) Where any such compromise or arrangement (whether or not for the purposes of or in connection with a scheme for the reconstruction of any company or companies or the amalgamation of any 2 or more companies) has been proposed, the directors of the company shall —

- (a) if a meeting of the members of the company by resolution so directs, instruct such accountants or solicitors or both as are named in the resolution to report on the proposals and forward their report or reports to the directors as soon as possible; and
- (b) make such report or reports available at the registered office of the company for inspection by the shareholders, creditors and holders of units of shares of the company at least 7 days before the date of any meeting ordered by the Court to be summoned as provided in subsection (1).

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(9) Every company which makes default in complying with subsection (6) or (8) and every officer of the company who is in

default shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$2,000.

[15/84]

### **Power of Court to restrain proceedings**

(10) Where no order has been made or resolution passed for the winding up of a company and any such compromise or arrangement has been proposed between the company and its creditors or any class of such creditors, the Court may, in addition to any of its powers, on the application in a summary way of the company or of any member, creditor or holder of units of shares of the company restrain further proceedings in any action or proceeding against the company except by leave of the Court and subject to such terms as the Court imposes.

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(10A) Where the terms of any compromise or arrangement approved under this section provides for any money or other consideration to be held by or on behalf of any party to the compromise or arrangement in trust for any person, the person holding the money or other consideration may, after the expiration of 2 years and shall before the expiration of 10 years from the date on which the money or other consideration was received by the person, transfer the money or other consideration to the Official Receiver.

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

(10B) The Official Receiver shall —

(a) deal with any moneys received under subsection (10A) as if the moneys were paid to him under section 197 of the Insolvency, Restructuring and Dissolution Act 2018; and

[Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]

(b) sell or dispose of any other consideration received under subsection (10A) in such manner as he thinks fit and shall deal with the proceeds of such sale or disposal as if it were moneys paid to him under section 197 of the Insolvency, Restructuring and Dissolution Act 2018.

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

[Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]

(11) In this section —

“arrangement” includes a reorganisation of the share capital of a company by the consolidation of shares of different classes or by the division of shares into shares of different classes or by both these methods;

“company” means any corporation liable to be wound up under the Insolvency, Restructuring and Dissolution Act 2018;

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

*[Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]*

“holder of units of shares” does not include a person who holds units of shares only beneficially.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

*[UK, 1948, s. 206; Aust., 1961, s. 181]*

### **Information as to compromise with creditors, members and holders of units of shares of company**

**211.**—(1) Where a meeting is summoned under section 210, there shall —

- (a) with every notice summoning the meeting which is sent to a creditor, member or holder of units of shares of the company, be sent also a statement explaining the effect of the compromise or arrangement and in particular stating any material interests of the directors, whether as directors or as members, creditors or holders of units of shares of the company or otherwise, and the effect thereon of the compromise or arrangement in so far as it is different from the effect on the like interests of other persons; and
- (b) in every notice summoning the meeting which is given by advertisement, be included either such a statement or a notification of the place at which and the manner in which creditors, members or holders of units of shares of the company entitled to attend the meeting may obtain copies of such a statement.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(2) Where the compromise or arrangement affects the rights of debenture holders, the statement shall give the like explanation with

respect to the trustee for the debenture holders as, under subsection (1), a statement is required to give with respect to the directors.

(3) Where a notice given by advertisement includes a notification that copies of such a statement can be obtained, every creditor, member or holder of units of shares of the company entitled to attend the meeting shall on making application in the manner indicated by the notice be furnished by the company free of charge with a copy of the statement.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(4) Each director and each trustee for debenture holders shall give notice to the company of such matters relating to himself as may be necessary for the purposes of this section within 7 days of the receipt of a request in writing for information as to such matters.

(5) Where default is made in complying with any requirement of this section, the company and every officer of the company who is in default shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$5,000 or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 12 months.

*[15/84]*

(6) For the purpose of subsection (5), the liquidator of the company and any trustee for debenture holders shall be deemed to be an officer of the company.

(7) Notwithstanding subsection (5), a person shall not be liable under that subsection if he shows that the default was due to the refusal of any other person, being a director or trustee for debenture holders, to supply the necessary particulars as to his interests.

*[UK, 1948, s. 207; Aust., 1961, s. 182]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

**211A. to 211J.** *[Repealed by Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]*

### **Approval of compromise or arrangement by Court**

**212.—**(1) Where an application is made to the Court under this Part or section 71 of the Insolvency, Restructuring and Dissolution Act 2018 for the approval of a compromise or arrangement and it is shown to the Court that the compromise or arrangement has been

proposed for the purposes of or in connection with a scheme for the reconstruction of any company or companies or the amalgamation of any 2 or more companies, and that under the scheme the whole or any part of the undertaking or the property of any company concerned in the scheme (referred to in this section as the transferor company) is to be transferred to another company (referred to in this section as the transferee company), the Court may either by the order approving the compromise or arrangement or by any subsequent order provide for all or any of the following matters:

- (a) the transfer to the transferee company of the whole or any part of the undertaking and of the property or liabilities of the transferor company;
- (b) the allotting or appropriation by the transferee company of any shares, debentures, policies or other like interests in that company which under the compromise or arrangement are to be allotted or appropriated by that company to or for any person;
- (c) the continuation by or against the transferee company of any legal proceedings pending by or against the transferor company;
- (d) the dissolution, without winding up, of the transferor company;
- (e) the provision to be made for any persons who, within such time and in such manner as the Court directs, dissent from the compromise or arrangement;
- (f) such incidental, consequential and supplemental matters as are necessary to secure that the reconstruction or amalgamation shall be fully and effectively carried out.

*[1/2007 wef 31/03/2007]*

*[Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]*

(1A) *[Deleted by Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]*

(2) Where an order made under this section provides for the transfer of property or liabilities, then by virtue of the order that property shall be transferred to and vest in, and those liabilities shall be transferred to and become the liabilities of, the transferee company, free in the

case of any particular property if the order so directs, from any charge which is by virtue of the compromise or arrangement to cease to have effect.

(3) Where an order is made under this section, every company in relation to which the order is made shall lodge within 7 days of the making of the order —

- (a) a copy of the order with the Registrar; and
- (b) where the order relates to land, an office copy of the order with the appropriate authority concerned with the registration or recording of dealings in that land,

and every company which makes default in complying with this section and every officer of the company who is in default shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$2,000 and also to a default penalty.

*[15/84; 12/2002]*

(4) No vesting order, referred to in this section, shall have any effect or operation in transferring or otherwise vesting land until the appropriate entries are made with respect to the vesting of that land by the appropriate authority.

(5) In this section —

“liabilities” includes duties;

“property” includes property, rights and powers of every description.

(6) In this section, “company” means any corporation liable to be wound up under the Insolvency, Restructuring and Dissolution Act 2018.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

*[Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]*

## **Take-over offers**

**213.** *[Repealed by S 675/2001]*

## **Variation of take-over offers**

**214.** *[Repealed by S 675/2001]*

**Power to acquire shares of shareholders dissenting from scheme or contract approved by 90% majority**

**215.**—(1) Where a scheme or contract involving the transfer of all of the shares or all of the shares in any particular class in a company (referred to in this section as the transferor company) to a person (referred to in this section as the transferee) has, within 4 months after the making of the offer in that behalf by the transferee, been approved as to the shares or as to each class of shares whose transfer is involved by the holders of not less than 90% of the total number of those shares (excluding treasury shares) or of the shares of that class (other than shares already held at the date of the offer by the transferee, and excluding any shares in the transferor company held as treasury shares), the transferee may at any time within 2 months, after the offer has been so approved, give notice in the prescribed manner to any dissenting shareholder that it desires to acquire his shares; and when such a notice is given the transferee shall, unless on an application made by the dissenting shareholder within one month from the date on which the notice was given or within 14 days of a statement being supplied to a dissenting shareholder pursuant to subsection (2) (whichever is the later) the Court thinks fit to order otherwise, be entitled and bound to acquire those shares on the terms which, under the scheme or contract the shares of the approving shareholders are to be transferred to the transferee or if the offer contained 2 or more alternative sets of terms upon the terms which were specified in the offer as being applicable to dissenting shareholders.

*[15/84; 8/2003; 21/2005]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(1A) Where alternative terms were offered to the shareholders, a dissenting shareholder is entitled to elect not later than the end of one month after the date on which the notice is given under subsection (1), or 14 days after a statement is supplied under subsection (2), whichever is the later, which of those terms the dissenting shareholder prefers.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(1B) In offering alternative terms to the shareholders, the transferee shall state which of those terms is to apply to the acquisition of the shares of a dissenting shareholder where the dissenting shareholder

fails to make the election within the time allowed under subsection (1A).

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(1C) In determining whether the scheme or contract has been approved by the holders of the requisite number of shares, or shares of any particular class, under subsection (1), the following shares shall be disregarded:

- (a) shares that are issued after the date of the offer; and
- (b) relevant treasury shares that cease to be held as treasury shares after the date of the offer.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(1D) In subsection (1C)(b), “relevant treasury shares” means —

- (a) shares that are held by the transferor company as treasury shares on the date of the offer; or
- (b) shares that become shares held by the transferor company as treasury shares after the date of the offer but before a date specified in or determined in accordance with the terms of the offer.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(2) Where a transferee has given notice to any dissenting shareholder that it desires to acquire his shares, the dissenting shareholder shall be entitled to require the transferor company by a demand in writing served on the transferor company, within one month from the date on which the notice was given, to supply him with a statement in writing of the names and addresses of all other dissenting shareholders as shown in the register of members, and the transferee shall not be entitled or bound to acquire the shares of the dissenting shareholders until 14 days after the posting of the statement of such names and addresses to the dissenting shareholder.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(3) Where, in pursuance of any such scheme or contract, shares in a transferor company are transferred to a transferee or its nominee and those shares together with any other shares in the transferor company held by the transferee at the date of the transfer comprise or include 90% of the total number of the shares in the transferor company or of any class of those shares, then —

- (a) the transferee shall within one month from the date of the transfer (unless on a previous transfer in pursuance of the scheme or contract it has already complied with this requirement) give notice of that fact in the prescribed manner to the holders of the remaining shares or of the remaining shares of that class who have not assented to the scheme or contract; and
- (b) any such holder may within 3 months from the giving of the notice to him require the transferee to acquire the shares in question,

and where a shareholder gives notice under paragraph (b) with respect to any shares, the transferee shall be entitled and bound to acquire those shares on the terms on which under the scheme or contract the shares of the approving shareholders were transferred to it, or on such other terms as are agreed or as the Court on the application of either the transferee or the shareholder thinks fit to order.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(3A) In subsection (3), for the purpose of calculating whether 90% of the total number of shares are held by the transferee, shares held by the transferor company as treasury shares are to be treated as having been acquired by the transferee.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(4) Where a notice has been given by the transferee under subsection (1) and the Court has not, on an application made by the dissenting shareholder, ordered to the contrary, the transferee shall, after the expiration of one month after the date on which the notice has been given or, after 14 days after a statement has been supplied to a dissenting shareholder pursuant to subsection (2) or if an application to the Court by the dissenting shareholder is then pending, after that application has been disposed of, transmit a copy of the notice to the transferor company together with an instrument of transfer executed, on behalf of the shareholder by any person appointed by the transferee, and on its own behalf by the transferee, and pay, allot or transfer to the transferor company the amount or other consideration representing the price payable by the transferee for the shares which by virtue of this section the transferee is entitled

to acquire, and the transferor company shall thereupon register the transferee as the holder of those shares.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(5) Any sums received by the transferor company under this section shall be paid into a separate bank account, and any such sums and any other consideration so received shall be held by the transferor company in trust for the several persons entitled to the shares in respect of which they were respectively received.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(6) Where any money or other consideration is held in trust by a company for any person under this section, the company holding the money or other consideration may, after the expiration of 2 years and shall before the expiration of 10 years from the date on which the money or other consideration was received by the person, transfer the money or other consideration to the Official Receiver.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(7) The Official Receiver shall —

(a) deal with any moneys received under subsection (6) as if the moneys were paid to him under section 197 of the Insolvency, Restructuring and Dissolution Act 2018; and

*[Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]*

(b) sell or dispose of any other consideration received under subsection (6) in such manner as he thinks fit and shall deal with the proceeds of such sale or disposal as if it were moneys paid to him under section 197 of the Insolvency, Restructuring and Dissolution Act 2018.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

*[Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]*

(8) In this section, a dissenting shareholder includes a shareholder who has not assented to the scheme or contract and any shareholder who has failed or refused to transfer his shares to the transferee in accordance with the scheme or contract.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(8A) In this section and sections 215AA and 215AB —

(a) “shares” shall include units of shares;

- (b) “shareholders” includes holders of units of shares but does not include a person who holds units of shares only beneficially;
- (c) “register of members” includes any records kept by or with respect to the transferor company of the names and addresses of holders of units of shares.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(8B) Nothing in the definition of “shares” in subsection (8A) shall be read as requiring any securities to be treated —

- (a) as shares of the same class as those into which they are convertible or for which the holder is entitled to subscribe; or
- (b) as shares of the same class as other securities by reason only that the shares into which they are convertible or for which the holder is entitled to subscribe are of the same class.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(9) For the purposes of this section, shares held or acquired —

- (a) by a nominee on behalf of the transferee; or
- (b) by a related corporation of the transferee or by a nominee of that related corporation,

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

shall be treated as held or acquired by the transferee.

*[8/2003]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(10) The reference in subsection (1) to shares already held by the transferee includes a reference to shares which the transferee has contracted to acquire but that shall not be construed as including shares which are the subject of a contract binding the holder thereof to accept the offer when it is made, being a contract entered into by the holder for no consideration and under seal or for no consideration other than a promise by the transferee to make the offer.

*[8/2003]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(11) Where, during the period within which an offer for the transfer of shares to the transferee can be approved, the transferee acquires or contracts to acquire any of the shares whose transfer is involved but otherwise than by virtue of the approval of the offer, then, if —

- (a) the consideration for which the shares are acquired or contracted to be acquired (referred to in this subsection as the acquisition consideration) does not at that time exceed the consideration specified in the terms of the offer; or
- (b) those terms are subsequently revised so that when the revision is announced the acquisition consideration, at the time referred to in paragraph (a), no longer exceeds the consideration specified in those terms,

the transferee shall be treated for the purposes of this section as having acquired or contracted to acquire those shares by virtue of the approval of the offer.

[8/2003]

[UK, 1948, s. 209; UK, 1985, ss. 428, 429; Aust., 1961, s. 185; HK, s. 168]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

### **Joint offers**

**215AA.**—(1) In the case of a scheme involving an offer to acquire all of the shares in a company, or all of the shares in any particular class in a company, by 2 or more persons jointly (referred to in this section as the joint transferees), section 215 shall be read subject to this section.

(2) The conditions for the exercise of the rights conferred by section 215(1) are satisfied —

- (a) in the case of acquisitions of shares by virtue of acceptances of the offer, by the joint transferees acquiring or unconditionally contracting to acquire the necessary shares jointly; or
- (b) in other cases, by the joint transferees acquiring or unconditionally contracting to acquire the necessary shares either jointly or separately.

(3) The conditions for the exercise of the rights conferred by section 215(3) are satisfied —

- (a) in the case of acquisitions of shares by virtue of acceptances of the offer, by the joint transferees acquiring or unconditionally contracting to acquire the necessary shares jointly; or
- (b) in other cases, by the joint transferees acquiring or contracting (whether unconditionally or subject to conditions being met) to acquire the necessary shares either jointly or separately.

(4) Subject to this section, the rights and obligations of the transferee under section 215 are respectively joint rights and joint and several obligations of the joint transferees.

(5) Subject to subsection (6), any notice or other document given or sent by or to the joint transferees under section 215 is complied with if the notice or document is given or sent by or to any of them.

(6) The notice required to be given by the joint transferees under section 215(1) and (3) shall be made by all of the joint transferees and, where one or more of them is a company, signed by a director of that company.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Effect of impossibility, etc., of communicating or accepting offer made under scheme or contract**

**215AB.**—(1) Where there are holders of shares in a company to whom an offer to acquire shares in the company is not communicated, that does not prevent the offer from being an offer made under a scheme or contract for the purposes of section 215 if —

- (a) those shareholders have no address in Singapore registered with the company;
- (b) the offer was not communicated to those shareholders —
  - (i) in order not to contravene the law of a country or territory outside Singapore; or
  - (ii) because communication to those shareholders would in the circumstances be unduly onerous; and

(c) either —

- (i) the offer is published in the *Gazette*; or
- (ii) the offer can be inspected, or a copy of it obtained, at a place in Singapore or on a website, and a notice is published in the *Gazette* specifying the address of that place or website.

(2) Where an offer is made to acquire shares in a company and there are persons for whom, by reason of the law of a country or territory outside Singapore, it is impossible to accept the offer, or more difficult to do so, that does not prevent the offer from being made under a scheme or contract for the purposes of section 215.

(3) It is not to be inferred —

- (a) that an offer which is not communicated to every holder of shares in the company cannot be an offer made under a scheme or contract for the purposes of section 215 unless the requirements of subsection (1)(a), (b) and (c) are met; or
- (b) that an offer which is impossible, or more difficult, for certain persons to accept cannot be an offer made under a scheme or contract for those purposes unless the reason for the impossibility or difficulty is the reason mentioned in subsection (2).

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

## Amalgamations

**215A.** Without prejudice to section 212 and any other law relating to the merger or amalgamation of companies, 2 or more companies may amalgamate and continue as one company, which may be one of the amalgamating companies or a new company, in accordance with sections 215B to 215G, where applicable.

[21/2005]

[NZ, 1993, s. 219; NZ LRC, s. 188]

## Amalgamation proposal

**215B.**—(1) An amalgamation proposal shall contain the terms of an amalgamation under section 215A and, in particular —

- (a) the name of the amalgamated company;
- (b) the registered office of the amalgamated company;
- (c) the full name of every director of the amalgamated company;  
*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*
- (ca) the residential address or alternate address, as the case may be, of every director of the amalgamated company which is entered in the register of directors kept by the Registrar under section 173(1)(a) in respect of the company;  
*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*
- (d) the share structure of the amalgamated company, specifying —
  - (i) the number of shares of the amalgamated company;
  - (ii) the rights, privileges, limitations and conditions attached to each share of the amalgamated company; and
  - (iii) whether the shares are transferable or non-transferable and, if transferable, whether their transfer is subject to any condition or limitation;
- (e) a copy of the constitution of the amalgamated company;  
*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*
- (f) the manner in which the shares of each amalgamating company are to be converted into shares of the amalgamated company;
- (g) if shares of an amalgamating company are not to be converted into shares of the amalgamated company, the consideration that the holders of those shares are to receive instead of shares of the amalgamated company;
- (h) any payment to be made to any member or director of an amalgamating company, other than a payment of the kind described in paragraph (g); and

- (i) details of any arrangement necessary to complete the amalgamation and to provide for the subsequent management and operation of the amalgamated company.

[21/2005]

(2) An amalgamation proposal may specify the date on which the amalgamation is intended to become effective.

[21/2005]

(3) If shares of one of the amalgamating companies are held by or on behalf of another of the amalgamating companies, the amalgamation proposal —

- (a) shall provide for the cancellation of those shares without payment or the provision of other consideration when the amalgamation becomes effective; and

- (b) shall not provide for the conversion of those shares into shares of the amalgamated company.

[21/2005]

(4) A cancellation of shares under this section shall not be deemed to be a reduction of share capital within the meaning of this Act.

[21/2005]

(5) For the purposes of subsection (1)(a), the name of the amalgamated company may be —

- (a) the name of one of the amalgamating companies; or

- (b) a new name that has been reserved under section 27(12B).

[21/2005]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

[NZ, 1993, s. 220; NZ LRC, s. 189]

### **Manner of approving amalgamation proposal**

**215C.**—(1) An amalgamation proposal shall be approved —

- (a) subject to the constitution of each amalgamating company, by the members of each amalgamating company by special resolution at a general meeting; and

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

- (b) by any other person, where any provision in the amalgamation proposal would, if contained in any amendment to the constitution of an amalgamating

company or otherwise proposed in relation to that company, require the approval of that person.

[21/2005]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(2) The board of directors of each amalgamating company shall, before the general meeting referred to in subsection (1)(a) —

- (a) resolve that the amalgamation is in the best interest of the amalgamating company;
- (b) make a solvency statement in relation to the amalgamating company in accordance with section 215I; and
- (c) make a solvency statement in relation to the amalgamated company in accordance with section 215J.

[21/2005]

(3) Every director who votes in favour of the resolution and the making of the statements referred to in subsection (2) shall sign a declaration stating —

- (a) that, in his opinion, the conditions specified in subsection (2)(a), section 215I(1)(a) and (b) (in relation to the amalgamating company) and section 215J(1)(a) and (b) (in relation to the amalgamated company) are satisfied; and
- (b) the grounds for that opinion.

[21/2005]

(4) The board of directors of each amalgamating company shall send to every member of the amalgamating company, not less than 21 days before the general meeting referred to in subsection (1)(a) —

- (a) a copy of the amalgamation proposal;
- (b) a copy of the declarations given by the directors under subsection (3);
- (c) a statement of any material interests of the directors, whether in that capacity or otherwise; and
- (d) such further information and explanation as may be necessary to enable a reasonable member of the amalgamating company to understand the nature and

implications, for the amalgamating company and its members, of the proposed amalgamation.

[21/2005]

(5) The directors of each amalgamating company shall, not less than 21 days before the general meeting referred to in subsection (1)(a) —

- (a) send a copy of the amalgamation proposal to every secured creditor of the amalgamating company; and
- (b) cause to be published in at least one daily English newspaper circulating generally in Singapore a notice of the proposed amalgamation, including a statement that —
  - (i) copies of the amalgamation proposal are available for inspection by any member or creditor of an amalgamating company at the registered offices of the amalgamating companies and at such other place as may be specified in the notice during ordinary business hours; and
  - (ii) a member or creditor of an amalgamating company is entitled to be supplied free of charge with a copy of the amalgamation proposal upon request to an amalgamating company.

[21/2005]

(6) Any director who contravenes subsection (3) shall be guilty of an offence.

[21/2005]

[NZ, 1993, s. 221; NZ LRC, s. 190]

### **Short form amalgamation**

**215D.**—(1) A company (referred to in this subsection as the amalgamating holding company) and one or more of its wholly-owned subsidiaries (referred to in this subsection as the amalgamating subsidiary company) may amalgamate and continue as one company, being the amalgamated holding company or the amalgamated subsidiary company, without complying with sections 215B and 215C if the members of each amalgamating company, by special resolution at a general meeting, resolve to

approve an amalgamation of the amalgamating companies on the terms that —

(a) in the case —

- (i) where the amalgamating companies continue as the amalgamated holding company, the shares of each amalgamating subsidiary company will be cancelled without any payment or any other consideration; or
- (ii) where the amalgamating companies continue as an amalgamated subsidiary company, the shareholders of the amalgamating holding company shall be issued and hold the same number of shares in the amalgamated subsidiary company as they hold in the amalgamating holding company without any payment or other consideration and the shares of each amalgamating company, except for the shares in the amalgamated subsidiary company which are issued to the shareholders of the amalgamating holding company, will be cancelled without any payment or any other consideration;

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(b) the constitution of the amalgamated company will be the same as the constitution of the amalgamating company whose shares are not cancelled;

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(c) the directors of the amalgamating holding company and every amalgamating subsidiary company are satisfied that the amalgamated company will be able to pay its debts as they fall due as at the date on which the amalgamation is to become effective; and

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(d) the person or persons named as director or directors in the resolution of each amalgamating company will be the director or directors of the amalgamated company.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(2) Two or more wholly-owned subsidiary companies of the same corporation may amalgamate and continue as one company without complying with sections 215B and 215C if the members of each

amalgamating company, by special resolution at a general meeting, resolve to approve an amalgamation of the amalgamating companies on the terms that —

- (a) the shares of all but one of the amalgamating companies will be cancelled without payment or other consideration;
- (b) the constitution of the amalgamated company will be the same as the constitution of the amalgamating company whose shares are not cancelled;

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

- (c) the directors of every amalgamating company are satisfied that the amalgamated company will be able to pay its debts as they fall due as at the date on which the amalgamation is to become effective; and

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

- (d) the person or persons named in each resolution will be the director or directors of the amalgamated company.

*[21/2005]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(3) The directors of each amalgamating company shall, not less than 21 days before the general meeting referred to in subsection (1) or (2), as the case may be, give written notice of the proposed amalgamation to every secured creditor of the amalgamating company.

*[21/2005]*

(4) The resolution referred to in subsection (1) or (2), as the case may be, shall be deemed to be an amalgamation proposal that has been approved.

*[21/2005]*

(5) The board of directors of each amalgamating company shall, before the commencement of the general meeting referred to in subsection (1) or (2), as the case may be, make a solvency statement in relation to the amalgamated company in accordance with section 215J.

*[21/2005]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(6) Every director who votes in favour of the making of the solvency statement referred to in subsection (5) shall sign a declaration stating —

(a) that, in his opinion, the conditions specified in section 215J(1)(a) and (b) are satisfied; and

(b) the grounds for that opinion.

[21/2005]

(7) Any director who contravenes subsection (6) shall be guilty of an offence.

[21/2005]

(8) A cancellation of shares under this section shall not be deemed to be a reduction of share capital within the meaning of this Act.

[21/2005]

[NZ, 1993, s. 222; NZ LRC, s. 191]

### **Registration of amalgamation**

**215E.**—(1) For the purpose of effecting an amalgamation, the following documents shall be filed with the Registrar, in the prescribed form with such particulars as may be required in the form, together with payment of the prescribed fee:

(a) the amalgamation proposal that has been approved;

(aa) any solvency statement made under section 215C(2) or 215D(5), as the case may be;

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

(b) any declaration required under section 215C(3) or 215D(6), as the case may be;

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

(c) a declaration signed by the directors of each amalgamating company stating that the amalgamation has been approved in accordance with this Act and the constitution of the amalgamating company;

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(d) where the amalgamated company is a new company or the amalgamation proposal provides for a change of the name of the amalgamated company, a copy of any notice or other documentary evidence that the name which it is proposed

to be registered or the proposed new name, as the case may be, has been reserved under section 27(12B); and

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

- (e) a declaration signed by the directors, or proposed directors, of the amalgamated company stating that, where the proportion of the claims of the creditors of the amalgamated company in relation to the value of the assets of the amalgamated company is greater than the proportion of the claims of the creditors of an amalgamating company in relation to the value of the assets of the amalgamating company, no creditor will be prejudiced by that fact.

*[21/2005]*

(2) Where the amalgamated company is a new company —

- (a) section 19(1)(a) and (c) shall be deemed to have been complied with if, and only if, subsection (1) has been complied with; and
- (b) the reference to a person named in the constitution as a director or the secretary of the proposed company in section 19(2)(b) includes a reference to a proposed director of the amalgamated company.

*[21/2005]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

*[NZ, 1993, s. 223; NZ LRC, s. 192]*

### **Notice of amalgamation, etc.**

**215F.**—(1) Upon the receipt of the relevant documents and fees, the Registrar shall —

- (a) if the amalgamated company is the same as one of the amalgamating companies, issue a notice of amalgamation in such form as the Registrar may determine; or
- (b) if the amalgamated company is a new company, issue a notice of amalgamation in such form as the Registrar may determine together with the notice of incorporation under section 19(4).

*[21/2005]*

(2) Where an amalgamation proposal specifies a date on which the amalgamation is intended to become effective, and that date is the same as or later than the date on which the Registrar receives the relevant documents and fees referred to in subsection (1), the notice of amalgamation and any notice of incorporation issued by the Registrar shall be expressed to have effect on the date specified in the amalgamation proposal.

[21/2005]

(3) The Registrar shall, as soon as practicable after the effective date of an amalgamation, remove the amalgamating companies, other than the amalgamated company, from the register.

[21/2005]

(4) Upon the application of the amalgamated company and payment of the prescribed fee, the Registrar shall issue to the amalgamated company a certificate of confirmation of amalgamation.

[21/2005]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

[NZ, 1993, s. 224; NZ LRC, s. 193]

### **Effect of amalgamations**

**215G.** On the date shown in a notice of amalgamation —

- (a) the amalgamation shall be effective;
- (b) the amalgamated company shall have the name specified in the amalgamation proposal;
- (c) all the property, rights and privileges of each of the amalgamating companies shall be transferred to and vest in the amalgamated company;
- (d) all the liabilities and obligations of each of the amalgamating companies shall be transferred to and become the liabilities and obligations of the amalgamated company;
- (e) all proceedings pending by or against any amalgamating company may be continued by or against the amalgamated company;

- (f) any conviction, ruling, order or judgment in favour of or against an amalgamating company may be enforced by or against the amalgamated company; and
- (g) the shares and rights of the members in the amalgamating companies shall be converted into the shares and rights provided for in the amalgamation proposal.

[21/2005]

[NZ, 1993, s. 225; NZ LRC, s. 194]

### **Power of Court in certain cases**

**215H.**—(1) If the Court is satisfied that giving effect to an amalgamation proposal would unfairly prejudice a member or creditor of an amalgamating company or a person to whom an amalgamating company is under an obligation, it may, on the application of that person made at any time before the date on which the amalgamation becomes effective, make any order it thinks fit in relation to the amalgamation proposal, and may, without limiting the generality of this subsection, make an order —

- (a) directing that effect must not be given to the amalgamation proposal;
- (b) modifying the amalgamation proposal in such manner as may be specified in the order; or
- (c) directing the amalgamating company or its board of directors to reconsider the amalgamation proposal or any part thereof.

[21/2005]

(2) An order may be made under subsection (1) on such terms or conditions as the Court thinks fit.

[21/2005]

[NZ, 1993, s. 226; NZ LRC, s. 194A]

### **Solvency statement in relation to amalgamating company and offence for making false statement**

**215I.**—(1) For the purposes of section 215C(2)(b), “solvency statement”, in relation to an amalgamating company, means a statement by the board of directors of the amalgamating company that it has formed the opinion —

- (a) that, as regards the amalgamating company's situation at the date of the statement, there is no ground on which the amalgamating company could then be found to be unable to pay its debts; and
- (b) that, at the date of the statement, the value of the amalgamating company's assets is not less than the value of its liabilities (including contingent liabilities),

being a statement which complies with subsection (2).

[21/2005]

(2) The solvency statement —

- (a) if the amalgamating company is exempt from audit requirements under section 205B or 205C, shall be in the form of a declaration in writing; or

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

- (b) if the amalgamating company is not such a company, shall be in the form of a declaration in writing or shall be accompanied by a report from its auditor that he has inquired into the affairs of the amalgamating company and is of the opinion that the statement is not unreasonable given all the circumstances.

[21/2005]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

(3) In forming an opinion for the purposes of subsection (1)(a) and (b), the directors shall take into account all liabilities of the amalgamating company (including contingent liabilities).

[21/2005]

(4) In determining, for the purposes of subsection (1)(b), whether the value of the amalgamating company's assets is or will become less than the value of its liabilities (including contingent liabilities), the board of directors of the amalgamating company —

(a) shall have regard to —

- (i) the most recent financial statements of the amalgamating company that comply with section 201(2) and (5), as the case may be; and

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

(ii) all other circumstances that the directors know or ought to know affect, or may affect, the value of the amalgamating company's assets and the value of the amalgamating company's liabilities (including contingent liabilities); and

(b) may rely on valuations of assets or estimates of liabilities that are reasonable in the circumstances.

[21/2005]

(5) In determining, for the purposes of subsection (4), the value of a contingent liability, the board of directors of the amalgamating company may take into account —

(a) the likelihood of the contingency occurring; and

(b) any claim the amalgamating company is entitled to make and can reasonably expect to be met to reduce or extinguish the contingent liability.

[21/2005]

(6) Any director of an amalgamating company who votes in favour of or otherwise causes a solvency statement under this section to be made without having reasonable grounds for the opinions expressed in it shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$100,000 or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 3 years or to both.

[21/2005]

[Companies, s. 76F (4) to (6)]

### **Solvency statement in relation to amalgamated company and offence for making false statement**

**215J.**—(1) In sections 215C(2)(c) and 215D(5), “solvency statement”, in relation to an amalgamated company, means a declaration in writing by the board of directors of each amalgamating company that it has formed the opinion —

(a) that the amalgamated company will be able to pay its debts as they fall due as at the date on which the amalgamation is to become effective; and

- (b) that the value of the amalgamated company's assets will not be less than the value of its liabilities (including contingent liabilities).

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(2) In forming an opinion for the purposes of subsection (1)(a) and (b), the directors shall take into account all liabilities of the amalgamated company (including contingent liabilities).

*[21/2005]*

(3) In determining, for the purposes of subsection (1)(b), whether the value of the amalgamated company's assets will become less than the value of its liabilities (including contingent liabilities), the board of directors of each amalgamating company —

(a) shall have regard to —

- (i) the most recent financial statements of the amalgamating company and the other amalgamating companies that comply with section 201(2) and (5), as the case may be; and

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

- (ii) all other circumstances that the directors know or ought to know affect, or may affect, the value of the amalgamated company's assets and the value of the amalgamated company's liabilities (including contingent liabilities); and

(b) may rely on valuations of assets or estimates of liabilities that are reasonable in the circumstances.

*[21/2005]*

(4) In determining, for the purposes of subsection (3), the value of a contingent liability, the board of directors of each amalgamating company may take into account —

(a) the likelihood of the contingency occurring; and

(b) any claim the amalgamated company is entitled to make and can reasonably expect to be met to reduce or extinguish the contingent liability.

*[21/2005]*

(5) Any director of an amalgamating company who votes in favour of or otherwise causes a solvency statement under this section to be

made without having reasonable grounds for the opinions expressed in it shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$100,000 or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 3 years or to both.

[21/2005]

[UK, Bill, 2002, Clause 63; Companies, s. 76F (4) to (6)]

### **Transfer of money or other consideration paid under terms of amalgamation to Official Receiver**

**215K.**—(1) Where the terms of any amalgamation proposal that is approved under section 215C, or is deemed to be approved under section 215D, provide for any money or other consideration to be held by or on behalf of any party to the amalgamation in trust for any person, the person holding the money or other consideration may, after the expiration of 2 years and shall before the expiration of 10 years from the date on which, the money or other consideration was received by the person, transfer the money or other consideration to the Official Receiver.

(2) The Official Receiver shall —

(a) deal with any moneys received under subsection (1) as if the moneys were paid to him under section 197 of the Insolvency, Restructuring and Dissolution Act 2018; and

[Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]

(b) sell or dispose of any other consideration received under subsection (1) in such manner as he thinks fit and shall deal with the proceeds of such sale or disposal as if it were moneys paid to him under section 197 of the Insolvency, Restructuring and Dissolution Act 2018.

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

[Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]

### **Personal remedies in cases of oppression or injustice**

**216.**—(1) Any member or holder of a debenture of a company or, in the case of a declared company under Part IX, the Minister may apply to the Court for an order under this section on the ground —

(a) that the affairs of the company are being conducted or the powers of the directors are being exercised in a manner

oppressive to one or more of the members or holders of debentures including himself or in disregard of his or their interests as members, shareholders or holders of debentures of the company; or

- (b) that some act of the company has been done or is threatened or that some resolution of the members, holders of debentures or any class of them has been passed or is proposed which unfairly discriminates against or is otherwise prejudicial to one or more of the members or holders of debentures (including himself).

[13/87; 22/93]

(2) If on such application the Court is of the opinion that either of such grounds is established the Court may, with a view to bringing to an end or remedying the matters complained of, make such order as it thinks fit and, without prejudice to the generality of the foregoing, the order may —

- (a) direct or prohibit any act or cancel or vary any transaction or resolution;
- (b) regulate the conduct of the affairs of the company in future;
- (c) authorise civil proceedings to be brought in the name of or on behalf of the company by such person or persons and on such terms as the Court may direct;
- (d) provide for the purchase of the shares or debentures of the company by other members or holders of debentures of the company or by the company itself;
- (e) in the case of a purchase of shares by the company provide for a reduction accordingly of the company's capital; or
- (f) provide that the company be wound up.

[15/84]

(3) Where an order that the company be wound up is made pursuant to subsection (2)(f), the provisions of the Insolvency, Restructuring and Dissolution Act 2018 relating to winding up of a company shall,

with such adaptations as are necessary, apply as if the order had been made upon an application duly made to the Court by the company.

[42/2005]

[Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]

(4) Where an order under this section makes any alteration in or addition to any company's constitution, then, notwithstanding anything in any other provision of this Act, but subject to the provisions of the order, the company concerned shall not have power, without the leave of the Court, to make any further alteration in or addition to the constitution inconsistent with the provisions of the order; but subject to the foregoing provisions of this subsection the alterations or additions made by the order shall be of the same effect as if duly made by resolution of the company.

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(5) A copy of any order made under this section shall be lodged by the applicant with the Registrar within 14 days after the making of the order.

[12/2002]

(6) Any person who fails to comply with subsection (5) shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$1,000 and also to a default penalty.

[15/84]

(7) This section shall apply to a person who is not a member of a company but to whom shares in the company have been transmitted by operation of law as it applies to members of a company; and references to a member or members shall be construed accordingly.

[15/84; 13/87]

[UK, 1948, s. 210; Aust., 1961, s. 186]

### **Derivative or representative actions**

**216A.**—(1) In this section and section 216B —

[Deleted by Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

“complainant” means —

- (a) any member of a company;
- (b) the Minister, in the case of a declared company under Part IX; or

- (c) any other person who, in the discretion of the Court, is a proper person to make an application under this section.

[22/93; 42/2001]

(2) Subject to subsection (3), a complainant may apply to the Court for leave to bring an action or arbitration in the name and on behalf of the company or intervene in an action or arbitration to which the company is a party for the purpose of prosecuting, defending or discontinuing the action or arbitration on behalf of the company.

[22/93]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

(3) No action or arbitration may be brought and no intervention in an action or arbitration may be made under subsection (2) unless the Court is satisfied that —

- (a) the complainant has given 14 days' notice to the directors of the company of his intention to apply to the Court under subsection (2) if the directors of the company do not bring, diligently prosecute or defend or discontinue the action or arbitration;

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

- (b) the complainant is acting in good faith; and

- (c) it appears to be prima facie in the interests of the company that the action or arbitration be brought, prosecuted, defended or discontinued.

[22/93]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

(4) Where a complainant on an application can establish to the satisfaction of the Court that it is not expedient to give notice as required in subsection (3)(a), the Court may make such interim order as it thinks fit pending the complainant giving notice as required.

[22/93]

(5) In granting leave under this section, the Court may make such orders or interim orders as it thinks fit in the interests of justice, including (but not limited to) the following:

- (a) an order authorising the complainant or any other person to control the conduct of the action or arbitration;

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

- (b) an order giving directions for the conduct of the action or arbitration by the person so authorised; and

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

- (c) an order requiring the company to pay reasonable legal fees and disbursements incurred by the complainant in connection with the action or arbitration.

*[22/93]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(6) Where the action has been commenced or is to be brought in the State Courts, an application for leave under subsection (2) shall be made in a District Court.

*[22/93]*

*[Canada, 1985, ss. 238-240]*

*[Act 5 of 2014 wef 07/03/2014]*

### **Evidence of shareholders' approval not decisive — Court approval to discontinue action under section 216A**

**216B.**—(1) An application made or an action brought or intervened in under section 216A shall not be stayed or dismissed by reason only that it is shown that an alleged breach of a right or duty owed to the company has been or may be approved by the members of the company, but evidence of approval by the members may be taken into account by the Court in making an order under section 216A.

*[22/93]*

(2) An application made or an action brought or intervened in under section 216A shall not be stayed, discontinued, settled or dismissed for want of prosecution without the approval of the Court given upon such terms as the Court thinks fit and, if the Court determines that the interest of any complainant may be substantially affected by such stay, discontinuance, settlement or dismissal, the Court may order any party to the application or action to give notice to the complainant.

*[22/93]*

(3) In an application made or an action brought or intervened in under section 216A, the Court may at any time order the company to pay to the complainant interim costs, including legal fees and disbursements, but the complainant may be accountable for such interim costs upon final disposition of the application or action.

*[22/93]*

*[Canada, 1985, s. 242]*

**PART VIII**

**217. to 227.** [*Repealed by Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020*]

**PART VIIIA**

**227AA. to 227X.** [*Repealed by Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020*]

**PART IX****INVESTIGATIONS****Application of this Part**

**228.** This Part does not authorise any investigation into the insurance business of a company or into the business of a banking corporation, unless specifically provided for in this Part.

[*Aust., 1961, s. 168 (2)*]

[62/70]

**Interpretation**

**229.** In this Part, unless the contrary intention appears —

“company” includes a foreign company which is a declared company;

“declared company” means a company or foreign company which the Minister has by order declared to be a company to which this Part applies;

“officer or agent”, in relation to a corporation, includes —

(a) a director, banker, solicitor or auditor of the corporation;

(b) a person who at any time —

(i) has been a person referred to in paragraph (a);  
or

(ii) has been otherwise employed or appointed by the corporation;

- (c) a person who —
- (i) has in his possession any property of the corporation;
  - (ii) is indebted to the corporation; or
  - (iii) is capable of giving information concerning the promotion, formation, trading, dealings, affairs or property of the corporation; and
- (d) where there are reasonable grounds for suspecting or believing that a person is a person referred to in paragraph (c) — that person.

[62/70; 13/87]

[Aust., 1961, ss. 168 (2), 172 (1)]

### **Power to declare company or foreign company**

**230.** The Minister may by order declare that a company or foreign company is a company to which this Part applies if he is satisfied —

- (a) that a prima facie case has been established that, for the protection of the public or the shareholders or creditors of the company or foreign company, it is desirable that the affairs of the company or foreign company should be investigated under this Part;
- (b) that it is in the public interest that allegations of fraud, misfeasance or other misconduct by persons who are or have been concerned with the formation or management of the company or foreign company should be investigated under this Part;
- (c) that for any other reason it is in the public interest that the affairs of the company or foreign company should be investigated under this Part; or
- (d) in the case of a foreign company, that the appropriate authority of another country has requested that a declaration be made pursuant to this section in respect of the company.

[13/87]

[Aust., 1961, s. 172 (2) and (3)]

**Appointment of inspectors for declared companies**

**231.**—(1) Where a company or foreign company has been declared to be a company to which this Part applies, the Minister shall appoint one or more inspectors to investigate the affairs of that company, and to report his opinion thereon to the Minister.

(2) An inspector appointed under subsection (1) may, at any time in the course of his investigation, without the necessity of making an interim report, inform the Minister of matters coming to his knowledge as a result of the investigation which tend to show that an offence has been committed; and the Minister may thereafter take such steps as he may consider fit.

[19/75]

(3) The expenses of and incidental to an investigation of a declared company shall be defrayed in the first instance out of moneys provided by Parliament.

(4) Where the Minister is of the opinion that the whole or any part of the expenses of and incidental to the investigation should be paid by the company or by any person who is convicted on a prosecution brought under section 233(3) or who is ordered to pay damages or restore property in proceedings under section 233(4) the Minister may by notification in the *Gazette* direct that the expenses be so paid.

[13/87]

(5) A notification under subsection (4) may specify the time or times and the manner in which the payment of the expenses shall be made.

(6) Where a notification has been published by the Minister under subsection (5) the persons named in the notification to the extent therein specified shall be liable to reimburse the Minister in respect of such expenses.

(7) Action to recover any such expenses may be taken in the name of the Government in any court of competent jurisdiction.

(8) Where a notification under subsection (4) has been published for the payment of the whole or part of the expenses by a company and the company is in liquidation or subsequently goes into liquidation the expenses so ordered to be paid by the company

shall be deemed to be part of the costs and expenses of the winding up for the purposes of section 203(1)(a) of the Insolvency, Restructuring and Dissolution Act 2018.

*[Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]*

(9) The report of the inspector may if he thinks fit, and shall, if the Minister so directs, include a recommendation as to the terms of the notification which he thinks proper in the light of his investigation to be given by the Minister under subsection (4).

*[Aust., 1961, s. 173]*

### **Investigation of affairs of company by inspectors at direction of Minister**

**232.**—(1) The Minister may appoint one or more inspectors to investigate the affairs of a company or such aspects of the affairs of a company as are specified in the instrument of appointment and to report thereon in such manner as the Minister directs —

- (a) in the case of a company having a share capital, on the application of —
  - (i) not less than 200 members (excluding the company itself if it is registered as a member) or of members holding not less than 10% of the shares issued (excluding treasury shares); or
  - (ii) holders of debentures holding not less than 20% in nominal value of debentures issued;
- (b) in the case of a company not having a share capital, on the application of not less than 20% in number of the persons on the company's register of members; or
- (c) in any case on the application of a company in pursuance of a special resolution.

*[13/87; 21/2005]*

(2) An application under this section shall be supported by such evidence as the Minister requires as to the reasons for the application and the motives of the applicants in requiring the investigation, and the Minister may before appointing an inspector require the

applicants to give security for such amount as he thinks fit for payment of the cost of the investigation.

*[UK, Treasury Shares, Sch., para. 23; Aust., 1961, s. 169]*

### **As to reports of inspectors**

**233.**—(1) An inspector appointed by the Minister may, and if so directed by the Minister shall, make interim reports to the Minister and on the conclusion of the investigation the inspector shall report his opinion on or in relation to the affairs that he has been appointed to investigate together with the facts upon which his opinion is based to the Minister, and a copy of the report shall, subject to subsection (1B), be forwarded by the Minister to the registered office of the company, and a further copy shall, subject to that subsection, at the request of the applicants be delivered to them.

*[13/87]*

(1A) Subject to subsections (1B) and (1C), the Minister shall give a copy of a report made under this Part to each person to whom in the opinion of the Minister the report ought to be given by reason that it relates to the affairs of that person to a material extent.

*[13/87]*

(1B) The Minister is not bound to furnish a company, an applicant or any other person with a copy of the report or any part thereof if he is of the opinion that there is good reason for not divulging the contents of the report or any part thereof.

*[13/87]*

(1C) Subject to subsection (1D), the Minister shall not give a copy of a report made under this Part to a person under subsection (1A) if he believes that legal proceedings that have been or, in his opinion, might be instituted, might be unduly prejudiced by giving the report to that person.

*[13/87]*

(1D) A court before which legal proceedings are brought against a person for or in respect of matters dealt with in a report under this Part may order that a copy of the report or part thereof shall be given to that person.

*[13/87]*

(2) The Minister may, if he is of the opinion that it is necessary in the public interest to do so, cause the report to be printed and published but shall refrain from so doing if the Attorney-General has certified in writing that publication of the report would be prejudicial to the administration of justice.

(3) If from any report of an inspector appointed by the Minister it appears to the Minister that the case is one in which a prosecution ought to be instituted, he shall cause a prosecution to be instituted accordingly and all officers and agents of the company (other than the defendant in the proceedings) shall on being required by the Minister to do so give all assistance in connection with the prosecution which they are reasonably able to give.

(4) If from any report of an inspector appointed by the Minister it appears to the Minister that proceedings ought in the public interest to be brought by any company dealt with by the report for the recovery of damages in respect of any fraud, misfeasance or other misconduct in connection with the promotion or formation of that company or in the management of its affairs or for the recovery of any property of the company which has been misapplied or wrongfully retained, he may himself bring proceedings for that purpose in the name of the company.

*[Aust., 1961, s. 178]*

### **Investigation by resolution of company**

**234.** *[Repealed by Act 13 of 1987]*

### **Investigation of affairs of related corporation**

**235.** Where an inspector thinks it necessary for the purposes of the investigation of the affairs of a company to investigate the affairs of a corporation which is or has at any relevant time been a corporation deemed to be related by virtue of section 6 to the company, he may, with the consent in writing of the Minister, investigate the affairs of that corporation.

*[Aust., 1961, s. 172]*

*[62/70]*

**Procedure and powers of inspector**

**236.**—(1) If an inspector appointed to investigate the affairs of a company thinks it necessary for the purposes of the investigation to investigate also the affairs of any other corporation which is or has at any relevant time been deemed to be or to have been related to that company by virtue of section 6, he shall have power to do so, and he shall report on the affairs of the other corporation so far as he thinks the results of the investigation thereof are relevant to the investigation of the affairs of the company.

(2) Every officer and agent of a corporation the affairs of which are being investigated under this Part shall, if required by an inspector appointed under this Part, produce to the inspector all books and documents in his custody or power and shall give to the inspector all assistance in connection with the investigation which he is reasonably able to give.

(3) An inspector may, by notice in the prescribed form, require any officer or agent of any corporation whose affairs are being investigated pursuant to this Part to appear for examination on oath or affirmation (which he is hereby authorised to administer) in relation to its business; and the notice may require the production of all books and documents in the custody or under the control of that officer or agent.

(4) An inspector who, pursuant to this section, requires the production of all books and documents in the custody or power or under the control of an officer or agent of any corporation whose affairs are being investigated under or pursuant to this Part —

- (a) may take possession of all such books and documents;
- (b) may retain all such books and documents for such time as he considers to be necessary for the purpose of the investigation; and
- (c) shall permit such corporation to have access at all reasonable times to all such books and documents so long as they are in his possession.

(4A) If an inspector has reasonable grounds for believing that a director or past director of the company or of a corporation which is

or has at any time been deemed to be or to have been related to that company by virtue of section 6 whose affairs the inspector is investigating maintains or has maintained a bank account of any description, whether alone or jointly with another person and whether in Singapore or elsewhere, into or out of which there has been paid any money which has been in any way connected with any act or omission or series of acts or omissions, which on the part of that director constituted misconduct (whether fraudulent or not towards that company or that related company or its members), an inspector may require the director to produce to him all documents in the director's possession or under his control relating to that bank account.

[13/87]

(5) If any officer or agent of any corporation, the affairs of which are being investigated pursuant to this Part, fails to comply with the requirements of any notice issued under subsection (3) or fails or refuses to answer any question which is put to him by an inspector with respect to the affairs of the corporation or that officer or agent is a director or past director to whom subsection (4A) applies, if he fails to comply with a requirement of an inspector under that subsection, the inspector may certify the failure or refusal under his hand to the Court, which may thereupon inquire into the case and, after hearing any witnesses against or on behalf of the alleged offender and any statement offered in defence, punish the offender in like manner as if he had been guilty of contempt of the Court.

[13/87]

(6) No person, who is or has formerly been an officer or agent of a corporation the affairs of which are being investigated under this Part, shall be entitled to refuse to answer any question which is relevant or material to the investigation on the ground that his answer might tend to incriminate him but if he claims that the answer to any question, might incriminate him and but for this subsection he would have been entitled to refuse to answer the question, the answer to the question shall not be used in any subsequent criminal proceedings except in the case of a charge against him for making a false statement in answer to that question.

(7) Subject to subsection (6), any person shall be entitled to refuse to answer a question on the ground that the answer might tend to incriminate him.

(8) An inspector may cause notes of any examination under this Part to be recorded and reduced to writing and to be read to or by and signed by the person examined and any such signed notes may except in the case of any answer which that person would not have been required to give but for subsection (6) thereafter be used in evidence in any legal proceedings against that person.

*[Aust., 1961, ss. 173-176]*

### **As to costs of investigations**

**237.**—(1) The expenses of and incidental to an investigation by an inspector appointed pursuant to sections 232 and 243 (including the costs of any proceedings brought by the Minister in the name of the company), shall be paid by the company investigated or if the Minister so directs by the applicants or in part by the company and in part by the applicants.

(2) Notwithstanding subsection (1) —

- (a) if the company fails to pay the whole or any part of the sum which it is so liable to pay, the applicants shall make good the deficiency up to the amount by which the security given by them under this Part exceeds the amount, if any, which they have under subsection (1) been directed by the Minister to pay; and
- (b) any balance of the expenses not paid either by the company or the applicants shall be paid out of moneys provided by Parliament.

*[Aust., 1961, s. 179]*

### **Report of inspector to be admissible in evidence**

**238.** A copy of the report of any inspector appointed under this Part, certified as correct by the Minister, shall be admissible in any legal proceedings as evidence of the opinion of the inspector and of the

facts upon which his opinion is based in relation to any matter contained in the report.

*[Aust., 1961, s. 178 (10)]*

### **Powers of inspector in relation to a declared company**

**239.**—(1) An inspector of a declared company may employ such persons as he considers necessary and in writing authorise any such person to do anything he could himself do, except to examine on oath or affirmation.

(2) Any officer or agent of a corporation who —

- (a) refuses or fails to produce any book or document to any person who produces a written authority of an inspector given pursuant to subsection (1); or
- (b) refuses or fails to answer any question lawfully put to him by any such person,

shall be liable to be dealt with in the same manner as is provided in section 236(5) for refusing or failing to comply with the request of an inspector.

*[Aust., 1961, s. 173]*

### **Suspension of actions and proceedings by declared company**

**240.**—(1) On and after the appointment of an inspector in respect of any declared company until the expiration of 3 months after the inspector has presented his final report to the Minister, no action or proceeding shall without the consent of the Minister (which may be given generally or in a particular case and which may be given subject to such conditions and limitations as he thinks fit) be commenced or proceeded with in any Court —

- (a) by the company upon or in respect of any contract, bill of exchange or promissory note; or
- (b) by the holder or any other person in respect of any bill of exchange or promissory note made, drawn or accepted by or issued, transferred, negotiated or endorsed by or to the company unless the holder or other person —

- (i) at the time of the negotiation, transfer, issue, endorsement or delivery thereof to him gave therefor adequate pecuniary consideration; and
- (ii) was not at the time of the negotiation, transfer, issue, endorsement or delivery thereof to him or at any time within 3 years before that time a member, officer, agent or employee of the company or the wife or husband of any member, officer, agent or employee of the company.

(2) Any action or proceeding which is commenced or proceeded with in contravention of this section shall be void and of no effect.

*[Aust., 1961, s. 174]*

### **Winding up of company**

**241.**—(1) An application to the Court —

- (a) in the case of a company, for the winding up of the company; or
- (b) in the case of a foreign company, for the winding up so far as the assets of the company in Singapore are concerned of the affairs of the company,

may be made by the Minister at any time after a report has been made in respect of a declared company by an inspector whereupon the provisions of the Insolvency, Restructuring and Dissolution Act 2018 shall with such adaptations as are necessary, apply as if —

- (c) in the case of a company, a winding up application had been duly made to the Court by the company; and
- (d) in the case of a foreign company, an application for an order for the affairs of the company so far as assets in Singapore are concerned to be wound up in Singapore had been duly made to the Court by a creditor or contributory of the company upon the liquidation of the company in the place in which it is incorporated.

*[42/2005]*

*[Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]*

(2) Where, in the case of a foreign company, on any application under subsection (1) an order is made for the affairs of the company so far as assets in Singapore are concerned to be wound up in Singapore the company shall not carry on business or establish or keep a place of business in Singapore.

[42/2005]

[Aust., 1961, s. 180]

## Penalties

**242.**—(1) Any person who, with intent to defeat the purposes of this Part or to delay or obstruct the carrying out of an investigation under this Part —

- (a) destroys, conceals or alters any book, document or record of or relating to a declared company; or
- (b) sends or attempts to send or conspires with any other person to send out of Singapore any such book, document or record or any property of any description belonging to or in the disposition or under the control of such a company,

shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$10,000 or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 2 years.

[15/84]

(2) If in any prosecution for an offence under this section it is proved that the person charged with the offence —

- (a) has destroyed, concealed or altered any book, document or record of or relating to the company; or
- (b) has sent or attempted to send or conspired to send out of Singapore any book, document or record or any property of any description belonging to or in the disposition or under the control of the company,

the onus of proving that in so doing he had not acted with intent to defeat the purposes of this Part or to delay or obstruct the carrying out of an investigation under this Part shall lie on him.

[Aust., 1961, s. 179A]

### **Appointment and powers of inspectors to investigate ownership of company**

**243.**—(1) Where it appears to the Minister that there is good reason to do so, he may appoint one or more inspectors to investigate and report on the membership of any corporation, whether or not it is a declared company, and otherwise with respect to the corporation for the purpose of determining the true persons who are or have been financially interested in the success or failure, real or apparent, of the corporation or able to control or materially to influence the policy of the corporation.

(2) The appointment of an inspector under this section may define the scope of his investigation, whether as respects the matters or the period to which it is to extend or otherwise, and in particular may limit the investigation to matters connected with particular shares or debentures.

(3) Where an application for an investigation under this section with respect to particular shares or debentures of a corporation is made to the Minister by members of the corporation, and the number of applicants or the amount of the shares held by them is not less than that required for an application for the appointment of an inspector under section 232, the Minister shall appoint an inspector to conduct the investigation unless he is satisfied that the application is vexatious, and the inspector's appointment shall not exclude from the scope of his investigation any matter which the application seeks to have included therein, except in so far as the Minister is satisfied that it is unreasonable for that matter to be investigated.

(4) Subject to the terms of an inspector's appointment, his powers shall extend to the investigation of any circumstances suggesting the existence of an arrangement or understanding which, though not legally binding, is or was observed or likely to be observed in practice and which is relevant to the purposes of his investigation.

(5) For the purposes of any investigation under this section, the provisions of this Part with respect to the investigation of declared companies shall apply with the necessary modifications of references to the affairs of the corporation or to those of any other corporation, but so that —

- (a) this Part shall apply in relation to all persons who are or have been, or whom the inspector has reasonable cause to believe to be or to have been financially interested in the success or failure or the apparent success or failure of the corporation or any other corporation the membership of which is investigated with that of the corporation, or able to control or materially to influence the policy thereof, including persons concerned only on behalf of others, as they apply in relation to officers and agents of the corporation or of the other corporation, as the case may be; and
- (b) the Minister shall not be bound to furnish the corporation or any other person with a copy of any report by an inspector appointed under this section or with a complete copy thereof if he is of opinion that there is good reason for not divulging the contents of the report or of parts thereof, but may, if he thinks fit, cause to be kept by the Registrar a copy of the report or, as the case may be, the parts of the report, as respects which he is not of that opinion.

[13/87]

[UK, 1948, s. 172; Aust., 1961, s. 177]

### **Power to require information as to persons interested in shares or debentures**

**244.**—(1) Where it appears to the Minister that there is good reason to investigate the ownership of any shares in or debentures of a corporation and that it is unnecessary to appoint an inspector for the purpose, he may require any person whom he has reasonable cause to believe to have or to be able to obtain any information as to the present and past interests in those shares or debentures and the names and addresses of the persons interested and of any persons who act or have acted on their behalf in relation to the shares or debentures to give such information to the Minister.

[62/70; 13/87]

(2) For the purposes of this section, a person shall be deemed to have an interest in a share or debenture if he has any right to acquire or dispose of the share or debenture or any interest therein or to vote in respect thereof, or if his consent is necessary for the exercise of any

of the rights of other persons interested therein, or if other persons interested therein can be required or are accustomed to exercise their rights in accordance with his instructions.

[62/70]

(3) Any person who fails to give any information required of him under this section, or who in giving any such information makes any statement which he knows to be false in a material particular, or recklessly makes any statement which is false in a material particular, shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$5,000 or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 12 months or to both.

[62/70; 15/84]

(4) This section shall apply to a banking corporation but nothing therein shall, subject to the provisions of the Banking Act (Cap. 19), require disclosure by a banking corporation to the Minister of any information as to the affairs of any of its customers other than the corporation of which it is the banker.

[62/70]

(5) The Minister may by notification in the *Gazette* delegate his powers under this section either generally or in any particular case to a committee of an approved exchange that has been approved by him under any written law relating to the securities industry or to any body, panel or committee that has been established to advise him on matters connected with the securities industry.

[49/73; 42/2001]

[Act 4 of 2017 wef 08/10/2018]

(6) A committee of an approved exchange or any body, panel or committee referred to in subsection (5) in the discharge of its powers under that subsection shall keep the Minister informed of any information obtained under this section.

[49/73; 42/2001]

[Act 4 of 2017 wef 08/10/2018]

(7) Notwithstanding any delegation of his powers under this section, the Minister may exercise any of the powers conferred upon him under this section.

[49/73]

**Power to impose restrictions on shares or debentures**

**245.**—(1) Where in connection with an investigation under section 243 or 244 it appears to the Minister that there is difficulty in finding out the relevant facts about any shares, whether issued or to be issued, the Minister may by order published in the *Gazette* direct that the shares are until further order subject to the following restrictions:

- (a) that any transfer of those shares or any exercise of the right to acquire or dispose of those shares or in the case of unissued shares any transfer of the right to be issued therewith and any issue thereof, shall be void;
- (b) that no voting rights shall be exercisable in respect of those shares;
- (c) that no further shares shall be issued in right of those shares or in pursuance of any offer made to the holder thereof; and
- (d) that, except in a liquidation, no payment shall be made of any sums due from the company on those shares, whether in respect of capital or otherwise.

[13/87]

(2) Any order of the Minister directing that shares shall cease to be subject to the restrictions referred to in subsection (1) which is expressed to be made with a view to permitting a transfer of those shares may continue the application of subsection (1)(c) and (d), in relation to those shares, either in whole or in part, so far as those paragraphs relate to any right acquired or offer made before the transfer.

(3) Where any shares are for the time being subject to any restrictions referred to in subsection (1), any person who —

- (a) having knowledge that the shares are subject to any such restrictions, exercises or purports to exercise any right to dispose of those shares, or of any right to be issued with the shares;
- (b) votes in respect of those shares, whether as holder or proxy, or appoints a proxy to vote in respect thereof; or

(c) being the holder of any of those shares, fails to notify the fact of their being subject to those restrictions to any person whom he does not know to be aware of that fact but does know to be entitled, apart from those restrictions, to vote in respect of those shares whether as holder or proxy, shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$5,000 or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 12 months or to both.

[15/84]

(4) Where shares in any company are issued in contravention of the restrictions imposed pursuant to subsection (1), the company and every officer of the company who is in default shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$5,000 or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 12 months.

[15/84]

(5) A prosecution shall not be instituted under this section except with the consent of the Public Prosecutor.

(6) This section shall apply in relation to debentures as it applies in relation to shares.

[UK, 1948, s. 174; Aust., 1961, s. 179]

### **Inspectors appointed in other countries**

**246.** Where —

- (a) under a corresponding law of another country an inspector has been appointed to investigate the affairs of a corporation; and
- (b) the Minister is of the opinion that, in connection with that investigation, it is expedient that an investigation be made in Singapore,

the Minister may by notice declare that the inspector so appointed shall have the same powers and duties in Singapore in relation to the investigation as if the corporation were a declared company and the inspector had been appointed under section 231 and thereupon the inspector shall have those powers and duties.

[Aust., 1961, s. 170]

PART X  
DISSOLUTION

*[Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]*

*Division 1 — Repealed by Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020*

**247. to 252.** *[Repealed by Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]*

*Division 2 — Repealed by Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020*

**253. to 289.** *[Repealed by Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]*

*Division 3 — Repealed by Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020*

**290. to 312.** *[Repealed by Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]*

*Division 4 — Repealed by Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020*

**313. to 343.** *[Repealed by Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]*

**Power of Registrar to strike defunct company off register**

**344.**—(1) Where the Registrar has reasonable cause to believe that a company is not carrying on business or is not in operation, the Registrar may send to the company, and its directors, secretaries and members, a letter to that effect and stating that, if an answer showing cause to the contrary is not received within 30 days after the date of the letter, a notice will be published in the *Gazette* with a view to striking the name of the company off the register.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(1A) Without prejudice to the generality of subsection (1), in determining whether there is reasonable ground to believe that a company is not carrying on business, the Registrar may have regard to such circumstances as may be prescribed.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(2) Unless the Registrar receives an answer within one month from the date of the letter to the effect that the company is carrying on business or is in operation, he may publish in the *Gazette* and send to the company by registered post a notice that at the expiration of 60 days after the date of that notice the name of the company

mentioned in that notice will unless cause is, in the form and manner specified in section 344C, shown to the contrary be struck off the register and the company will be dissolved.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(3) If in any case where a company is being wound up the Registrar has reasonable cause to believe that —

- (a) no liquidator is acting;
- (b) the affairs of the company are fully wound up and for a period of 6 months the liquidator has been in default in lodging any return required to be made by him; or
- (c) the affairs of the company have been fully wound up under Division 2 of Part 8 of the Insolvency, Restructuring and Dissolution Act 2018 and there are no assets or the assets available are not sufficient to pay the costs of obtaining an order of the Court dissolving the company,

*[Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]*

he may publish in the *Gazette* and send to the company or the liquidator, if any, a notice to the same effect as that referred to in subsection (2).

(4) At the expiration of the time mentioned in the notice, the Registrar may, unless cause to the contrary is previously shown, strike the name of the company off the register, and shall publish notice thereof in the *Gazette*, and on the publication in the *Gazette* of the notice the company shall be dissolved; but —

- (a) the liability, if any, of every officer and member of the company shall continue and may be enforced as if the company had not been dissolved; and
- (b) nothing in this subsection shall affect the power of the Court to wind up a company the name of which has been struck off the register.

(5) If any person feels aggrieved by the name of the company having been struck off the register, the Court, on an application made by the person at any time within 6 years after the name of the company has been so struck off may, if satisfied that the company was, at the time of the striking off, carrying on business or in

operation or otherwise that it is just that the name of the company be restored to the register, order the name of the company to be restored to the register, and upon a copy of the order being lodged with the Registrar the company shall be deemed to have continued in existence as if its name had not been struck off, and the Court may by the order give such directions and make such provisions as seem just for placing the company and all other persons in the same position as nearly as may be as if the name of the company had not been struck off.

[12/2002]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(6) A notice to be sent under this section to a liquidator may be addressed to the liquidator at his last known place of business, and a letter or notice to be sent under this section to a company may be addressed to the company at its registered office or, if no office has been registered, to the care of some officer of the company, or, if there is no officer of the company whose name and address are known to the Registrar, may be sent to each of the persons who subscribed the constitution of the company addressed to him at the address mentioned in the constitution.

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

[UK, 1948, s. 353; Aust., 1961, s. 308]

(7) The Registrar shall ensure that —

- (a) such particulars of the company referred to in subsection (1) and of his belief that the company is not carrying on business or is not in operation, as he may determine, is sent to —
  - (i) the Inland Revenue Authority of Singapore established under the Inland Revenue Authority of Singapore Act (Cap. 138A); and
  - (ii) the Central Provident Fund Board established under the Central Provident Fund Act (Cap. 36); and
- (b) the substance of the notices to be published in the *Gazette* referred to in subsections (2), (3) and (4) is also published on the Authority's website.

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

**Striking off on application by company**

**344A.**—(1) The Registrar may, on the application by a company, strike the company's name off the register on such grounds and subject to such conditions as may be prescribed.

(2) An application under subsection (1) shall be made on the company's behalf by its directors or by a majority of them.

(3) Upon receipt of the application, the Registrar shall, if satisfied that the grounds and conditions (if any) referred to in subsection (1) have been satisfied, send to the company and its directors, secretaries and members a letter informing them of the application and stating that if an answer showing cause to the contrary (in the form and manner referred to in section 344C) is not received within 30 days after the date thereof a notice, details of which are set out in subsection (4), will be published in the *Gazette* with a view to striking the name of the company off the register.

(4) The Registrar may not strike a company's name off the register under this section until after the expiration of 60 days after the publication by the Registrar in the *Gazette* of a notice —

- (a) stating that the Registrar intends to exercise the power under this section in relation to the company; and
- (b) inviting any person to show cause why that should not be done within such period as may be prescribed.

(5) If no person shows cause or sufficient cause within the period referred to in subsection (4)(b) as to why the name of the company should not be struck off the register, the Registrar shall strike off the name of the company from the register and publish a notice in the *Gazette* of the company's name having been so struck off.

(6) On the publication of the notice in the *Gazette* under subsection (5), the company is dissolved.

(7) Notwithstanding the dissolution of the company under subsection (6) —

- (a) the liability, if any, of every officer and member of the company shall continue and may be enforced as if the company had not been dissolved; and

- (b) nothing in this section shall affect the power of the Court to wind up a company the name of which has been struck off the register.
- (8) The Registrar shall ensure that —
- (a) such particulars of the company and of the application referred to in subsection (1), as he may determine, is sent to —
- (i) the Inland Revenue Authority of Singapore established under the Inland Revenue Authority of Singapore Act (Cap. 138A); and
- (ii) the Central Provident Fund Board established under the Central Provident Fund Act (Cap. 36); and
- (b) the substance of the notices to be published in the *Gazette* referred to in subsections (4) and (5) is also published on the Authority's website.
- (9) The Registrar may, for the purposes of this section, send notices to the company by ordinary post or in such other prescribed manner.
- [Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Withdrawal of application**

**344B.**—(1) The applicant or applicants may, by written notice to the Registrar, withdraw an application to strike a company's name off the register under section 344A at any time before the name of the company has been struck off the register.

(2) Upon receipt of the notice referred to in subsection (1), the Registrar shall —

- (a) send to the company by ordinary post a notice that the application to strike the company's name off the register has been withdrawn; and
- (b) publish a notice on the Authority's website that the application to strike the company's name off the register has been withdrawn.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

**Objections to striking off**

**344C.**—(1) Where a notice is given or published by the Registrar under section 344(2) or 344A(4) of the Registrar's intention to strike the company's name off the register, any person may deliver, not later than the date specified in the notice, an objection to the striking off of the name of the company from the register on the ground that there is reasonable cause why the name of the company should not be so struck off, including that the company does not satisfy any of the prescribed grounds for striking off referred to in section 344(1) or 344A(1).

(2) An objection to the striking the name of the company off the register referred to in subsection (1) shall be given to the Registrar by notice in the prescribed form and manner.

(3) Upon receipt of a notice of objection, which is made in the prescribed form and manner, within the time referred to in subsection (1), the Registrar —

- (a) shall where applicable, give the applicant or applicants for striking the name of the company off the register notice of the objection; and
- (b) shall, in deciding whether to allow the objection, take into account such considerations as may be prescribed.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

**Application for administrative restoration to register**

**344D.**—(1) Subject to such conditions as may be prescribed, an application may be made to the Registrar to restore to the register the name of a company whose name has been struck off the register by the Registrar under section 344, if no application has been or is being made to the Court to restore the name of the company to the register under section 344(5).

(2) An application under this section may be made whether or not the company has in consequence been dissolved.

(3) An application under this section may only be made by a former director or former member of the company.

(4) An application under this section is not valid unless the application is received by the Registrar within 6 years after the date on which the company is dissolved.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Registrar's decision on application for administrative restoration**

**344E.**—(1) The Registrar shall give notice to the applicant of the decision on an application under section 344D.

(2) If the Registrar's decision is that the name of the company should be restored to the register —

(a) the restoration takes effect as from the date that notice is sent; and

(b) the Registrar shall —

(i) enter in the register a note of the date on which the restoration takes effect; and

(ii) cause notice of the restoration to be published in the *Gazette* and on the Authority's website.

(3) The notice under subsection (2)(b)(ii) shall state —

(a) the name of the company or, if the company is restored to the register under a different name, that name and its former name;

(b) the company's registration number; and

(c) the date as on which the restoration of the name of the company to the register takes effect.

(4) If the Registrar's decision is that the name of the company should not be restored to the register, the person who made the application under section 344D or any other person aggrieved by the decision of the Registrar may appeal to the Court.

(5) On an appeal made under subsection (4), the Court may —

(a) confirm the Registrar's decision; or

- (b) restore the name of the company to the register and give such directions and make such orders as the Court is empowered to give and make under section 344G(3).

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Registrar may restore company deregistered by mistake**

**344F.**—(1) The Registrar may, on his own initiative, restore the name of a company to the register if he is satisfied that the name of the company has been struck off the register and the company is dissolved under section 344 or 344A as a result of a mistake of the Registrar.

(2) In subsection (1), a reference to a mistake of the Registrar excludes a mistake that is made on the basis of wrong, false or misleading information given by the applicant in connection with the application for striking the name of the company off the register under section 344A.

(3) The Registrar may restore the name of a company to the register by publishing in the *Gazette* and on the Authority's website a notice declaring the restoration, and the restoration takes effect on the date of publication of the notice.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Effect of restoration**

**344G.**—(1) If the name of a company is restored to the register under section 344E(2) or 344F, or on appeal to the Court under section 344E(5), the company is to be regarded as having continued in existence as if its name had not been struck off the register.

(2) The company and its directors are not liable to a penalty under section 204 for a financial year in relation to which the period for filing its financial statements and other related statements ended —

- (a) after the date of dissolution or striking off; and
- (b) before the restoration of the name of the company to the register.

(3) On the application by any person, the Court may give such directions and make such orders, as it seems just for placing the company and all other persons in the same position (as nearly as may

be) as if the company had not been dissolved or its name had not been struck off the register.

(4) An application to the Court for such directions or orders may be made any time within 3 years after the date of restoration of the name of the company to the register.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Retention of books and papers upon striking off**

**344H.**—(1) Where the name of a company has been struck off and the company dissolved under section 344 or 344A, a person who was an officer of the company immediately before the company was dissolved must ensure that all books and papers of the company are retained for a period of at least 5 years after the date on which the company was dissolved.

(2) An officer of a company who fails to comply with subsection (1) shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$2,000.

*[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/03/2017]*

**345. to 349.** *[Repealed by Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]*

*Division 5 — Repealed by Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020*

**350. to 354.** *[Repealed by Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]*

*Division 6 — Repealed by Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020*

**354A.** *[Repealed by Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]*

**354B.** *[Repealed by Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]*

**354C.** *[Repealed by Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]*

## **PART XA**

### **TRANSFER OF REGISTRATION**

#### **Foreign corporate entities to which this Part applies**

**355.** This Part applies to a foreign corporate entity which intends to be registered as a company limited by shares under this Act.

### **Interpretation of this Part**

**356.** In this Part, unless the context otherwise requires —

“date of registration”, in relation to a foreign corporate entity that has applied to be registered as a company limited by shares under this Part, means the date of registration of the foreign corporate entity specified in the notice of transfer of registration;

“foreign corporate entity” means a body corporate that is incorporated outside Singapore;

“notice of transfer of registration” means the notice of transfer of registration issued under section 359(3);

“place of incorporation” means, in the case of a foreign corporate entity that had transferred its domicile after its incorporation, the jurisdiction where the foreign corporate entity is domiciled at the time it applies for registration;

“registration”, in relation to a foreign corporate entity that has applied to be registered as a company limited by shares under this Part, means registration by the Registrar under section 359(1), and “register” and “registered” are to be construed accordingly.

### **Names of companies to be registered under this Part**

**357.—(1)** A foreign corporate entity which intends to be registered as a company limited by shares under this Act must apply to reserve the name of the intended company.

(2) Section 27 applies to and in respect of an application under subsection (1) as if it were an application to reserve the name of an intended company under that section.

(3) A foreign corporate entity must not be registered under section 359(1) unless the name which it is proposed to be registered has been reserved under section 27, as applied by subsection (2).

### **Application for registration**

**358.**—(1) A foreign corporate entity may apply to the Registrar to be registered as a company limited by shares under this Act.

(2) An application under subsection (1) —

(a) must be made in such form and manner, and contain such particulars, as may be prescribed;

(b) must be accompanied by —

(i) a certified copy of the charter, statute, constitution or memorandum or articles or other instrument constituting or defining its constitution (if any), in its place of incorporation;

(ii) the constitution by which the foreign corporate entity proposes to be registered;

(iii) such other documents as may be prescribed; and

(iv) the prescribed fee.

(3) The Registrar may require an applicant to furnish to the Registrar such further information or documents as the Registrar may require.

### **Registration**

**359.**—(1) Subject to section 360, upon compliance by the foreign corporate entity with section 358, the Registrar may, if he thinks fit, register the foreign corporate entity as a company limited by shares by registering its constitution.

(2) The registration of the foreign corporate entity is subject to such conditions that the Registrar may impose.

(3) Upon registration of the foreign corporate entity, the Registrar must issue a notice of transfer of registration in the prescribed form stating that the company is, on and from the date specified in the notice —

(a) registered by way of transfer of registration under this Act;

(b) a company limited by shares; and

(c) where applicable, a private company.

(4) A certificate of confirmation of registration must be issued by the Registrar upon the application of the company.

(5) A notice of transfer of registration issued under subsection (3), and a certificate of confirmation of registration issued under subsection (4), is each conclusive evidence —

(a) that the foreign corporate entity is registered under this section; and

(b) of the date of the company's registration.

(6) A foreign corporate entity registered under this section must, within 60 days after the issue of the notice of transfer of registration under subsection (3), or such further period as may be extended under subsection (7), submit to the Registrar a document evidencing that the foreign corporate entity has been de-registered in its place of incorporation.

(7) The Registrar may, on the application of the foreign corporate entity registered under this section, extend the 60-day period mentioned in subsection (6) subject to such conditions as the Registrar considers fit.

(8) The Registrar may, at any time in the Registrar's discretion, waive or modify any condition imposed by the Registrar under subsection (2).

(9) Any person aggrieved by —

(a) the refusal of the Registrar to register a foreign corporate entity under subsection (1);

(b) any condition of registration imposed by the Registrar under subsection (2); or

(c) the modification of any condition by the Registrar under subsection (8),

may within 30 days after the date of the refusal to register, or the imposition or modification of the condition, as the case may be, appeal to the Minister whose decision is final.

**When registration must be refused**

**360.**—(1) The Registrar must refuse to register a foreign corporate entity if he is not satisfied that the minimum requirements prescribed for registration have been met and that all other requirements for registration have been complied with.

(2) The Registrar must refuse to register a foreign corporate entity if he is satisfied that —

- (a) the intended company is likely to be used for an unlawful purpose or for purposes prejudicial to public peace, welfare or good order in Singapore; or
- (b) it would be contrary to national security or interest for the intended company to be registered.

(3) Any person aggrieved by the decision of the Registrar under subsection (1) or (2) may, within 30 days after the date of the decision, appeal to the Minister whose decision is final.

**Effect of registration**

**361.**—(1) Starting on the date of registration specified in the notice of transfer of registration —

- (a) the foreign corporate entity is deemed to be a company as defined in section 4(1) and all provisions of this Act pertaining to companies apply with such adaptations, exceptions and modifications as may be specified in regulations; and
- (b) if the foreign corporate entity was registered as a foreign company under Division 2 of Part XI immediately before that date, ceases to be so registered under Division 2 of that Part.

(2) To avoid doubt, the registration of a foreign corporate entity does not —

- (a) create a new legal entity;
- (b) prejudice or affect the identity of the body corporate constituted by the foreign corporate entity or its continuity as a body corporate;

- (c) affect the property, or the rights or obligations, of the foreign corporate entity; or
- (d) render defective any legal proceedings by or against the foreign corporate entity,

and any legal proceedings that could have been continued or commenced by or against the foreign corporate entity before its registration may be continued or commenced by or against the company after the registration.

### **Revocation of registration**

**362.**—(1) The Registrar may by order revoke the registration of a company if the company fails to comply with section 359(6).

(2) The Registrar must, before making an order of revocation —

- (a) give the company notice in writing of the Registrar's intention to revoke the registration;
- (b) specify in the notice a period of at least 30 days within which the company may make written representations to the Registrar; and
- (c) consider the company's written representations (if any) that are received by the Registrar within the time specified in the notice.

(3) At the expiration of the time mentioned in the notice mentioned in subsection (2), the Registrar may, unless cause to the contrary is previously shown, order that the registration of the company be revoked.

(4) The Registrar must —

- (a) cause a notice of the order of revocation to be published in the *Gazette*; and
- (b) serve a copy of the notice of the order of revocation on the company which registration is revoked.

(5) Upon publication of the notice of the order of revocation in the *Gazette*, the order of revocation takes effect and the company ceases

to be a company as defined in section 4(1) and the provisions of this Act cease to apply to the company.

(6) An order of revocation under subsection (3) is final.

(7) Despite the order of revocation in respect of a company under subsection (3), the liability, if any, of every officer and member of the company continues.

(8) Nothing in this section prejudices —

- (a) the enforcement by any person of any right or claim against the company; or
- (b) the enforcement by the company of any right or claim against any person.

### **Duty of company to register pre-existing charges**

**363.**—(1) If, before the registration of a foreign corporate entity, there are any charges, whether created by the foreign corporate entity or otherwise, which would have been required to be registered under Division 8 of Part IV if the foreign corporate entity had been incorporated as a company under this Act, there must be lodged with the Registrar in the prescribed manner for registration, within 30 days after the date of registration of the company, a statement containing the prescribed particulars of the charge.

(2) Documents and particulars required to be lodged for registration under subsection (1) may be lodged by the company concerned or by any person interested in the documents.

(3) Where registration under subsection (1) is effected by some person other than the company concerned, that person is entitled to recover from the company the amount of any fees properly paid by him for the registration.

(4) If default is made in complying with subsection (1), the company and every officer of the company who is in default shall each be guilty of an offence and shall each be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$1,000 and also to a default penalty.

(5) To avoid doubt, a failure to comply with subsection (1) does not affect the continuity of status, operation or effect of any security, right, priority or obligation of the charge.

(6) The Court, on being satisfied —

(a) that the omission to register a charge requiring registration under subsection (1), or that the omission or mis-statement of any particular with respect to such charge, was accidental or due to inadvertence or to some other sufficient cause or is not of a nature to prejudice the position of creditors or shareholders; or

(b) that on other grounds it is just and equitable to grant relief, may on the application of the company or any person interested and on such terms and conditions as seem to the Court just and expedient (including a term or condition that the rectification is to be without prejudice to any liability already incurred by the company or any of its officers in respect of the default) order that the time for registration be extended or that the omission or mis-statement be rectified.

(7) In respect of any charge that is required to be lodged under subsection (1), sections 134, 135, 136 and 138 apply as if the charge were a charge to which Division 8 of Part IV applied.

### **Duties of company with respect to issue of certificates**

**364.**—(1) Within 60 days after the date of registration of the company, the company must complete and have ready for delivery appropriate certificates in respect of all persons registered as holders of existing shares or debentures, as the case may be, as at the date of registration.

(2) Upon the delivery of the certificates to the holders of existing shares or debentures under subsection (1), all prior certificates in respect of such shares or debentures cease to be operative and cease to have any validity for the purposes of this Act.

(3) Any share warrant, stating that the bearer of the warrant is entitled to the shares specified in the warrant and enabling the shares to be transferred by delivery of the warrant, that had been issued by

the foreign corporate entity before the date of registration of the company is void.

(4) If any company on which a notice has been served requiring the company to make good any default in complying with this section fails to make good the default within 10 days after the service of the notice, the Court may, on the application of the person entitled to have the certificates or the debentures delivered to him, make an order directing the company and any officer of the company to make good the default within such time as is specified in the order, and the order may provide that all costs of and incidental to the application are to be borne by the company or by any officer of the company in default in such proportions as the Court thinks fit.

### **Regulations**

**364A.** The Minister may make regulations under section 411 in respect of applications for registration, and registration of a foreign corporate entity, under this Part, including —

- (a) prescribing the minimum and other requirements that a foreign corporate entity must meet before it may be registered under section 359(1);
- (b) waiving any requirement of this Part in respect of any foreign corporate entity, or class of foreign corporate entities; and
- (c) adapting, modifying or excluding the provisions of this Act in their application to any foreign corporate entity or class of foreign corporate entities registered under this Part.

*[Act 15 of 2017 wef 11/10/2017]*

## **PART XI**

### **VARIOUS TYPES OF COMPANIES, ETC.**

*[Repealed by Act 8 of 2003]*

*Division 2 — Foreign companies***Foreign companies to which this Division applies**

**365.** This Division applies to a foreign company which —

- (a) establishes a place of business or carries on business in Singapore; or
- (b) intends to establish a place of business or carry on business in Singapore.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

**Interpretation of this Division**

**366.—(1)** In this Division, unless the contrary intention appears —

*[Deleted by Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

“authorised representative”, in relation to a foreign company, means —

- (a) in the case of a foreign company registered before the date of commencement of section 155 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2014, the agent of the foreign company as defined by this section in force immediately before that date; and
- (b) in the case of a foreign company registered on or after the date of commencement of section 155 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2014, the person named in a notice lodged under section 368(1)(e);

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

“carrying on business” —

- (a) includes the administration, management or otherwise dealing with property situated in Singapore as an agent, a legal personal representative, or a trustee, whether by employees or agents or otherwise; and
- (b) does not exclude activities carried on without a view to any profit.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(2) Notwithstanding subsection (1), a foreign company shall not be regarded as carrying on business in Singapore for the reason only that in Singapore it —

- (a) is or becomes a party to any action or suit or any administrative or arbitration proceeding or effects settlement of an action, suit or proceeding or of any claim or dispute;
- (b) holds meetings of its directors or shareholders or carries on other activities concerning its internal affairs;
- (c) maintains any bank account;
- (d) effects any sale through an independent contractor;
- (e) solicits or procures any order which becomes a binding contract only if such order is accepted outside Singapore;
- (f) creates evidence of any debt or creates a charge on movable or immovable property;
- (g) secures or collects any of its debts or enforces its rights in regard to any securities relating to such debts;
- (h) conducts an isolated transaction that is completed within a period of 31 days, but not being one of a number of similar transactions repeated from time to time;
- (i) invests any of its funds or holds any property;
- (j) establishes a share transfer or share registration office in Singapore;

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

- (k) effects any transaction through its related corporation licensed or approved under any written law by the Monetary Authority of Singapore, established under the Monetary Authority of Singapore Act (Cap. 186), under an arrangement approved by the Monetary Authority of Singapore; or

*[38/98; 8/2003]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

- (l) carries on such other activity as the Minister may prescribe.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Power of foreign companies to hold immovable property**

**367.** Subject to and in accordance with any written law, a foreign company registered under this Division shall have power to hold immovable property in Singapore.

*[Aust., 1961, s. 345]*

### **Documents, etc., to be lodged by foreign companies having place of business in Singapore**

**368.—(1)** Every foreign company shall, before it establishes a place of business or commences to carry on business in Singapore, lodge with the Registrar for registration —

- (a) the name of the foreign company and the address of the registered office of the company in its place of incorporation or formation;
- (b) a certified copy of the certificate of its incorporation or registration in its place of incorporation or formation or a document of similar effect;
- (c) a certified copy of its charter, statute, constitution or memorandum or articles or other instrument constituting or defining its constitution but only if such document is required to be registered or lodged under the law relating to the incorporation, formation or registration of the foreign company in its place of incorporation, formation or original registration;
- (d) a list of its directors containing similar particulars with respect to its directors as are by this Act required to be contained in the register of directors of a company incorporated under this Act and, in respect of each director, his residential address;
- (e) a notice stating the names, nationalities and other identification particulars of one or more natural persons resident in Singapore who are appointed as the company's

authorised representatives and authorised as such to accept on its behalf service of process and any notice required to be served on the company, and in respect of each authorised representative, his residential address;

- (f) a statement by or on behalf of the foreign company in the prescribed form confirming that each of its authorised representatives referred to in the notice lodged under paragraph (e) has consented to act as such (referred to in this section and section 370 as the consent statement);
- (g) notice of the situation of its registered office in Singapore and, unless the office is open and accessible to the public during ordinary business hours on each business day, the days and hours during which it is open and accessible to the public;
- (h) a notice in the prescribed form containing the following particulars:
  - (i) in the case —
    - (A) where a certificate of the foreign company's incorporation or registration or a document of similar effect is issued in its place of incorporation or formation, the registration number indicated on the certificate of the foreign company's incorporation or registration or a document of similar effect; or
    - (B) where the document referred to in sub-paragraph (A) is not available, the number issued to the foreign company upon its incorporation by or registration with an authority which is responsible for incorporating or registering companies;
  - (ii) a description of the business carried on by the foreign company; and
  - (iii) the type of legal form or legal entity of the foreign company; and

- (i) where the law for the time being applicable to the foreign company in the place of its incorporation or formation requires audited financial statements of its head office to be prepared, a copy of the latest audited financial statements of its head office,

and on payment of the appropriate fees and subject to this Act, the Registrar shall register the foreign company under this Division by registration of the documents.

(2) Any document required to be served under this Act on a director or an authorised representative of a foreign company shall be sufficiently served if addressed to the director or authorised representative and left at or sent by post to his residential address or, if the director or authorised representative has provided an alternate address under section 370A, his alternate address.

(3) The following shall be made available for inspection at the registered office of the foreign company during the hours in which the registered office of the company is accessible to the public:

- (a) a copy of the memorandum of appointment or power of attorney appointing each authorised representative of the company in such manner as to be binding on the company;
- (b) where the memorandum of appointment or power of attorney referred to in paragraph (a) is executed by a person on behalf of the company, a copy of the deed or document by which that person is authorised to execute the memorandum of appointment or power of attorney, verified by statutory declaration in the prescribed manner.

(4) Subsection (1) shall apply to a foreign company which was not registered under the repealed written laws but which, immediately before 29 December 1967, had a place of business or was carrying on business in Singapore and, on that date, had a place of business or was carrying on business in Singapore, as if it established that place of business or commenced to carry on that business on that date.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

**Duty of directors and authorised representatives to provide information to foreign company**

**368A.**—(1) A director shall give the foreign company any information the company needs to comply with section 372(1) as soon as practicable but not later than 14 days after his initial appointment, unless he has previously given the information to the company in writing.

(2) An authorised representative shall give the foreign company —

- (a) any information the company needs to comply with section 370(4) as soon as practicable but not later than 14 days after his initial appointment, unless he has previously given the information to the company in writing; and
- (b) any information the company needs to comply with section 372(1) as soon as practicable but not later than 14 days after any change in his particulars.

(3) Notwithstanding subsection (1) or (2), a director or an authorised representative shall, subject to subsection (4), if requested by the foreign company, give the company any information referred to in section 368(1)(d) or (e) for the purpose of enabling the company to confirm its record of such information or reinstate its record of the information where the original record of the information has been destroyed or lost.

(4) The director or authorised representative referred to in subsection (3) shall furnish the information to the foreign company as soon as practicable but not later than 14 days after receipt of a written request for such information from the company.

(5) A director or an authorised representative who is bound to comply with a requirement under this section and fails to do so shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$5,000 and also to a default penalty.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

**Savings and transitional provisions for existing particulars of directors and authorised representatives**

**368B.**—(1) If a foreign company, whether incorporated before, on or after the date of commencement of section 156 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2014 —

- (a) has lodged the name and particulars of one or more directors with the Registrar as a director or directors, as the case may be, of the foreign company under section 368(1)(c) in force immediately prior to that date, the name and particulars of the director or directors, as the case may be, shall be treated as the name and particulars of the company's director or directors, as the case may be, until a notification of any change to the information is received by the Registrar under section 372(1)(ca); or
  - (b) has lodged the name and particulars of one or more agents with the Registrar as an agent or agents, as the case may be, of the foreign company under section 368(1)(e) in force immediately prior to that date, the name and particulars of the agent or agents, as the case may be, shall be treated as the name and particulars of the company's authorised representative or representatives, as the case may be, until a notification of any change to the information is received by the Registrar under section 372(1)(ca).
- (2) For the purposes of subsection (1) —
- (a) the address lodged with the Registrar in respect of a director under section 368(1)(c) in force immediately before the date of commencement of section 156 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2014 shall be treated as his residential address; and
  - (b) the address lodged with the Registrar in respect of an agent under section 368(1)(e) in force immediately before the date of commencement of section 156 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2014 shall be treated as his residential address in his capacity as an authorised representative of the foreign company.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

**Power to refuse registration of a foreign company in certain circumstances**

**369.**—(1) Notwithstanding anything in this Act or any rule of law, the Registrar shall refuse to register a company under this Division if he is satisfied that the foreign company is being used or is likely to be used for an unlawful purpose or for purposes prejudicial to public peace, welfare or good order in Singapore or it would be contrary to the national security or interest for the foreign company to be registered.

[15/84]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(2) A foreign company aggrieved by the decision of the Registrar under subsection (1) may, within 30 days of the date of the decision, appeal to the Minister whose decision shall be final.

**As to registered office and authorised representatives of foreign companies**

**370.**—(1) A foreign company shall have a registered office in Singapore to which all communications and notices may be addressed and which shall be open and accessible to the public for not less than 5 hours between the hours of 9 a.m. and 5 p.m. each business day.

(2) An authorised representative, until he ceases to be such in accordance with subsection (5), shall —

(a) continue to be the authorised representative of the company;

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(b) be answerable for the doing of all such acts, matters and things, as are required to be done by the company under this Act; and

(c) be personally liable to all penalties imposed on the company for any contravention of any of the provisions of this Act unless he satisfies the court hearing the matter that he should be not so liable.

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(3) A foreign company or its authorised representative may lodge with the Registrar a notice in the prescribed form stating that the authorised representative has ceased to be the authorised representative or will cease to be the authorised representative on a date specified in the notice.

*[12/2002]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(4) On the appointment of a new authorised representative, the company shall lodge a notice referred to in section 368(1)(e) and a consent statement in respect of the new authorised representative with the Registrar.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(5) Subject to subsections (6) and (7), the authorised representative in respect of whom the notice under subsection (3) has been lodged shall cease to be an authorised representative on the expiration of a period of 21 days after the date of lodgment of the notice or on the date on which the consent statement in respect of another authorised representative is lodged with the Registrar under section 368(1)(f), whichever is the earlier, but if the notice states a date on which the first-mentioned authorised representative is to so cease and the date is later than the expiration of that period, on that date.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(6) Where the authorised representative in respect of whom the notice under subsection (3) has been lodged is the sole authorised representative of a foreign company —

- (a) the foreign company shall appoint another authorised representative; and
- (b) the authorised representative shall cease to be an authorised representative of the foreign company on the date on which the consent statement in respect of another authorised representative is lodged under subsection (4).

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(7) Where a foreign company's sole authorised representative dies, the company shall, within 21 days after the death of the authorised representative, appoint another authorised representative.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

**Alternate address**

**370A.**—(1) Despite sections 12 and 12A, the Registrar must not disclose or make available for public inspection the particulars of a director's or an authorised representative's residential address that is lodged with the Registrar under this Part or transmitted to the Registrar by the Commissioner of National Registration under section 8A of the National Registration Act (Cap. 201) if the requirements of subsection (2) are satisfied.

(2) The requirements referred to in subsection (1) are that the director or authorised representative referred to in that subsection maintains with the Registrar an alternate address that complies with the following conditions:

- (a) it is an address at which the director or authorised representative can be located;
- (b) it is not a post office box number;
- (c) it is not the residential address of the director or authorised representative; and
- (d) it is located in the same jurisdiction as the director's or authorised representative's residential address.

(3) For the purposes of subsection (2) —

- (a) an individual who wishes to maintain an alternate address must lodge an application with the Registrar;
- (b) an individual may not maintain more than one alternate address at any one time;
- (c) an individual who wishes to cease to maintain an alternate address must lodge a notice of withdrawal with the Registrar; and
- (d) an individual who wishes to change his alternate address must lodge a notice of change with the Registrar.

(4) An application to maintain an alternate address, the lodgment of a notice of withdrawal and notice of change are subject to the payment of such fees as may be prescribed.

(5) Subsection (1) applies from the time at which the Registrar accepts an application to maintain an alternate address referred to in subsection (3)(a).

(6) A director or an authorised representative who maintains an alternate address under subsection (2) must ensure that he can be located at his alternate address.

(7) A director or an authorised representative who fails to comply with subsection (6) shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$10,000 or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 2 years or to both.

(8) Despite subsection (1), the Registrar may disclose and make available for public inspection the particulars of a director's or an authorised representative's residential address despite the maintenance of an alternate address under subsection (2) if —

- (a) communications sent by the Registrar under this Act, or by any officer of the Authority under any ACRA administered Act, to the director or authorised representative at his alternate address and requiring a response within a specified period remain unanswered; or
- (b) there is evidence to show that service of any document under this Act or under any ACRA administered Act at the alternate address is not effective to bring it to the notice of the director or authorised representative.

(9) Before proceeding under subsection (8), the Registrar must give notice to the director or authorised representative affected, and to every foreign company of which the Registrar has been notified under this Act that the individual is a director or an authorised representative, as the case may be —

- (a) stating the grounds on which the Registrar proposes to disclose and make available for public inspection the individual's residential address; and
- (b) specifying a period within which representations may be made before that is done.

(10) The Registrar is to consider the representations received within the specified period.

(11) Where the Registrar discloses and makes available for public inspection the particulars of a director's or an authorised representative's residential address, the Registrar must give notice of that fact to the director or authorised representative affected, and to every foreign company of which the Registrar has been notified under this Act that the individual is a director or an authorised representative, as the case may be.

(12) A notice to a director or an authorised representative under subsection (11) is to be sent to him at his residential address unless it appears to the Registrar that service at that address may be ineffective to bring it to his notice, in which case it may be sent to any other last known address of the director or authorised representative.

(13) Where —

- (a) the Registrar discloses and makes available for public inspection the particulars of a director's or an authorised representative's residential address under subsection (8); or
- (b) a Registrar appointed under any other ACRA administered Act discloses and makes available for public inspection under that Act the particulars of a director's or an authorised representative's residential address under a provision of that Act equivalent to subsection (8),

the director or authorised representative is not, for a period of 3 years after the date on which the residential address is disclosed and made available for public inspection, allowed to maintain an alternate address under subsection (2).

(14) Nothing in this section applies to any information lodged or deemed to be lodged with the Registrar before the date of commencement of this section or prevents such information from being disclosed or from being made available for public inspection or access.

(15) Nothing in this section prevents the residential address of an individual that is lodged with the Registrar under this Act, or is

transmitted to the Registrar by the Commissioner of National Registration under section 8A of the National Registration Act from —

- (a) being used by the Registrar for the purposes of any communication with the individual;
- (b) being disclosed for the purposes of issuing any summons or other legal process against the individual for the purposes of this Act or any other written law;
- (c) being disclosed in compliance with the requirement of any court or the provisions of any written law;
- (d) being disclosed for the purpose of assisting any public officer or officer of any statutory body in the investigation or prosecution of any offence under any written law; or
- (e) being disclosed in such other circumstances as may be prescribed.

(16) Any director or authorised representative aggrieved by the decision of the Registrar under subsection (8) may, within 30 days after the date of receiving the notice under subsection (11), appeal to the Court which may confirm the decision or give such directions in the matter as seem proper or otherwise determine the matter.

*[Act 40 of 2019 wef 02/01/2021]*

(17) For the purposes of this section —

- (a) “ACRA administered Act” means the Accounting and Corporate Regulatory Authority Act (Cap. 2A) and any of the written laws specified in the Second Schedule to that Act; and
- (b) a director or an authorised representative can be located at an address if he may be physically found at the address after reasonable attempts have been made to find him at that address.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Transitory provisions**

**371.—**(1) On the registration of a foreign company under this Division, the Registrar shall issue a notice in the prescribed form and

the notice shall be prima facie evidence in all courts of the particulars mentioned in the notice.

[12/2002]

(2) Upon the application of the foreign company that has been duly registered and payment of the prescribed fee, the Registrar shall issue to the foreign company a certificate confirming the particulars mentioned in the notice, and the certificate shall be prima facie evidence in all courts of those particulars.

[12/2002]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

### **Return to be filed where documents, etc., altered**

**372.**—(1) Where any change or alteration is made in —

(a) the charter, statutes, constitution, memorandum or articles of the foreign company or other instrument lodged with the Registrar;

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(b) the directors of the foreign company;

(c) the authorised representative or authorised representatives of the foreign company;

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(ca) the particulars of any director or authorised representative of the foreign company which are lodged with the Registrar under section 368(1), other than the director's or authorised representative's residential address;

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(d) the situation or address or designation of situation or address of the registered office of the foreign company in Singapore or the days or hours during which it is open and accessible to the public;

(e) the address of the registered office of the foreign company in its place of incorporation or origin;

(f) the name of the foreign company;

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(g) the description of the business carried on by the foreign company; or

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(h) the type of legal form or legal entity of the foreign company,

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

the foreign company shall, within 30 days or within such further period as the Registrar in special circumstances allows after the change or alteration, lodge with the Registrar particulars of the change or alteration and such documents as the regulations require.

*[40/89; 28/94]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(1A) A director or an authorised representative of a foreign company must lodge with the Registrar a notice of the director's or authorised representative's new residential address within 30 days after the date of change.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(1B) Where the director or authorised representative referred to in subsection (1) has changed his residential address and has made a report of the change under section 8 of the National Registration Act (Cap. 201), the director or authorised representative is to be taken to have informed the Registrar of the change of residential address in compliance with subsection (1A).

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(1C) If default is made by any director or authorised representative of a foreign company in complying with subsection (1A), he shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$5,000 and also to a default penalty.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(2) *[Deleted by Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(3) *[Deleted by Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(4) If any order is made by a court under any law in force in the country in which a foreign company is incorporated which corresponds to section 210 of this Act or section 71 of the Insolvency, Restructuring and Dissolution Act 2018, the company shall, within 30 days or within such further period as the Registrar in

special circumstances allows after the order was made, lodge with the Registrar a copy of that order.

[12/2002]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

[Act 15 of 2017 wef 23/05/2017]

[Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]

[UK, 1948, s. 409; Aust., 1961, s. 347]

### **Financial statements**

**373.**—(1) Subject to this section, a foreign company shall lodge with the Registrar, within the time specified in subsection (3), financial statements made up to the end of its last financial year together with a declaration in the prescribed form verifying that the copies are true copies of the documents so required and, in the case where the financial statements are audited, a statement of the name of the auditor.

(2) In this section, “financial statements” means —

- (a) in the case where the foreign company is required by the law for the time being in force in the place of the company’s incorporation or formation to prepare financial statements in accordance with any applicable accounting standards which are similar to the Accounting Standards or which are acceptable to the Registrar, those financial statements; and
- (b) in any other case, financial statements in such form and containing such particulars as the directors of the company would have been required to prepare or obtain if the foreign company were a public company incorporated under this Act.

(3) The financial statements referred to in subsection (1) shall be lodged —

- (a) where the foreign company is required by the law of its place of incorporation or formation to table financial statements referred to in subsection (2)(a) at an annual general meeting, within 60 days after the date on which its annual general meeting is held; or

(b) in any other case, within such period as the directors of the foreign company would have been required to lodge its financial statements if the company were a public company incorporated under this Act which does not keep a branch register outside Singapore.

(4) The Registrar may, if he is of the opinion that the financial statements referred to in subsection (2)(a) do not sufficiently disclose the foreign company's financial position, require the company —

(a) to lodge financial statements within such period, in such form and containing such particulars; and

(b) to annex thereto such documents,

as the Registrar may by notice in writing to the company require.

(5) Subsection (4) does not authorise the Registrar to require —

(a) financial statements to contain any particulars; or

(b) the company to annex, attach or to send any documents,

that would not be required to be furnished if the company were a public company incorporated under this Act.

(6) The foreign company shall comply with the requirements set out in the notice under subsection (4).

(7) In addition to the financial statements required to be lodged with the Registrar under subsections (1), (3) and (4), a foreign company shall lodge with the Registrar within the time specified in subsection (3) —

(a) a duly audited statement showing its assets used in and liabilities arising out of its operations in Singapore as at the date to which its balance-sheet was made up;

(b) a duly audited profit and loss account which, in so far as is practicable, complies with the requirements of the Accounting Standards and which gives a true and fair view of the profit or loss arising out of the company's operation in Singapore for the last preceding financial year of the company; and

(c) a statement of the name of the auditor who audited the documents referred to in paragraphs (a) and (b).

(8) For the purpose of subsection (7), the foreign company shall be entitled to make such apportionments of expenses incurred in connection with operations or administration affecting both Singapore and elsewhere and to add such notes and explanations as in its opinion are necessary or desirable in order to give a true and fair view of the profit or loss of its operations in Singapore.

(9) A foreign company which is dormant in Singapore may, in lieu of satisfying the requirements of subsection (7), lodge with the Registrar —

- (a) an unaudited statement showing its assets used in and liabilities arising out of its operations in Singapore; and
- (b) an unaudited profit and loss account with respect to the company's operations in Singapore.

(10) The Registrar may, on application by a foreign company and payment of the prescribed application fee, extend the period referred to in subsection (3) within which the company is required to comply with any or all of the requirements of subsections (3)(b) and (7).

*[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/03/2017]*

(11) A statement and profit and loss account shall be deemed to have been duly audited for the purposes of subsection (7) if it is accompanied by a report by an accounting entity appointed to provide auditing services in respect of the foreign company's operations in Singapore which complies, in so far as is practicable, with section 207.

(12) The Registrar may, upon the written application of a foreign company, waive the requirement of a foreign company to lodge the documents referred to in subsection (7)(a), (b) and (c) if the Registrar is satisfied that —

- (a) it is impractical for the foreign company to comply having regard to the nature of the foreign company's operations in Singapore;
- (b) it would be of no real value having regard to the amount involved;

- (c) it would involve expense unduly out of proportion to its value; or
- (d) it would be misleading or harmful to the business of the foreign company, or to any company which is deemed by virtue of section 6 to be related to the foreign company.

(13) The Registrar may, upon the written application of a foreign company, by order relieve the foreign company from either or both of the following:

- (a) any requirement relating to audit or the form and content of the documents referred to in subsection (2)(b);
- (b) any requirement relating to audit or the form and content of the documents referred to in subsection (7).

(14) The Registrar may make the order referred to in subsection (13) unconditionally or subject to the condition that the foreign company comply with such other requirements relating to audit or the form and content of the documents as the Registrar may determine.

(15) The Registrar shall not make an order under subsection (13) unless he is of the opinion that compliance with the requirements of this section would render the documents misleading or inappropriate to the circumstances of the foreign company or would impose unreasonable burdens on the company.

(16) The Registrar may make an order under subsection (13) which may be limited to a specific period and may from time to time revoke or suspend the operation of any such order.

(17) Without prejudice to subsections (12), (13) and (14), the Minister may, by order published in the *Gazette*, in respect of foreign companies of a specified class or description —

- (a) substitute other accounting standards for the Accounting Standards, and the provisions of this section shall apply accordingly in respect of such foreign companies; or
- (b) exempt foreign companies of a specified class or description from any or all of the requirements of subsection (7).

(18) If default is made by a foreign company in complying with this section —

- (a) the company; and
- (b) every director or equivalent person, and every authorised representative of the company, who knowingly and wilfully authorises or permits the default,

shall each be guilty of an offence and shall each be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$50,000.

(19) For the purposes of this section —

- (a) a foreign company is dormant in Singapore during a period in which no accounting transaction arising out of its operations in Singapore occurs; and the company ceases to be dormant on the occurrence of such a transaction; and
- (b) an “accounting transaction” means a transaction for which accounting or other records would be required to be kept so as to enable the documents referred to in subsection (7) to be prepared.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **As to fee payable on registration of foreign company because of establishment of a share register in Singapore**

**374.** *[Repealed by Act 12 of 2002]*

### **Obligation to state name of foreign company, whether limited, and country where incorporated**

**375.—**(1) A foreign company shall —

- (a) *[Deleted by Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*
- (b) cause its name and the place where it is formed or incorporated to be stated in legible romanised letters on all its bill-heads and letter paper and in all its notices, prospectuses and other official publications; and
- (c) if the liability of its members is limited (unless the last word of its name is the word “Limited” or “Berhad” or the abbreviation “Ltd.” or “Bhd.”), cause notice of that fact —

- (i) to be stated in legible characters in every prospectus issued by it and in all its bill-heads, letter paper, notices, and other official publications in Singapore; and
- (ii) except in the case of a banking corporation, to be exhibited outside its registered office and every place of business established by it in Singapore.

(2) Where the name of a foreign company is indicated on any of the documents referred to in subsection (1) in characters or in any other way than by the use of romanised letters, this section relating to the statement of its name shall be deemed not to have been complied with unless the name of the company is stated on such document in romanised letters not smaller than any of the characters so exhibited or stated on the relevant document.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(3) The unique entity number of a foreign company, issued by the Registrar, shall appear in a legible form on all business letters, statements of account, invoices, official notices and publications of or purporting to be issued or signed by or on behalf of the company.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(4) Notwithstanding subsection (3), a foreign company incorporated before the date of commencement of section 162 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2014 need only comply with subsection (3) after the expiration of 12 months after that date.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Service of document**

**376.** Any document required to be served on a foreign company shall be sufficiently served —

- (a) if addressed to the foreign company and left at or sent by post to its registered office in Singapore;
- (b) if addressed to an authorised representative of the company and left at or sent by post to his registered address; or
- (c) in the case of a foreign company which has ceased to maintain a place of business in Singapore, if addressed to

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

the foreign company and left at or sent by post to its registered office in the place of its incorporation.

*[UK, 1948, s. 412; Aust., 1961, s. 351]*

### **Cesser of business in Singapore**

**377.**—(1) If a foreign company ceases to have a place of business in Singapore or to carry on business in Singapore, it shall, within 7 days after so ceasing, lodge with the Registrar notice of that fact.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(1A) Starting on the day on which the foreign company lodged the notice referred to in subsection (1), the foreign company's obligation to lodge any document (not being a document that ought to have been lodged before that day) with the Registrar shall cease.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(1B) The Registrar shall as soon as practicable after the lodgment of the notice referred to in subsection (1) record in the register that the company has ceased to have a place of business in Singapore or ceased to carry on business in Singapore, as the case may be.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(2) If a foreign company goes into liquidation or is dissolved in its place of incorporation or origin, each person who immediately before the commencement of the liquidation proceedings was an authorised representative must —

- (a) within 14 days after the commencement of the liquidation or the dissolution; or
- (b) within such further time as the Registrar in special circumstances allows,

lodge or cause to be lodged with the Registrar notice of that fact and, when a liquidator is appointed, notice of such appointment.

*[Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]*

(3) *[Deleted by Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]*

(4) *[Deleted by Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]*

(4A) *[Deleted by Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]*

(5) On receipt of a notice from an authorised representative that the foreign company has been dissolved, the Registrar shall record in the register that the foreign company has been dissolved.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(6) *[Deleted by Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(7) *[Deleted by Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]*

(8) The Registrar shall strike the name of a foreign company off the register if the Registrar is satisfied that the company is being used for an unlawful purpose or for purposes prejudicial to public peace, welfare or good order in Singapore or against the national security or interest.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(9) The Registrar may strike the name of a foreign company off the register if —

- (a) the Registrar has reasonable cause to believe that the company has ceased to carry on business or to have a place of business in Singapore; or
- (b) the company has failed to appoint an authorised representative within 6 months after the date of the death of its sole authorised representative.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(10) The Registrar may strike the name of a foreign company off the register upon the application of the sole authorised representative of the foreign company in the prescribed form if the Registrar is satisfied that —

- (a) the sole authorised representative has given notice in writing to the foreign company that he desires to resign and has lodged a notice under section 370(3) with the Registrar, but the company has failed to respond or appoint another authorised representative within 12 months after the date of lodgment of the notice; or
- (b) the foreign company has failed to give instructions with respect to a written request from the sole authorised representative for instructions as to whether the company wishes to cancel or continue its registration under this Act

within 12 months after the date the written request was sent.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(11) Without prejudice to the generality of subsection (9)(a), in determining whether there is reasonable ground to believe that a company is not carrying on business under that subsection, the Registrar may have regard to such circumstances as may be prescribed.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(12) For the purposes of subsections (9) and (10), the provisions of this Act relating to the striking off the register of the name of a defunct company shall, with such adaptations as are necessary, extend and apply accordingly.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(13) Any person aggrieved by the decision of the Registrar under subsection (8), (9) or (10) may, within 30 days after the date of the decision, appeal to the Minister whose decision is final.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(14) *[Deleted by Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]*

### **Application for administrative restoration of foreign company to register**

**377A.**—(1) Subject to such conditions as may be prescribed, a director or member of a foreign company whose name has been struck off the register under section 377(9) or (10) may apply to the Registrar to restore the name of the company to the register.

(2) An application under this section is not valid unless the application is received by the Registrar within 6 years after the date on which the name of the foreign company is struck off the register.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Registrar's decision on application for administrative restoration of foreign company**

**377B.**—(1) The Registrar shall give notice to the applicant of the decision on an application under section 377A.

(2) If the Registrar's decision is that the name of the foreign company should be restored to the register, the name of the company shall be restored to the register on the date on which notice is sent (referred to in this section as the restoration date).

(3) The Registrar shall —

(a) enter in the register a note of the restoration date; and

(b) cause notice of the restoration to be published in the *Gazette* and on the Authority's website.

(4) The notice under subsection (3)(b) shall state —

(a) the name of the foreign company or, if the company is restored to the register under a different name, that name and its former name;

(b) the unique entity number of the foreign company issued by the Registrar; and

(c) the restoration date.

(5) If the Registrar's decision is that the name of the foreign company should not be restored to the register, the person who made the application under section 377A or any other person aggrieved by the decision of the Registrar, may appeal to the Court.

(6) On an appeal made under subsection (5), the Court may —

(a) confirm the Registrar's decision; or

(b) restore the name of the foreign company to the register and give such directions and make such orders as the Court is empowered to give and make under section 377D(3).

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Registrar may restore foreign company deregistered by mistake**

**377C.**—(1) The Registrar may, on his own initiative, restore the name of a foreign company to the register if he is satisfied that the name of the company has been struck off the register under section 377(9) or (10) as a result of a mistake of the Registrar.

(2) In subsection (1), a reference to a mistake of the Registrar excludes a mistake that is made on the basis of wrong, false or misleading information given by an applicant in connection with an application for striking the name of the foreign company off the register under section 377(10).

(3) The Registrar may restore the name of a foreign company to the register by publishing in the *Gazette* and on the Authority's website a notice declaring the restoration, and the restoration takes effect on the date of publication of the notice.

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

### **Effect of restoration of foreign company**

**377D.**—(1) If the name of a foreign company is restored to the register under section 377B(2) or 377C, or on appeal to the Court under section 377B(5), the company is to be regarded as having continued its registration under this Act as if the name of the company had not been struck off the register.

(2) The foreign company, its directors or equivalent persons, and authorised representatives are not liable to a penalty under section 373(18) for a financial year in relation to which the period for filing its balance-sheet, cash flow statement, profit and loss statement and other related documents ended —

(a) after the date on which the name of the company was struck off the register; and

(b) before the restoration of the name of the company to the register.

(3) On the application by any person, the Court may give directions and make orders, as seem just for placing the foreign company and all other persons in the same position (as nearly as may be) as if the name of the company had not been struck off the register.

(4) An application to the Court for such directions or orders may be made any time within 3 years after the date of restoration of the name of the foreign company to the register.

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

**Restriction on use of certain names**

**378.**—(1) Except with the consent of the Minister or as provided in subsection (2), the Registrar must refuse to register a foreign company under a name, whether on its registration or by a subsequent change of name, under which the company is to carry on business in Singapore that, in the opinion of the Registrar —

- (a) is undesirable;
- (b) is identical to a name of any other foreign company, or any company, limited liability partnership, limited partnership or corporation, or to a registered business name;
- (c) is identical to a name reserved under subsection (15) and section 27(12B) of this Act, section 16 of the Business Names Registration Act 2014, section 19(4) of the Limited Liability Partnerships Act (Cap. 163A), section 17(4) of the Limited Partnerships Act (Cap. 163B), or section 27(12B) as applied by section 21(8) of the VCC Act; or

*[Act 44 of 2018 wef 14/01/2020]*

- (d) is a name, or is a name of a kind that the Minister has directed the Registrar not to accept for registration.

(2) In addition to subsection (1), the Registrar must, on or after the date of commencement of section 165 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2014, except with the consent of the Minister, refuse to register a foreign company under a name, if —

- (a) it is identical to the name of a company that was dissolved —
  - (i) unless, in a case where the company was dissolved following its winding up under Part 8 of the Insolvency, Restructuring and Dissolution Act 2018, a period of at least 2 years has passed after the date of dissolution; or

*[Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]*

- (ii) unless, in a case where the company was dissolved following its name being struck off the register under

section 344 or 344A, a period of at least 6 years has passed after the date of dissolution;

- (b) it is identical to the business name of a person whose registration and registration of that business name has been cancelled under the Business Names Registration Act 2014 or had ceased under section 22 of that Act, unless a period of at least one year has passed after the date of cancellation or cessation;
- (c) it is identical to the name of a foreign company notice of the dissolution of which has been given to the Registrar under section 377(2), unless a period of at least 2 years has passed after the date of dissolution;
- (d) it is identical to the name of a limited liability partnership that was dissolved —
  - (i) unless, in a case where the limited liability partnership was dissolved following its winding up under section 30 of, and the Fifth Schedule to, the Limited Liability Partnerships Act, a period of at least 2 years has passed after the date of dissolution; or
  - (ii) unless, in a case where the limited liability partnership was dissolved following its name being struck off the register kept under section 38 of the Limited Liability Partnerships Act, a period of at least 6 years has passed after the date of dissolution;  
*[Act 44 of 2018 wef 14/01/2020]*
- (e) it is identical to the name of a limited partnership that was cancelled or dissolved —
  - (i) unless, in a case where the registration of the limited partnership was cancelled under section 14(1) or 19(4) of the Limited Partnerships Act, a period of at least one year has passed after the date of cancellation; or
  - (ii) unless, in a case where notice was lodged with the Registrar of Limited Partnerships that the limited

partnership was dissolved under section 19(2) of the Limited Partnerships Act, a period of at least one year has passed after the date of dissolution; or

*[Act 44 of 2018 wef 14/01/2020]*

(f) it is identical to the name of a VCC that was dissolved —

(i) unless, in a case where the VCC was dissolved following its winding up under Part 11 of the VCC Act, a period of at least 2 years has passed after the date of dissolution; or

(ii) unless, in a case where the VCC was dissolved following its name being struck off the register under section 344 or 344A of this Act as applied by section 130 of the VCC Act, a period of at least 6 years has passed after the date of dissolution.

*[Act 44 of 2018 wef 14/01/2020]*

(3) Despite subsection (1), the Registrar may, on or after the date of commencement of section 165 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2014, register a foreign company under —

(a) a name that is identical to the name of a foreign company registered under Division 2 of Part XI —

(i) in respect of which notice was lodged under section 377(1) that the foreign company has ceased to have a place of business in Singapore or ceased to carry on business in Singapore, if a period of at least 3 months has passed after the date of cessation; and

(ii) the name of which was struck off the register under section 377(8), (9) or (10), if a period of at least 6 years has passed after the date the name was so struck off; and

(b) a name that is identical to the name of a limited partnership in respect of which notice was lodged under section 19(1) of the Limited Partnerships Act that the limited partnership ceased to carry on business in Singapore, if a period of at least one year has passed after the date of cessation.

(4) No foreign company to which this Division applies shall use in Singapore any name other than —

- (a) the name under which the foreign company is registered under this Division; and
- (b) if the foreign company is registered under the Business Names Registration Act 2014, a business name in respect of which the foreign company is registered under section 8 of that Act.

(5) Despite this section, where the Registrar is satisfied that a foreign company has been registered (whether through inadvertence or otherwise or whether on its registration or by a subsequent change of name) by a name —

- (a) which is one that is not permitted to be registered under subsection (1)(a), (b) or (d);
- (b) which is one that is not permitted to be registered under subsection (2) until the expiry of the relevant period referred to in that subsection; or
- (c) which is one that is permitted to be registered under subsection (3) only after the expiry of the relevant period referred to in that subsection,

the Registrar may direct the foreign company to change its name, and the company shall comply with the direction within 6 weeks after the date of the direction or such longer period as the Registrar may allow, unless the direction is annulled by the Minister.

(6) Any person may apply, in writing, to the Registrar to give a direction to a foreign company under subsection (5) on a ground referred to in that subsection.

(7) If the foreign company fails to comply with subsection (4), the company and every officer of the company who is in default and every authorised representative of the company who knowingly and wilfully authorises or permits the default shall each be guilty of an offence and shall each be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$2,000 and also to a default penalty.

(8) In this section, “registered business name” has the same meaning as in section 2(1) of the Business Names Registration Act 2014.

(9) An appeal to the Minister against the following decisions of the Registrar that are made on or after the date of commencement of section 165 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2014 may be made by the following persons within the following times:

- (a) in the case of the Registrar’s decision under subsection (5), by the foreign company aggrieved by the decision within 30 days after the decision; and
- (b) in the case of the Registrar’s refusal to give a direction to a foreign company under subsection (5) pursuant to an application under subsection (6), by the applicant aggrieved by the refusal within 30 days after being informed of the refusal.

(10) The Minister shall cause a direction given by him under subsection (1)(d) to be published in the *Gazette*.

(11) A person may apply in the prescribed form to the Registrar for the reservation of a name set out in the application as the name under which a foreign company proposes to be registered, either originally or upon change of name.

(12) A foreign company shall not be registered, whether on its initial registration or by a subsequent change of name, by a name unless the name has been reserved under subsection (15).

(13) The Registrar may approve an application made under subsection (11) only if the Registrar is satisfied that —

- (a) the application is made in good faith; and
- (b) the name to be reserved is one in respect of which a foreign company may be registered having regard to subsections (1), (2) and (3).

(14) The Registrar must refuse to approve an application to reserve a name under subsection (11) if the Registrar is satisfied that —

- (a) the foreign company is likely to be used for an unlawful purpose or for purposes prejudicial to public peace, welfare or good order in Singapore; or
- (b) it would be contrary to the national security or interest for the foreign company to be registered.

(15) Where an application for a reservation of a name is made under subsection (11), the Registrar must reserve the proposed name for a period starting at the time the Registrar receives the application and ending —

- (a) if the Registrar approves the application, 60 days after the date on which the Registrar notifies the applicant that the application has been approved, or such further period of 60 days as the Registrar may, on application made in good faith, extend; or
- (b) if the Registrar refuses to approve the application, on the date on which the Registrar notifies the applicant of the refusal.

(16) A person aggrieved by a decision of the Registrar —

- (a) refusing to approve an application under subsection (11); or
- (b) refusing an application under subsection (15)(a) to extend the reservation period,

may, within 30 days after being informed of the Registrar's decision, appeal to the Minister whose decision is final.

(17) The reservation of a name under this section in respect of a foreign company does not in itself entitle the foreign company to be registered by that name, either originally or upon change of name.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Register of members of foreign companies**

**379.**—(1) A foreign company registered under this Division on or after the appointed day must, within 30 days after it is registered —

- (a) keep a register of its members at its registered office in Singapore or at some other place in Singapore; and

(b) lodge a notice with the Registrar specifying the address at which the register of members is kept.

(2) A foreign company registered under this Division before the appointed day must, within 60 days after the appointed day —

(a) keep a register of its members at its registered office in Singapore or at some other place in Singapore; and

(b) lodge a notice with the Registrar specifying the address at which the register of members is kept.

(3) If there is any change in the address at which the register of members mentioned in subsection (1) or (2) is kept, the foreign company must, within 30 days after the change, lodge a notice of the change with the Registrar.

(4) In this section, “appointed day” means the date of commencement of section 46 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2017.

*[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/03/2017]*

### **Contents of register and index of members of foreign companies**

**380.**—(1) The register of members of a foreign company required to be kept under section 379 must contain the following particulars:

(a) the names and addresses of the members of the foreign company;

(b) the date on which the name of each person was entered in the register as a member;

(c) the date on which any person who ceased to be a member during the previous 7 years so ceased to be a member;

(d) in the case of a foreign company having a share capital —

(i) a statement of the shares held by each member, distinguishing each share by its number, if any, or by the number, if any, of the certificate evidencing the member’s holding and of the amount paid or agreed to be considered as paid on the shares of each member; and

(ii) such particulars of the shares held by each member, including the date of every allotment of shares to members and the number of shares comprised in each allotment;

(e) such other particulars as may be prescribed.

(2) Every foreign company having more than 50 members must, unless the register of members is in such a form as to constitute in itself an index —

(a) keep an index in convenient form of the names of the members;

(b) within 14 days after the date on which any alteration is made in the register of members, make any necessary alteration in the index; and

(c) keep the index at the same place as the register of members.

(3) The index must in respect of each member contain a sufficient indication to enable the account of that member in the register to be readily found.

*[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/03/2017]*

### **Register to be prima facie evidence**

**381.** A register of members of a foreign company kept under section 379 is prima facie evidence of any matter which the register is required under this Division to be contained.

*[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/03/2017]*

### **Certificate as to shareholding**

**382.** A certificate made under the seal of a foreign company (or in any manner permitted for certificates of such type by the laws of the country or territory in which the foreign company is incorporated or established) specifying any shares held by any member of that company and registered in the register of members of the foreign company kept under section 379 is prima facie evidence of the title of the member to the shares and the registration of the shares in that register.

*[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/03/2017]*

**No civil proceedings to be brought in respect of bearer shares or share warrants**

**383.**—(1) Any allotment, issue, sale, transfer, assignment or other disposition in Singapore of any bearer share or share warrant by a foreign company registered under this Division is void.

(2) No civil proceedings may be brought or maintained in any court for or in respect of any bearer share or share warrant allotted, issued, sold, transferred, assigned or disposed by a foreign company registered under this Division.

*[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/03/2017]*

**Application of provisions of Act**

**384.** Regulations made under section 411 may —

(a) provide for —

- (i) the application of any provision of Division 7 of Part IV relating to the transfer of shares in a company to the transfer of shares in a foreign company; and
- (ii) the application of Division 4 of Part V relating to the register of members to the register of members of a foreign company,

subject to such adaptations, modifications or additions as may be prescribed; and

(b) exempt any foreign company or class of foreign companies from all or any provision of this Division.

*[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/03/2017]*

**385.** *[Repealed by Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/03/2017]*

**Penalties**

**386.** If default is made by any foreign company in complying with any provision of this Division, other than a provision in which a penalty or punishment is expressly mentioned, the company and every officer of the company who is in default and every authorised representative of the company who knowingly and wilfully authorises or permits the default shall be guilty of an offence and

shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$1,000 and also to a default penalty.

[15/84]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

[Aust., 1961, s. 361]

## PART XIA

### REGISTER OF CONTROLLERS AND NOMINEE DIRECTORS OF COMPANIES

[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/03/2017]

#### Application of this Part

**386AA.**—(1) This Part applies to —

- (a) all companies other than a company that is set out in the Fourteenth Schedule; and
- (b) all foreign companies registered under Division 2 of Part XI other than a foreign company that is set out in the Fifteenth Schedule.

(2) The obligation to comply with this Part extends to all natural persons, whether resident in Singapore or not and whether citizens of Singapore or not, and to all entities, whether formed, constituted or carrying on business in Singapore or not.

(3) This Part extends to acts done or omitted to be done outside Singapore.

[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/03/2017]

#### Interpretation of this Part

**386AB.** In this Part, unless the context otherwise requires —

- “approved exchange” means an approved exchange as defined in section 2(1) of the Securities and Futures Act (Cap. 289);
- “controller” means an individual controller or a corporate controller;
- “corporate controller”, in relation to a company or a foreign company, means a legal entity which has a significant interest

in, or significant control over, the company or the foreign company, as the case may be;

“individual controller”, in relation to a company or a foreign company, means an individual who has a significant interest in, or significant control over, the company or the foreign company, as the case may be;

“legal entity” means any body corporate formed or incorporated or existing in Singapore or outside Singapore and includes a foreign company;

“limited liability partnership” has the same meaning given to it by section 4(1) of the Limited Liability Partnerships Act (Cap. 163A);

“member of the public” includes —

- (a) in the case of a company, any member of the company acting in the member’s capacity as such; and
- (b) in the case of a foreign company, any member of the foreign company acting in the member’s capacity as such;

“register of controllers” or “register” —

- (a) in relation to a company to which this Part applies, means the register that the company is required to keep of its registrable controllers under section 386AF(1), (2) or (3); and
- (b) in relation to a foreign company to which this Part applies, means the register that the foreign company is required to keep of its registrable controllers under section 386AF(4), (5) or (6);

“registered filing agent” means a filing agent registered under section 28F of the Accounting and Corporate Regulatory Authority Act (Cap. 2A);

“significant control”, in relation to a company or a foreign company, has the meaning given to it in the Sixteenth Schedule;

“significant interest”, in relation to a company or a foreign company, has the meaning given to it in the Sixteenth Schedule.

*[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/03/2017]*

### Meaning of “registrable”

**386AC.** For the purposes of this Part, in relation to a company (*X*) or a foreign company (*X*), a controller (*A*) is registrable unless —

- (a) *A*'s significant interest in or significant control over *X* is only through one or more controllers (*B*) of *X*;
- (b) *A* is a controller of *B* (or each *B* if more than one); and
- (c) *B* (or each *B* if more than one) is either —
  - (i) a company, or foreign company to which this Part applies, that is required to keep a register of controllers under section 386AF;
  - (ii) a company that is set out in the Fourteenth Schedule;
  - (iii) a foreign company that is set out in the Fifteenth Schedule;
  - (iv) a corporation which shares are listed for quotation on an approved exchange;
  - (v) a limited liability partnership to which Part VIA of the Limited Liability Partnerships Act (Cap. 163A) applies, that is required to keep a register of controllers of limited liability partnerships under that Act;
  - (vi) a limited liability partnership that is set out in the Sixth Schedule to the Limited Liability Partnerships Act;

*[Act 44 of 2018 wef 14/01/2020]*

- (vii) a trustee of an express trust to which Part VII of the Trustees Act (Cap. 337) applies; or

*[Act 44 of 2018 wef 14/01/2020]*

(viii) a VCC.

*[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/03/2017]*

*[Act 44 of 2018 wef 14/01/2020]*

### **State of mind of corporation, unincorporated association, etc.**

**386AD.**—(1) Where, in a proceeding for an offence under this Part, it is necessary to prove the state of mind of a corporation in relation to a particular conduct, evidence that —

(a) an officer, employee or agent of the corporation engaged in that conduct within the scope of the officer's, employee's or agent's actual or apparent authority; and

(b) the officer, employee or agent had that state of mind,

is evidence that the corporation had that state of mind.

(2) Where, in a proceeding for an offence under this Part, it is necessary to prove the state of mind of an unincorporated association or a partnership in relation to a particular conduct, evidence that —

(a) an employee or agent of the unincorporated association or the partnership engaged in that conduct within the scope of the employee's or agent's actual or apparent authority; and

(b) the employee or agent had that state of mind,

is evidence that the unincorporated association or partnership had that state of mind.

*[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/03/2017]*

### **Meaning of “legal privilege”**

**386AE.**—(1) For the purposes of this Part, information or a document is subject to legal privilege if —

(a) it is a communication made between a lawyer and a client, or a legal counsel acting as such and the legal counsel's employer, in connection with the lawyer giving legal advice to the client or the legal counsel giving legal advice to the employer, as the case may be;

(b) it is a communication made between 2 or more lawyers acting for a client, or 2 or more legal counsel acting as such for their employer, in connection with one or more of the

lawyers giving legal advice to the client or one or more of the legal counsel giving legal advice to the employer, as the case may be;

- (c) it is a communication made —
- (i) between a client, or an employer of a legal counsel, and another person;
  - (ii) between a lawyer acting for a client and either the client or another person; or
  - (iii) between a legal counsel acting as such for the legal counsel's employer and either the employer or another person,

in connection with, and for the purposes of, any legal proceedings (including anticipated or pending legal proceedings) in which the client or employer, as the case may be, is or may be, or was or might have been, a party;

- (d) it is an item, or a document (including its contents), that is enclosed with or mentioned in any communication in paragraph (a) or (b) and that is made or prepared by any person in connection with a lawyer or legal counsel, or one or more of the lawyers or legal counsel, in either paragraph giving legal advice to the client or the employer of the legal counsel, as the case may be; or
- (e) it is an item, or a document (including its contents), that is enclosed with or mentioned in any communication in paragraph (c) and that is made or prepared by any person in connection with, and for the purposes of, any legal proceedings (including anticipated or pending legal proceedings) in which the client or the employer of the legal counsel, as the case may be, is or may be, or was or might have been, a party,

but it is not any such communication, item or document that is made, prepared or held with the intention of furthering a criminal purpose.

(2) In subsection (1) —

“client”, in relation to a lawyer, includes an agent of or other person representing a client and, if a client has died, a personal representative of the client;

“employer”, in relation to a legal counsel, includes —

(a) if the employer is one of a number of corporations that are related to each other under section 6, every corporation so related as if the legal counsel is also employed by each of the related corporations;

(b) if the employer is a public agency within the meaning of section 128A(6) of the Evidence Act (Cap. 97) and the legal counsel is required as part of the legal counsel’s duties of employment or appointment to provide legal advice or assistance in connection with the application of the law or any form of resolution of legal dispute to any other public agency or agencies, the other public agency or agencies as if the legal counsel is also employed by the other public agency or each of the other public agencies; and

(c) an employee or officer of the employer;

“lawyer” means a solicitor or a professional legal adviser, and includes an interpreter or other person who works under the supervision of a solicitor or a professional legal adviser;

“legal counsel” means a legal counsel as defined in section 3(7) of the Evidence Act, and includes an interpreter or other person who works under the supervision of a legal counsel.

*[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/03/2017]*

### **Register of controllers**

**386AF.**—(1) A company incorporated on or after the appointed day must keep a register of its registrable controllers not later than 30 days after the date of the company’s incorporation.

(2) A company incorporated before the appointed day must keep a register of its registrable controllers not later than 60 days after the appointed day.

(3) If a company that is not a company to which this Part applies subsequently becomes a company to which this Part applies, the company must keep a register of its registrable controllers not later than 60 days after the date on which this Part applies or re-applies to the company.

(4) A foreign company registered under Division 2 of Part XI on or after the appointed day must keep a register of its registrable controllers not later than 30 days after the date of the foreign company's registration.

(5) A foreign company registered under Division 2 of Part XI before the appointed day must keep a register of its registrable controllers not later than 60 days after the appointed day.

(6) If a foreign company that is not a foreign company to which this Part applies subsequently becomes a foreign company to which this Part applies, the foreign company must keep a register of its registrable controllers not later than 60 days after the date on which this Part applies or re-applies to the foreign company.

(7) A company or foreign company must ensure that its register —

(a) contains such particulars of the company's or foreign company's registrable individual controllers and registrable corporate controllers as may be prescribed;

(b) is updated if any change to the prescribed particulars occurs; and

(c) is kept in such form and at such place as may be prescribed.

(8) A company or foreign company must enter the particulars in its register and update the register within the prescribed time and in the prescribed manner.

(9) A company or foreign company must —

(a) enter the particulars of any controller in its register, or update the particulars of that controller in the register, after the particulars of that controller are confirmed by the controller; or

(b) if the company or foreign company does not receive the controller's confirmation, enter or update the particulars

with a note indicating that the particulars have not been confirmed by the controller.

(10) For the purposes of subsection (9)(a), the particulars of the controller to be entered, or updated, in a register must be confirmed by the controller in the prescribed manner.

(11) Subject to section 386AM, a company or foreign company must not disclose, or make available for inspection, a register or any particulars contained in the register to any member of the public.

(12) If a company fails to comply with —

(a) subsection (1), (2) or (3), whichever is applicable; or

(b) subsection (7), (8), (9) or (11),

the company, and every officer of the company who is in default, shall each be guilty of an offence and shall each be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$5,000.

(13) If a foreign company fails to comply with —

(a) subsection (4), (5) or (6), whichever is applicable; or

(b) subsection (7), (8), (9) or (11),

the foreign company, and every officer of the foreign company who is in default, shall each be guilty of an offence and shall each be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$5,000.

(14) In this section, “appointed day” means the date of commencement of section 47 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2017.

*[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/03/2017]*

### **Duty of company and foreign company to investigate and obtain information**

**386AG.**—(1) A company or foreign company must take reasonable steps to find out and identify the registrable controllers of the company or foreign company.

- (2) A company (*A*) or foreign company (*A*) —
- (a) must give a notice to any person (*B*) whom *A* knows or has reasonable grounds to believe is a registrable controller in relation to *A*, requiring *B* —
    - (i) to state whether *B* is or is not a registrable controller of *A*;
    - (ii) to state whether *B* knows or has reasonable grounds to believe that any other person (*C*) is a registrable controller of *A* or is likely to have that knowledge and to give such particulars of *C* that are within *B*'s knowledge; and
    - (iii) to provide such other information as may be prescribed; and
  - (b) must give a notice to any person (*D*) whom *A* knows, or has reasonable grounds to believe knows, the identity of a person who is a registrable controller of *A* or is likely to have that knowledge, requiring *D* —
    - (i) to state whether *D* knows or has reasonable grounds to believe that any other person (*E*) is a registrable controller of *A* or is likely to have that knowledge and to give such particulars of *E* that are within *D*'s knowledge; and
    - (ii) to provide such other information as may be prescribed.
- (3) A notice mentioned in subsection (2) —
- (a) must state that the addressee must comply with the notice not later than the time prescribed for compliance;
  - (b) must be in such form, contain such particulars and be sent in such manner, as may be prescribed; and
  - (c) must be given within such period as may be prescribed after the company or foreign company first knows the existence of, or first has reasonable grounds to believe that there exists, a person to whom a notice must be given under that subsection.

(4) Subsection (2) does not require a company or foreign company to give notice to any person in respect of any information that is required to be stated or provided pursuant to the notice if the information was previously provided by that person or by any registered filing agent on behalf of that person.

(5) If a company or foreign company fails to comply with subsection (2) or (3), the company or foreign company, and every officer of the company or foreign company who is in default, shall each be guilty of an offence and shall each be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$5,000.

(6) An addressee of a notice under subsection (2) must comply with the notice within the time specified in the notice for compliance except that an addressee is not required to provide any information that is subject to legal privilege.

(7) An addressee of a notice under subsection (2) who fails to comply with subsection (6) shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$5,000.

*[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/03/2017]*

### **Duty of company and foreign company to keep information up-to-date**

**386AH.**—(1) If a company or foreign company knows or has reasonable grounds to believe that a relevant change has occurred in the particulars of a registrable controller that are stated in the company's or foreign company's register of controllers, the company or foreign company must give notice to the registrable controller —

- (a) to confirm whether or not the change has occurred; and
- (b) if the change has occurred —
  - (i) to state the date of the change; and
  - (ii) to provide the particulars of the change.

(2) A company or foreign company must give the notice mentioned in subsection (1) within such period as may be prescribed after it first knows of the change or first has reasonable grounds to believe that the change has occurred.

(3) Section 386AG(3)(a) and (b) applies to a notice under this section as it applies to a notice under that section.

(4) Subsection (1) does not require a company or foreign company to give notice to any person in respect of any information that was previously provided by that person or by any registered filing agent on behalf of that person.

(5) If a company or foreign company fails to comply with subsection (1) or (2), or section 386AG(3)(a) and (b) as applied by subsection (3), the company or foreign company, and every officer of the company or foreign company who is in default, shall each be guilty of an offence and shall each be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$5,000.

(6) An addressee of a notice under subsection (1) who fails to comply with the notice within the time specified in the notice for compliance shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$5,000.

(7) For the purposes of this section, a relevant change occurs if —

- (a) a person ceases to be a registrable controller in relation to the company or foreign company, as the case may be; or
- (b) any other change occurs as a result of which the particulars of the registrable controller in the company's or foreign company's register of controllers are incorrect or incomplete.

*[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/03/2017]*

### **Duty of company and foreign company to correct information**

**386AI.**—(1) If a company or foreign company knows or has reasonable grounds to believe that any of the particulars of a registrable controller that are stated in the company's or foreign company's register is incorrect, the company or foreign company must give notice to the registrable controller to confirm whether the particulars are correct and, if not, to provide the correct particulars.

(2) A company or foreign company must give the notice mentioned in subsection (1) within such period as may be prescribed after it first

knows or first has reasonable grounds to believe that the information is incorrect.

(3) Section 386AG(3)(a) and (b) applies to a notice under this section as it applies to a notice under that section.

(4) Subsection (1) does not require a company or foreign company to give notice to any person in respect of any information that was previously provided by that person or by any registered filing agent on behalf of that person.

(5) If a company or foreign company fails to comply with subsection (1) or (2), or section 386AG(3)(a) and (b) as applied by subsection (3), the company or foreign company, and every officer of the company or foreign company who is in default, shall each be guilty of an offence and shall each be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$5,000.

(6) An addressee of a notice under subsection (1) who fails to comply with the notice within the time specified in the notice for compliance shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$5,000.

*[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/03/2017]*

### **Controller's duty to provide information**

**386AJ.**—(1) A person who knows or ought reasonably to know that the person is a registrable controller in relation to a company or foreign company must —

- (a) notify the company or foreign company, as the case may be, that the person is a registrable controller in relation to the company or foreign company;
- (b) state the date, to the best of the person's knowledge, on which the person became a registrable controller in relation to the company or foreign company; and
- (c) provide such other information as may be prescribed.

(2) The person mentioned in subsection (1) must comply with the requirements of that subsection within such period as may be prescribed after the date on which that person first knew or ought

reasonably to have known that that person was a registrable controller.

(3) A person need not comply with the requirements of subsection (1) if the person has received a notice from the company or foreign company under section 386AG(2) and has complied with the requirements of the notice within the time specified in the notice for compliance.

(4) If a person fails to comply with subsection (1) or (2), the person shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$5,000.

*[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/03/2017]*

### **Controller's duty to provide change of information**

**386AK.**—(1) A person who is a registrable controller in relation to a company or foreign company who knows, or ought reasonably to know that a relevant change has occurred in the prescribed particulars of the registrable controller must notify the company or foreign company of the relevant change —

- (a) stating the date that the change occurred; and
- (b) providing the particulars of the change.

(2) The person mentioned in subsection (1) must comply with the requirements of that subsection within such period as may be prescribed after the date on which that person first knew or ought reasonably to have known of the relevant change.

(3) A person need not comply with the requirements of subsection (1) if the person has received a notice from the company or foreign company under section 386AH(1) and has complied with the requirements of the notice within the time specified in the notice for compliance.

(4) Any person who fails to comply with subsection (1) or (2) shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$5,000.

(5) For the purposes of this section, a relevant change occurs if —

- (a) a person ceases to be a registrable controller in relation to the company or foreign company, as the case may be; or

- (b) there is a change in the person's contact details or such other particulars as may be prescribed.

*[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/03/2017]*

### **Nominee directors**

**386AL.**—(1) A director of a company incorporated on or after the appointed day —

- (a) who is a nominee must inform the company of that fact and provide such prescribed particulars of the person for whom the director is a nominee within 30 days after the date of incorporation; and
- (b) who becomes a nominee must inform the company of that fact and provide such prescribed particulars of the person for whom the director is a nominee within 30 days after the director becomes a nominee.

(2) A director of a company incorporated before the appointed day —

- (a) who is a nominee must inform the company of that fact and provide such prescribed particulars of the person for whom the director is a nominee within 60 days after the appointed day; and
- (b) who becomes a nominee must inform the company of that fact and provide such prescribed particulars of the person for whom the director is a nominee within 30 days after the director becomes a nominee.

(3) A director of a company mentioned in subsection (1) or (2) must inform the company —

- (a) that he ceases to be a nominee within 30 days after the cessation; and
- (b) of any change to the particulars provided to the company under that subsection within 30 days after the change.

(4) A company must keep a register of its directors who are nominees (called in this Part the register of nominee directors) in such form and at such place as may be prescribed.

(5) Subject to section 386AM, a company must not disclose, or make available for inspection, the register of nominee directors or any particulars contained in the register of nominee directors to any member of the public.

(6) If a director fails to comply with subsection (1), (2) or (3), the director shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$5,000.

(7) If a company fails to comply with subsection (4) or (5), the company, and every officer of the company who is in default, shall each be guilty of an offence and shall each be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$5,000.

(8) In this section, a director is a nominee if the director is accustomed or under an obligation whether formal or informal to act in accordance with the directions, instructions or wishes of any other person.

(9) In this section, “appointed day” means the date of commencement of section 47 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2017.

*[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/03/2017]*

### **Power to enforce**

**386AM.**—(1) The Registrar or an officer of the Authority may —

- (a) require a company or foreign company to which this Part applies to produce its register, its register of nominee directors and any other document relating to those registers or the keeping of those registers;
- (b) inspect, examine and make copies of the registers and any document so produced; and
- (c) make such inquiry as may be necessary to ascertain whether the provisions of this Part are complied with.

(2) Where any register or documents as are mentioned in subsection (1) are kept in electronic form —

- (a) the power of the Registrar or an officer of the Authority in subsection (1)(a) to require the register or any documents to be produced includes the power to require a copy of the

register or documents to be made available in legible form and subsection (1)(b) is to accordingly apply in relation to any copy so made available; and

- (b) the power of the Registrar or an officer of the Authority under subsection (1)(b) to inspect the register or any documents includes the power to require any person on the premises in question to give the Registrar or the officer of the Authority such assistance as the Registrar or officer may reasonably require to enable the Registrar or officer to inspect and make copies of the register or documents in legible form, and to make records of the information contained in them.

(3) The powers conferred on the Registrar or an officer of the Authority under subsections (1) and (2) may be exercised by a public agency to enable the public agency to administer or enforce any written law.

(4) Any person who fails to comply with any requirement imposed under subsection (1) or (2) shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$5,000.

(5) This section applies in addition to any right of inspection conferred by section 396A.

(6) In this section, “public agency” means a public officer, an Organ of State or a ministry or department of the Government, or a public authority established by or under any public Act for a public purpose or a member, an officer or an employee, or any department, thereof.

*[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/03/2017]*

### **Central register of controllers**

**386AN.**—(1) This section applies where the Minister, by notification in the *Gazette*, directs the Registrar to maintain a central register of controllers of companies and foreign companies.

(2) Where the Minister has directed the Registrar to maintain a central register of controllers of companies and foreign companies under subsection (1) —

- (a) the Registrar must keep a central register of controllers consisting of the particulars contained in the registers kept by companies and foreign companies to which this Part applies; and
- (b) the Registrar must require any company or foreign company to which this Part applies to lodge with the Registrar —
  - (i) all particulars contained in the company's or foreign company's register maintained under section 386AF; and
  - (ii) all updates to the company's or foreign company's register that occur after the lodgment of the particulars under sub-paragraph (i).

(3) A lodgment mentioned in subsection (2)(b) must be made in such form and manner, and within such time, as may be prescribed.

(4) If a company or foreign company fails to comply with subsection (2)(b) or (3), the company or foreign company, and every officer of the company or foreign company who is in default, shall each be guilty of an offence and shall each be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$5,000.

(5) Except in such circumstances as may be prescribed, the Registrar must not disclose, or make available for inspection, the central register of controllers of companies and foreign companies kept by the Registrar under this section to any member of the public.

*[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/03/2017]*

### **Codes of practice, etc.**

**386AO.**—(1) The Registrar may issue one or more codes, guidance, guidelines, policy statements and practice directions for all or any of the following purposes:

- (a) to provide guidance to companies or foreign companies, or to both, in relation to the operation or administration of any provision of this Part;
- (b) generally for carrying out the purposes of this Part.

(2) The Registrar may publish any such code, guidance, guideline, policy statement or practice direction, in such manner as the Registrar thinks fit.

(3) The Registrar may revoke, vary, revise or amend the whole or any part of any code, guidance, guideline, policy statement or practice direction issued under this section in such manner as the Registrar thinks fit.

(4) Where amendments are made under subsection (3) —

(a) the other provisions of this section apply, with the necessary modifications, to such amendments as they apply to the code, guidance, guideline, policy statement and practice direction; and

(b) any reference in this Act or any other written law to the code, guidance, guideline, policy statement or practice direction however expressed is to be treated, unless the context otherwise requires, as a reference to the code, guidance, guideline, policy statement or practice direction as so amended.

(5) The failure by any person to comply with any of the provisions of a code, guidance, guideline, policy statement or practice direction issued under this section that applies to that person does not of itself render that person liable to criminal proceedings but any such failure may, in any proceedings whether civil or criminal, be relied upon by any party to the proceedings as tending to establish or to negate any liability which is in question in the proceedings.

(6) Any code, guidance, guideline, policy statement or practice direction issued under this section —

(a) may be of general or specific application; and

(b) may specify that different provisions apply to different circumstances or provide for different cases or classes of cases.

(7) It is not necessary to publish any code, guidance, guideline, policy statement or practice direction issued under this section in the *Gazette*.

[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/03/2017]

## Exemption

**386AP.** The Minister may, by order in the *Gazette*, exempt any person or class of persons from all or any of the provisions of this Part.

*[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/03/2017]*

## PART XII

### GENERAL

#### *Division 1 — Enforcement of this Act*

## Interpretation

**386A.** In this section and sections 387B, 387C, 397 and 401, unless the contrary intention appears —

“consolidated financial statements” and “parent company” have the same meanings as in section 209A;

“financial statements” means the financial statements of a company required to be prepared by the Accounting Standards and, in the case of a parent company, means the consolidated financial statements.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

## Service of documents on company

**387.** A document may be served on a company by leaving it at or sending it by registered post to the registered office of the company.

*[UK, 1948, s. 437; Aust., 1961, s. 362]*

## Electronic transmission of notices of meetings

**387A.—(1)** Where any notice of a meeting is required or permitted to be given, sent or served under this Act or under the constitution of a company by the company or the directors of the company to —

- (a) a member of the company; or
- (b) an officer or auditor of the company,

that notice may be given, sent or served using electronic communications to the current address of that person.

[5/2004]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(2) For the purposes of this section, a notice of a meeting shall also be treated as given or sent to, or served on a person where —

- (a) the company and that person have agreed in writing that notices of meetings required to be given to that person may instead be accessed by him on a website;
- (b) the meeting is a meeting to which that agreement applies;
- (c) the notice is published on the website such that it is or can be made legible;
- (d) that person is notified, in a manner for the time being agreed between him and the company for the purpose, of —
  - (i) the publication of the notice on that website;
  - (ii) the address of that website; and
  - (iii) the place on that website where the notice may be accessed, and how it may be accessed; and
- (e) the notice continues to be published on and remains accessible to that person from that website throughout the period beginning with the giving of that notification and ending with the conclusion of the meeting.

[5/2004]

(3) For the purposes of this Act, a notice of a meeting treated in accordance with subsection (2) as given or sent to or served on any person shall be treated as so given, sent or served at the time of the notification mentioned in subsection (2)(d).

[5/2004]

(4) A notice of a meeting given for the purposes of subsection (2)(d) shall specify such matters or information as may be required for a notice of that type under any other provision of this Act or the constitution of that company.

[5/2004]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(5) Nothing in subsection (2) shall invalidate the proceedings of a meeting where —

- (a) any notice of a meeting that is required to be published and remain accessible as mentioned in paragraph (e) of that subsection is published and remains accessible for a part, but not all, of the period mentioned in that paragraph; and
- (b) the failure to publish and make accessible that notice throughout that period is wholly attributable to circumstances which it would not be reasonable to have expected the company to prevent or avoid.

[5/2004]

(6) A company may, notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in its constitution, take advantage of subsection (1), (2), (3), (4) or (5).

[5/2004]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(7) For the purposes of this section and section 387B, the current address of a person of a company, in relation to any notice or document, is a number or address used for electronic communication which —

- (a) has been notified by the person in writing to the company as one at which that notice or document may be sent to him; and
- (b) the company has no reason to believe that that notice or document sent to the person at that address will not reach him.

[5/2004]

[UK, 1985, s. 369]

### **Electronic transmission of documents**

**387B.**—(1) Where any accounts, balance-sheet, financial statements, report or other document is required or permitted to be given, sent or served under this Act or under the constitution of a company by the company or the directors of the company to —

- (a) a member of the company; or
- (b) an officer or auditor of the company,

that document may be given, sent or served using electronic communications to the current address of that person.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(2) For the purposes of this section, a document shall also be treated as given or sent to, or served on a person where —

- (a) the company and that person have agreed in writing to his having access to documents on a website (instead of their being sent to him);
- (b) the document is a document to which that agreement applies;
- (c) the document is published on the website such that it is or can be made legible; and
- (d) that person is notified, in a manner for the time being agreed for that purpose between him and the company, of —
  - (i) the publication of the document on that website;
  - (ii) the address of that website; and
  - (iii) the place on that website where the document may be accessed, and how it may be accessed.

*[5/2004]*

(3) Where any provision of this Act or of the constitution of the company requires any document to be given or sent to, or served on a person not less than a specified number of days before a meeting, that document, if treated in accordance with subsection (2) as given or sent to, or served on any person, shall be treated as given or sent to, or served on the person not less than the specified number of days before the date of a meeting if, and only if —

- (a) the document is published on and remains accessible to that person from the website throughout a period beginning before the specified number of days before the date of the meeting and ending with the conclusion of the meeting; and

- (b) the notification given for the purposes of subsection (2)(d) is given not less than the specified number of days before the date of the meeting.

[5/2004]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(4) Nothing in subsection (3) shall invalidate the proceedings of a meeting where —

- (a) any document that is required to be published and remain accessible as mentioned in paragraph (a) of that subsection is published and remains accessible for a part, but not all, of the period mentioned in that paragraph; and
- (b) the failure to publish and make accessible that document throughout that period is wholly attributable to circumstances which it would not be reasonable to have expected the company to prevent or avoid.

[5/2004]

(5) A company may, notwithstanding any provision to the contrary in its constitution, take advantage of subsection (1), (2), (3) or (4).

[5/2004]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

[UK, 1985, s. 238]

### **Electronic transmission in accordance with constitution, etc.**

**387C.**—(1) Notwithstanding sections 387A and 387B, where a notice of meeting or any accounts, balance-sheet, financial statements, report or other document is required or permitted to be given, sent or served under this Act or under the constitution of a company by the company or the directors of the company to a member of the company, that notice or document may be given, sent or served using electronic communications with the express, implied or deemed consent of the member in accordance with the constitution of the company.

(2) For the purposes of this section, a member has given implied consent if the constitution of the company —

- (a) provides for the use of electronic communications;

- (b) specifies the manner in which electronic communications is to be used; and
  - (c) provides that the member shall agree to receive such notice or document by way of such electronic communications and shall not have a right to elect to receive a physical copy of such notice or document.
- (3) For the purposes of this section, but subject to regulations mentioned in subsection (4), a member is deemed to have consented if —
- (a) the member was by notice in writing given an opportunity to elect, within such period of time specified in the notice, whether to receive the notice or document by way of electronic communications or as a physical copy; and
  - (b) the member failed to make an election within the time so specified.
- [Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/08/2018]*
- (4) The Minister may make regulations under section 411 —
- (a) to exclude any notice or document or any class of notices or documents from the application of this section;
  - (b) to provide for safeguards for the use of electronic communications under this section; and
  - (c) without prejudice to the generality of paragraph (b), to provide that a member who is deemed to have consented to receive notices or documents by way of electronic communications may make a fresh election to receive such notice or document as a physical copy and the manner in which the fresh election may be made.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### **Security for costs**

**388.**—(1) Where a corporation is plaintiff in any action or other legal proceeding the court having jurisdiction in the matter may, if it appears by credible testimony that there is reason to believe that the corporation will be unable to pay the costs of the defendant if

successful in his defence, require sufficient security to be given for those costs and stay all proceedings until the security is given.

### **Costs**

(2) The costs of any proceeding before a court under this Act shall be borne by such party to the proceeding as the court may, in its discretion, direct.

*[UK, 1948, s. 447; Aust., 1961, s. 363]*

### **As to rights of witnesses to legal representation**

**389.** Any person summoned for examination under Part IX may, at his own cost, employ a solicitor who shall be at liberty to put to him such questions as the inspector, Court or District Judge considers just for the purpose of enabling him to explain or qualify any answers given by him.

*[Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]*

*[UK, 1948, s. 270 (6); Aust., 1961, s. 249 (5)]*

### **Disposal of shares of shareholder whose whereabouts unknown**

**390.**—(1) Where by the exercise of reasonable diligence a company is unable to discover the whereabouts of a shareholder for a period of not less than 10 years, the company may cause an advertisement to be published in a newspaper circulating in the place shown in the register of members as the address of the shareholder stating that the company after the expiration of one month from the date of the advertisement intends to transfer the shares to the Official Receiver.

(2) If, after the expiration of one month from the date of the advertisement, the whereabouts of the shareholder remain unknown, the company may transfer the shares held by the shareholder in the company to the Official Receiver and for that purpose may execute for and on behalf of the owner a transfer of those shares to the Official Receiver.

(3) The Official Receiver shall sell or dispose of any shares so received in such manner and at such time as he thinks fit and shall deal with proceeds of the sale or disposal as if they were moneys paid

to him pursuant to section 197 of the Insolvency, Restructuring and Dissolution Act 2018.

*[Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]*

*[Aust., 1961, s. 364]*

### **Power to grant relief**

**391.**—(1) If in any proceedings for negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust against a person to whom this section applies it appears to the court before which the proceedings are taken that he is or may be liable in respect thereof but that he has acted honestly and reasonably and that, having regard to all the circumstances of the case including those connected with his appointment, he ought fairly to be excused for the negligence, default or breach the court may relieve him either wholly or partly from his liability on such terms as the court thinks fit.

(1A) For the avoidance of doubt and without prejudice to the generality of subsection (1), “liability” includes the liability of a person to whom this section applies to account for profits made or received.

*[8/2003]*

(2) Where any person to whom this section applies has reason to apprehend that any claim will or might be made against him in respect of any negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust he may apply to the Court for relief, and the Court shall have the same power to relieve him as under this section it would have had if it had been a court before which proceedings against him for negligence, default, breach of duty or breach of trust had been brought.

(3) The persons to whom this section applies are —

- (a) officers of a corporation;
- (b) persons employed by a corporation as auditors, whether they are or are not officers of the corporation;
- (c) experts within the meaning of this Act; and
- (d) persons who are receivers, receivers and managers or liquidators appointed or directed by the Court to carry out

any duty under this Act in relation to a corporation and all other persons so appointed or so directed.

[UK, 1948, s. 448; UK, 1985, s. 727; Aust., 1961, s. 365]

## Irregularities

**392.**—(1) In this section, unless the contrary intention appears a reference to a procedural irregularity includes a reference to —

- (a) the absence of a quorum at a meeting of a corporation, at a meeting of directors or creditors of a corporation or at a joint meeting of creditors and members of a corporation; and
- (b) a defect, irregularity or deficiency of notice or time.

[13/87]

(2) A proceeding under this Act is not invalidated by reason of any procedural irregularity unless the Court is of the opinion that the irregularity has caused or may cause substantial injustice that cannot be remedied by any order of the Court and by order declares the proceeding to be invalid.

[13/87]

(3) A meeting held for the purposes of this Act, or a meeting notice of which is required to be given in accordance with the provisions of this Act, or any proceeding at such a meeting, is not invalidated by reason only of the accidental omission to give notice of the meeting or the non-receipt by any person of notice of the meeting, unless the Court, on the application of the person concerned, a person entitled to attend the meeting or the Registrar, declares proceedings at the meeting to be void.

[13/87]

(4) Subject to the following provisions of this section and without limiting the generality of any other provision of this Act, the Court may, on application by any interested person, make all or any of the following orders, either unconditionally or subject to such conditions as the Court imposes:

- (a) an order declaring that any act, matter or thing purporting to have been done, or any proceeding purporting to have been instituted or taken, under this Act or in relation to a

corporation is not invalid by reason of any contravention of, or failure to comply with, a provision of this Act or a provision of any of the constituent documents of a corporation;

- (b) an order directing the rectification of any register kept by the Registrar under this Act;
- (c) an order relieving a person in whole or in part from any civil liability in respect of a contravention or failure of a kind referred to in paragraph (a);
- (d) an order extending the period for doing any act, matter or thing or instituting or taking any proceeding under this Act or in relation to a corporation (including an order extending a period where the period concerned expired before the application for the order was made) or abridging the period for doing such an act, matter or thing or instituting or taking such a proceeding,

and may make such consequential or ancillary orders as the Court thinks fit.

[13/87]

(5) An order may be made under subsection (4)(a) or (b) notwithstanding that the contravention or failure referred to in the paragraph concerned resulted in the commission of an offence.

[13/87]

(6) The Court shall not make an order under this section unless it is satisfied —

- (a) in the case of an order referred to in subsection (4)(a) —
  - (i) that the act, matter or thing, or the proceeding, referred to in that paragraph is essentially of a procedural nature;
  - (ii) that the person or persons concerned in or party to the contravention or failure acted honestly; or
  - (iii) that it is in the public interest that the order be made;

- (b) in the case of an order referred to in subsection (4)(c), that the person subject to the civil liability concerned acted honestly; and
- (c) in every case, that no substantial injustice has been or is likely to be caused to any person.

[13/87]

[Aust., 1961, s. 366]

### **Privileged communications**

**393.** No inspector appointed under this Act shall require disclosure by a solicitor of any privileged communication made to him in that capacity, except as respects the name and address of his client.

[UK, 1948, s. 175; Aust., 1961, s. 367]

### **Production and inspection of books or papers where offence suspected**

**394.**—(1) If, on an application made to a judge of the Court in chambers by or on behalf of the Minister, there is shown to be reasonable cause to believe that any person has, while an officer of a company, committed an offence in connection with the management of the company's affairs and that evidence of the commission of the offence is to be found in any books or papers of or under the control of the company, an order may be made —

- (a) authorising any person named therein to inspect such books or papers or any of them for the purpose of investigating and obtaining evidence of the offence; or
- (b) requiring the secretary or such other officer as is named in the order to produce such books or papers or any of them to a person named in the order at a place so named.

(2) No appeal shall lie against any order or decision of a judge on or in relation to an application under this section.

[UK, 1948, s. 441; Aust., 1961, s. 368]

### **Form of company records**

**395.**—(1) A company shall adequately record for future reference the information required to be contained in any company records.

- (2) Subject to subsection (1), company records may be —
- (a) kept in hard copy form or in electronic form; and
  - (b) arranged in the manner that the directors of the company think fit.
- (3) If company records are kept in electronic form, the company shall ensure that they are capable of being reproduced in hard copy form.
- (4) In this section and sections 396 and 396A —
- “company” includes a corporation which is required to keep company records under this Act;
  - “company record” means any register, index, minute book, accounting record, minute or other document required by this Act to be kept by a company;
  - “in electronic form” means in the form of an electronic record as defined in section 2(1) of the Electronic Transactions Act (Cap. 88);
  - “in hard copy form” means in a paper form or similar form capable of being read.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

### **Duty to take precautions against falsification**

**396.**—(1) Where company records are kept otherwise than in hard copy form, reasonable precautions shall be taken for —

- (a) ensuring the proper maintenance and authenticity of the company records;
  - (b) guarding against falsification; and
  - (c) facilitating the discovery of any falsifications.
- (2) In the case where company records are kept in electronic form, the company shall provide for the manner by which the records are to be authenticated and verified.
- (3) Where default is made in complying with subsection (1) or (2), the company and every officer of the company who is in default shall

each be guilty of an offence and shall each be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$1,000 and also to a default penalty.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

### **Inspection of records**

**396A.**—(1) Any company record which is by this Act required to be available for inspection shall, subject to and in accordance with this Act, be available for inspection at the place where in accordance with this Act it is kept during the hours in which the registered office of the company is accessible to the public.

(2) If company records are kept by the company by recording the information in question in electronic form, any duty imposed on the company under subsection (1) or any other provision of this Act to allow inspection of the company records is to be regarded as a duty to allow inspection of —

- (a) a reproduction of the recording, or the relevant part of the recording, in hard copy form; or
- (b) if requested by the person inspecting the recording, the recording, or the relevant part of the recording, by electronic means.

(3) Any person permitted by this Act to inspect any company records may make copies of or take extracts from it.

(4) Where company records are kept by the company by recording the information in question in electronic form, the company shall ensure that proper facilities shall be provided to enable the company records to be inspected, and where default is made in complying with this subsection, the company and every officer of the company who is in default shall each be guilty of an offence and shall each be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$1,000 and also to a default penalty.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

### **Liability where proper accounts not kept**

**396B.**—(1) If, on an investigation under this Act, it is shown that proper books of account were not kept by the company throughout the shorter of —

- (a) the period of 2 years immediately preceding the commencement of the investigation; or
- (b) the period between the incorporation of the company and the commencement of the investigation,

every officer who is in default shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$5,000 or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 12 months.

(2) Where a person is charged with an offence under subsection (1), it is a defence for the person charged to prove that the person acted honestly and to show that, in the circumstances in which the business of the company was carried on, the default was excusable.

(3) For the purposes of this section, proper books of account are deemed not to have been kept in the case of a company —

- (a) if there have not been kept such books or accounts as are necessary to exhibit and explain the transactions and financial position of the trade or business of the company, including books containing entries from day to day in sufficient detail of all cash received and cash paid, and, where the trade or business has involved dealings in goods, statements of the annual stocktakings and (except in the case of goods sold by way of ordinary retail trade) of all goods sold and purchased, showing the goods and the buyers and sellers of the goods in sufficient detail to enable those goods and those buyers and sellers to be identified; or
- (b) if such books or accounts have not been kept in such manner as to enable them to be conveniently and properly audited, whether or not the company has appointed an auditor.

*[Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]*

### **Translations of instruments, etc.**

**397.**—(1) Where under this Act a corporation is required to lodge with the Registrar any instrument, certificate, contract or document or a certified copy thereof and the same is not written in the English language, the corporation shall lodge at the same time with the Registrar a certified translation thereof in the English language.

(2) Where under this Act a corporation is required to make available for public inspection any instrument, certificate, contract or document and the same is not written in the English language, the corporation shall keep at its registered office in Singapore a certified translation thereof in the English language.

(3) Where any accounts, financial statements, minute books or other records of a corporation required by this Act to be kept are not kept in the English language, the directors of the corporation shall cause a true translation of such accounts, financial statements, minute books and other records to be made from time to time at intervals of not more than 7 days and shall cause such translations to be kept with the original accounts, financial statements, minute books and other records for so long as the original accounts, financial statements, minute books and other records are required by this Act to be kept.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

### **Certificate of incorporation conclusive evidence**

**398.** A certificate of incorporation under the hand and seal of the Registrar issued under this Act in force before 13th January 2003, a notice of incorporation issued by the Registrar under this Act, and a certificate of confirmation of incorporation of the Registrar issued under this Act, shall each be conclusive evidence that all the requirements of this Act in respect of registration and of matters precedent and incidental thereto have been complied with, and that the company referred to therein is duly incorporated under this Act.

*[12/2002]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

*[UK, 1948, s. 15; Aust., 1961, s. 372]*

### **Court may compel compliance**

**399.—**(1) If any person in contravention of this Act refuses or fails to permit the inspection of any register, minute book or document or to supply a copy of any register, minute book or document the Court may by order compel an immediate inspection of the register, minute book or document or order the copy to be supplied.

(2) If any officer or former officer of a company has failed or omitted to do any act, matter or thing which under this Act he is or was required or directed to do, the Court on the application of the

Registrar or any member of the company or the Official Receiver or liquidator may, by order, require that officer or former officer to do such act, matter or thing immediately or within such time as is allowed by the order, and for the purpose of complying with any such order a former officer shall be deemed to have the same status, powers and duties as he had at the time the act, matter or thing should have been done.

*[Aust., 1961, s. 373]*

### *Division 2 — Offences*

#### **Restriction on offering shares, debentures, etc., for subscription or purchase**

**400.** *[Repealed by S 236/2002]*

#### **False and misleading statement**

**401.**—(1) Every corporation which advertises, circulates or publishes any statement of the amount of its capital which is misleading, or in which the amount of capital or subscribed capital is stated but the amount of paid-up capital or the amount of any charge on uncalled capital is not stated as prominently as the amount of subscribed capital is stated, and every officer of the corporation who knowingly authorises, directs or consents to such advertising, circulation or publication shall be guilty of an offence.

*[21/2005]*

(2) Every person who in any return, report, certificate, balance-sheet, financial statements or other document required by or for the purposes of this Act wilfully makes or authorises the making of a statement false or misleading in any material particular knowing it to be false or misleading or wilfully omits or authorises the omission of any matter or thing without which the document is misleading in a material respect shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$50,000 or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 2 years or to both.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(2A) Any person who, for any purpose under this Act —

- (a) lodges or files with or submits to the Registrar any document; or
- (b) authorises another person to lodge or file with or submit to the Registrar any document,

knowing that document to be false or misleading in a material respect, shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$50,000 or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 2 years or to both.

[12/2002; 5/2004]

(3) For the purposes of subsection (2), where a person at a meeting votes in favour of the making of a statement referred to in that subsection he shall be deemed to have authorised the making of that statement.

[62/70]

[UK, 1948, s. 438; Aust., 1961, s. 375]

### **False statements or reports**

**402.**—(1) An officer of a corporation who, with intent to deceive, makes or furnishes, or knowingly and wilfully authorises or permits the making or furnishing of, any false or misleading statement or report to —

- (a) a director, auditor, member, debenture holder or trustee for debenture holders of the corporation; or
- (b) in the case of a corporation that is a subsidiary, an auditor of the holding company,

relating to the affairs of the corporation, shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$10,000 or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 2 years or to both.

[62/70; 49/73; 15/84; 42/2001]

(2) In subsection (1), “officer” includes a person who at any time has been an officer of the corporation.

[Aust., 1961, s. 375A]

**Dividends payable from profits only**

**403.—(1)** No dividend shall be payable to the share-holders of any company except out of profits.

*[21/2005]*

(1A) Subject to subsection (1B), any profits of a company applied towards the purchase or acquisition of its own shares in accordance with sections 76B to 76G shall not be payable as dividends to the shareholders of the company.

*[21/2005]*

(1B) Subsection (1A) shall not apply to any part of the proceeds received by the company as consideration for the sale or disposal of treasury shares which the company has applied towards the profits of the company.

*[21/2005]*

(1C) Any gains derived by the company from the sale or disposal of treasury shares shall not be payable as dividends to the shareholders of the company.

*[21/2005]*

(2) Every director or chief executive officer of a company who wilfully pays or permits to be paid any dividend in contravention of this section —

(a) shall, without prejudice to any other liability, be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$5,000 or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 12 months; and

(b) shall also be liable to the creditors of the company for the amount of the debts due by the company to them respectively to the extent by which the dividends so paid have exceeded the profits and such amount may be recovered by the creditors or the liquidator suing on behalf of the creditors.

*[15/84; 21/2005]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(3) If the whole amount is recovered from one director or chief executive officer he may recover contribution against any other person liable who has directed or consented to such payment.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(4) No liability by this section imposed on any person shall on the death of such person extend or pass to his executors or administrators nor shall the estate of any such person after his decease be made liable under this section.

(5) In this section, “dividend” includes bonus and payment by way of bonus.

*[Aust., 1961, s. 376]*

### **Fraudulently inducing persons to invest money**

**404.**—(1) *[Deleted by Act 42 of 2001]*

### **Conspiracy**

(2) *[Deleted by Act 42 of 2001]*

### **Obtaining payment of moneys, etc., to company by false promise of officer or agent of company**

(3) Whoever, being an officer or agent of any corporation, by any deceitful means or false promise and with intent to defraud, causes or procures any money to be paid or any chattel or marketable security to be delivered to that corporation or to himself or any other person for the use or benefit or on account of that corporation shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$15,000 or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 5 years or to both.

*[15/84]*

### **Evidence of financial position of company**

(4) Upon the trial of a charge of an offence under this section, the opinion of any registered or public accountant as to the financial position of any company at any time or during any period in respect of which he has made an audit or examination of the affairs of the company according to recognised audit practice shall be admissible either for the prosecution or for the defence as evidence of the financial position of the company at that time or during that period, notwithstanding that the opinion is based in whole or in part on book-entries, documents or vouchers or on written or verbal statements by other persons.

**Penalty for carrying on business without registering a corporation and for improper use of words “Limited” and “Berhad”**

**405.**—(1) If any person —

- (a) other than a foreign company, uses any name or title or trades or carries on business under any name or title which “Limited” or “Berhad” or any abbreviation, imitation or translation of any of those words is the final word; or
- (b) in any way holds out that the business is incorporated under this Act,

that person shall, unless at that time the business was duly incorporated under this Act, be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$10,000 or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 2 years or to both.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

**Restriction on the use of word “Private” or “Sendirian”**

(2) A company shall not use the word “Private” or “Sendirian” or any abbreviation thereof as part of its name if it does not fulfil the requirements required by this Act to be fulfilled by private companies and every corporation and every officer of a corporation who is in default shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$5,000 and also to a default penalty.

**Penalty for holding out business as registered foreign company**

(3) If a person carrying on a business, his agent or a person acting on his behalf, in any way holds out that the business is registered as a foreign company under this Act when at the material time the business was not so registered, that person shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$10,000 or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 2 years or to both.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

**Frauds by officers**

**406.** Every person who, while an officer of a company —

- (a) has by deceitful or fraudulent or dishonest means or by means of any other fraud induced any person to give credit to the company;
- (b) with intent to defraud creditors of the company, has made or caused to be made any gift or transfer of or charge on, or has caused or connived at the levying of any execution against, the property of the company; or
- (c) with intent to defraud creditors of the company, has concealed or removed any part of the property of the company since or within 2 months before the date of any unsatisfied judgment or order for payment of money obtained against the company,

shall be guilty of an offence and shall be liable on conviction to a fine not exceeding \$15,000 or to imprisonment for a term not exceeding 3 years or to both.

[15/84]

[UK, 1948, s. 330; Aust., 1961, s. 302]

**General penalty provisions**

**407.—**(1) A person who —

- (a) does that which under this Act he is forbidden to do;
- (b) does not do that which under this Act he is required or directed to do; or
- (c) otherwise contravenes or fails to comply with any provision of this Act,

shall be guilty of an offence.

(2) A person who is guilty of an offence under this Act shall be liable on conviction to a penalty or punishment not exceeding the penalty or punishment expressly mentioned as the penalty or punishment for the offence, or if a penalty or punishment is not so mentioned, to a fine not exceeding \$1,000.

[15/84]

(3) Every summons issued for an offence committed by an officer of a company or other person under this Act or any regulations may, notwithstanding anything in this Act, be served —

- (a) by delivering it to him;
- (b) by delivering it to any adult person residing at his last known place of abode or employed at his last known place of business; or
- (c) by forwarding it by registered post in a cover addressed to him at his last known place of abode or business or at any address furnished by him.

[15/84]

(4) In proving service by registered post, it shall be sufficient to prove that the registered cover containing the summons was duly addressed and posted.

[15/84]

[Aust., 1961, s. 379]

### **Default penalties**

**408.**—(1) Where a default penalty is provided in any section of this Act, any person who is convicted of an offence under this Act or who has been dealt with under section 409B for an offence under this Act in relation to that section shall be guilty of a further offence under this Act if the offence continues after he is so convicted or after he has been so dealt with and liable to an additional penalty for each day during which the offence so continues of not more than the amount expressed in the section as the amount of the default penalty or, if an amount is not so expressed, of not more than \$200.

[15/84]

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(2) Where any offence is committed by a person by reason of his failure to comply with any provision of this Act under which he is required or directed to do anything within a particular period, that offence, for the purposes of subsection (1), shall be deemed to continue so long as the thing so required or directed to be done by him remains undone, notwithstanding that such period has elapsed.

(3) For the purposes of any provision of this Act which provides that an officer of a company or corporation who is in default is guilty

of an offence under this Act or is liable to a penalty or punishment, the phrase “officer who is in default” or any like phrase means any officer of the company or corporation who knowingly and wilfully —

(a) is guilty of the offence; or

(b) authorises or permits the commission of the offence.

*[UK, 1948, s. 440; Aust., 1961, s. 380]*

### Proceedings how and when taken

**409.**—(1) Except where provision is otherwise made in this Act, proceedings for any offence under this Act may, with the authorisation of the Public Prosecutor, be taken by the Registrar or with the written consent of the Minister by any person.

*[15/2010 wef 02/01/2011]*

(2) *[Deleted by Act 36 of 2000]*

(3) Proceedings for any offence under this Act, other than an offence punishable with imprisonment for a term exceeding 6 months, may be prosecuted in a Magistrate’s Court and in the case of an offence punishable with imprisonment for a term of 6 months or more may be prosecuted in a District Court.

(4) *[Deleted by Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(5) *[Deleted by Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(6) *[Deleted by Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(7) Any punishment authorised by this Act may be imposed by a District Court, notwithstanding that it is a greater punishment than that Court is otherwise empowered to impose.

(8) The Registrar and any officer authorised by him in writing shall have the right to appear and be heard before a Magistrate’s Court or a District Court in any proceedings for an offence under this Act.

*[15/84]*

*[UK, 1948, ss. 442, 445; Aust., 1961, s. 381]*

### Injunctions

**409A.**—(1) Where a person has engaged, is engaging or is proposing to engage in any conduct that constituted, constitutes or

would constitute a contravention of this Act, the Court may, on the application of —

- (a) the Registrar; or
- (b) any person whose interests have been, are or would be affected by the conduct,

grant an injunction restraining the first-mentioned person from engaging in the conduct and, if in the opinion of the Court it is desirable to do so, requiring that person to do any act or thing.

[13/87]

(2) Where a person has refused or failed, is refusing or failing, or is proposing to refuse or fail, to do an act or thing that he is required by this Act to do, the Court may, on the application of —

- (a) the Registrar; or
- (b) any person whose interests have been, are or would be affected by the refusal or failure to do that act or thing,

grant an injunction requiring the first-mentioned person to do that act or thing.

(3) Where an application is made to the Court for an injunction under subsection (1), the Court may, if in the opinion of the Court it is desirable to do so, before considering the application, grant an interim injunction restraining a person from engaging in conduct of the kind referred to in subsection (1) pending the determination of the application.

(4) The Court may rescind or vary an injunction granted under subsection (1), (2) or (3).

(5) Where an application is made to the Court for the grant of an injunction restraining a person from engaging in conduct of a particular kind, the power of the Court to grant the injunction may be exercised —

- (a) if the Court is satisfied that the person has engaged in conduct of that kind — whether or not it appears to the Court that the person intends to engage again, or to continue to engage, in conduct of that kind; or

(b) if it appears to the Court that, in the event that an injunction is not granted, it is likely the person will engage in conduct of that kind — whether or not the person has previously engaged in conduct of that kind and whether or not there is an imminent danger of substantial damage to any person if the first-mentioned person engages in conduct of that kind.

(6) Where an application is made to the Court for a grant of an injunction requiring a person to do a particular act or thing, the power of the Court to grant the injunction may be exercised —

(a) if the Court is satisfied that the person has refused or failed to do that act or thing — whether or not it appears to the Court that the person intends to refuse or fail again, or to continue to refuse or fail, to do that act or thing; or

(b) if it appears to the Court that, in the event that an injunction is not granted, it is likely the person will refuse or fail to do that act or thing — whether or not the person has previously refused or failed to do that act or thing and whether or not there is an imminent danger of substantial damage to any person if the first-mentioned person refuses or fails to do that act or thing.

(7) Where the Registrar makes an application to the Court for the grant of an injunction under this section, the Court shall not require the Registrar or any other person, as a condition of granting an interim injunction, to give any undertakings as to damages.

(8) Where the Court has power under this section to grant an injunction restraining a person from engaging in particular conduct, or requiring a person to do a particular act or thing, the Court may, either in addition to or in substitution for the grant of the injunction, order that person to pay damages to any other person.

### **Composition of offences**

**409B.**—(1) The Registrar may, in his discretion, compound any offence under this Act which is prescribed as a compoundable offence by collecting from a person reasonably suspected of having committed the offence a sum of money not exceeding the lower of the following:

(a) one half of the amount of the maximum fine that is prescribed for the offence;

(b) \$5,000.

(2) The Registrar may, in his discretion, compound any offence under this Act (including an offence under a provision that has been repealed) which —

(a) was compoundable under this Act at the time the offence was committed; but

(b) has ceased to be so compoundable,

by collecting from a person reasonably suspected of having committed the offence a sum of money not exceeding the lower of the following:

(i) one half of the amount of the maximum fine that is prescribed for the offence at the time it was committed;

(ii) \$5,000.

(3) On payment of such sum of money referred to in subsection (1) or (2), no further proceedings shall be taken against that person in respect of the offence.

(4) The Minister may prescribe the offences which may be compounded.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

### *Division 3 — Miscellaneous*

#### **Appeal**

**409C.**—(1) Any party aggrieved by an act or a decision of the Registrar under this Act may, within 28 days after the date of the act or decision, appeal to the Court against the act or decision.

(2) The Court may confirm the act or decision or give such directions in the matter as seem proper or otherwise determine the matter.

(3) This section shall not apply to any act or decision of the Registrar —

- (a) in respect of which any provision in the nature of an appeal or a review is expressly provided in this Act; or
- (b) which is declared by this Act to be conclusive or final or is embodied in any document declared by this Act to be conclusive evidence of any act, matter or thing.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

## Rules

**410.** The Rules Committee constituted under section 80 of the Supreme Court of Judicature Act (Cap. 322) may, subject to and in accordance with the provisions of that law relating to the making of rules, make rules —

- (a) with respect to proceedings and the practice and procedure of the Court under this Act;
- (b) with respect to any matter or thing which is by this Act required or permitted to be prescribed by rules; and
- (c) without limiting the generality of this section, with respect to Court fees and costs and with respect to rules as to meetings ordered by the Court.

*[Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]*

- (d) *[Deleted by Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]*

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

*[Aust., 1961, s. 383]*

## Regulations

**411.—**(1) The Minister may make regulations for or with respect to —

- (a) the duties and functions of the Registrar, Deputy Registrars, Assistant Registrars and other persons appointed to assist with the administration of this Act;
- (aa) all matters connected with or arising out of a compromise or an arrangement between a company and its creditors or any class of those creditors;

*[Act 15 of 2017 wef 23/05/2017]*

- (b) *[Deleted by Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]*

(ba) [Deleted by Act 42 of 2001]

(c) the lodging or registration of documents and the time and manner of submission of documents for lodging or registration;

(d) prescribing forms for the purposes of this Act;

(e) prescribing the fees payable for the purposes of this Act, including but not limited to fees for —

(i) the lodgment or registration of any document required to be lodged or registered with the Registrar;

(ii) the issue of any document by the Registrar;

(iii) any act required to be performed by the Registrar; or

(iv) the inspection of any document referred to in sub-paragraphs (i) and (ii);

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(ea) prescribing the fees payable in respect of any of the following required or permitted under any other Act:

(i) the lodgment or registration of any document with the Registrar;

(ii) the issue of any document by the Registrar;

(iii) the performance of any act by the Registrar; and

(iv) the inspection of any document referred to in sub-paragraphs (i) and (ii);

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(eb) prescribing the penalties payable for the late lodgment of any document;

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(ec) prescribing the manner in which prescribed fees and penalties are to be paid;

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(ed) the waiver, refund or remission, whether wholly or in part, of any fee or penalty chargeable under this Act;

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]

(*ee*) prescribing all matters connected with or arising from the restrictions under this Act as to the reservation or registration of names of companies and foreign companies (including rules for determining when a name falls within those restrictions);

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

(*f*) prescribing times for the lodging of any documents with the Registrar; and

(*g*) all matters or things which by this Act are required or permitted to be prescribed otherwise than by rules or which are necessary or expedient to be prescribed for giving effect to this Act.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

(2) The regulations may provide that a contravention of a specified provision of the regulations shall be an offence.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

## FIRST SCHEDULE

Sections 3(1), 368(3)

### REPEALED WRITTEN LAWS

<i>Number in 1955 Edition</i>	<i>Short Title</i>	<i>Extent of Repeal</i>
Cap. 15	The Foreign Corporations (Execution of Instruments under Seal) Ordinance	The whole.
Cap. 174	The Companies Ordinance	The whole.
Cap. 277	The Companies (Special Provisions) Ordinance	The whole.

## SECOND SCHEDULE

*[Repealed by Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

## THIRD SCHEDULE

*(Repealed by Act 5 of 2004)*

## FOURTH SCHEDULE

*[Repealed by Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

## FIFTH SCHEDULE

*(Repealed by S 236/2002)*

## SIXTH SCHEDULE

Section 60(1)

## STATEMENT IN LIEU OF PROSPECTUS

## PART I

*Statement in Lieu of Prospectus Lodged for Registration by**[Insert name of the company]*

The issued share capital of       \$  
the company

Shares of \$

Divided into

Shares of \$

Shares of \$

Amount (if any) of above  
capital which consists of  
redeemable preference shares

Shares of \$

The date on or before which  
these shares are, or are liable,  
to be redeemed

Names and descriptions and  
residential addresses or  
alternate addresses of  
directors (as entered in the  
register of directors kept by  
the Registrar under

SIXTH SCHEDULE — *continued*

section 173(1)(a) in respect of the company) or proposed directors

If the share capital of the company is divided into different classes of shares, the right of voting at meetings of the company conferred by, and the rights in respect of capital and dividends attached to, the several classes of shares respectively

Number and amount of shares and debentures issued within the 2 years preceding the date of this statement or proposed or agreed to be issued as fully or partly paid up otherwise than in cash

1. shares of \$ fully paid
2. shares upon which \$ per share credited as paid

3. debentures \$

The consideration for the issue or intended issue of those shares and debentures

4. Consideration:

Number, description, and amount of any shares or debentures which any person has or is entitled to be given an option to subscribe for, or to acquire from a person to whom they have been allotted or agreed to be allotted with a view to his offering them for sale

1. shares of \$ and debentures of \$

Period during which option is exercisable

2. Until

Price to be paid for shares or debentures subscribed for or acquired under option

3. \$

SIXTH SCHEDULE — *continued*

Consideration for option or right to option

4. Consideration:

Persons to whom option or right to option was given or, if given to existing shareholders or debenture holders as such, the relevant shares or debentures

5. Names and addresses:

Names and addresses of vendors of property purchased or acquired, or proposed to be purchased or acquired by the company except where the contract for the purchase or acquisition was entered into in the ordinary course of the business intended to be carried on by the company or the amount of the purchase money is not material

Amount (in cash, shares or debentures) payable to each separate vendor.

Amount (if any) paid or payable (in cash, shares or debentures) for any such property, specifying amount (if any) paid or payable for goodwill	Total purchase price \$ _____
	Cash ... \$ _____
	Shares ... \$ _____
	Debentures ... \$ _____
	Goodwill ... \$ _____

Short particulars of any transaction relating to any such property which was completed within the 2 preceding years and in which any vendor to the company or any person who is, or was at the time thereof, a promoter, director, or

SIXTH SCHEDULE — *continued*

proposed director of the  
company had any interest  
direct or indirect

Amount (if any) paid or Amount paid: \$  
payable as commission for Amount payable: \$  
subscribing or agreeing to  
subscribe or procuring or  
agreeing to procure  
subscriptions for any shares  
or debentures in the  
company; or

Rate of the commission per cent

Amount or rate of brokerage

The number of shares, if any,  
which persons have agreed  
for a commission to subscribe  
absolutely

Amount or estimated amount \$  
of preliminary expenses

By whom those expenses  
have been paid or are payable

Amount paid or intended to Name of promoter:  
be paid to any promoter Amount: \$

Consideration for the Consideration:  
payment

Any other benefit given or Name of promoter:  
intended to be given to any Nature and value of benefit:  
promoter

Consideration for giving of Consideration:  
benefit

Dates of, parties to, and  
general nature of every  
material contract (other than  
contracts entered into in the  
ordinary course of the  
business intended to be  
carried on by the company

SIXTH SCHEDULE — *continued*

or entered into more than 2 years before the delivery of this statement)

Time and place at which the contracts or copies thereof or (1) in the case of a contract not reduced into writing, a memorandum giving full particulars thereof, and (2) in the case of a contract wholly or partly in a language other than English, a copy of a certified translation thereof in English or embodying a translation in English of the parts in a language other than English, as the case may be, may be inspected

Names and addresses of the auditors of the company

Full particulars of the nature and extent of the interest, direct or indirect, of every director, and of every expert, in the promotion of or in the property proposed to be acquired by the company, or, where the interest of such a director or expert consists in being a partner in a firm or limited liability partnership or a holder of shares or debentures in a corporation, the nature and extent of the interest of the firm or limited liability partnership or corporation and where the interest of such a director or such an expert consists in a holding of

SIXTH SCHEDULE — *continued*

shares or debentures in a corporation, a statement of the nature and extent of the interest of the director or expert in the corporation, with a statement of all sums paid or agreed to be paid to him or to the firm or limited liability partnership or corporation in cash or shares, or otherwise, by any person (in the case of a director) either to induce him to become, or to qualify him as a director or otherwise for service rendered by him or by the firm or limited liability partnership or corporation in connection with the promotion or formation of the company (in the case of an expert) for services rendered by him or the firm or limited liability partnership or corporation in connection with the promotion or formation of the company. For the purposes of this paragraph a director or expert shall be deemed to have an indirect interest in a corporation if he has any beneficial interest in shares or debentures of a corporation which has an interest in the promotion of, or in the property proposed to be acquired by the company or if he has a beneficial interest in shares or debentures in a corporation which is by virtue of section 6

SIXTH SCHEDULE — *continued*

of the Act deemed to be related to that first-mentioned corporation

*And also, in the case of a statement to be lodged by a private company on becoming a public company, the following items:*

Rates of the dividends, if any, paid by the company in respect of each class of shares in the company in each of the 3 financial years immediately preceding the date of this statement or since the incorporation of the company, whichever period is the shorter

Particulars of the cases in which no dividends have been paid in respect of any class of shares in any of these years.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

## PART II

## Reports to be set out

1. Where it is proposed to acquire a business or limited liability partnership, a report by a public accountant appointed as auditor of the company (who shall be named in the statement) with respect to —

- (a) the profits or losses of the business or limited liability partnership in respect of each of the 3 financial years immediately preceding the lodging of the statement with the Registrar; and
- (b) the assets and liabilities of the business or limited liability partnership at the last date to which the accounts of the business or limited liability partnership were made up.

2.—(1) Where it is proposed to acquire shares in a corporation which by reason of the acquisition or anything to be done in consequence thereof or in connection

SIXTH SCHEDULE — *continued*

therewith will become a subsidiary of the company, a report by a public accountant appointed as auditor of the company (who shall be named in the statement) with respect to the profits and losses and assets and liabilities of the other corporation in accordance with sub-paragraph (2) or (3), as the case requires, indicating how the profits and losses of the other corporation dealt with by the report would, in respect of the shares to be acquired, have concerned members of the company, and what allowance would have fallen to be made, in relation to assets and liabilities so dealt with, for holders of other shares, if the company had at all material times held the shares to be acquired.

(2) If the other corporation has no subsidiaries, the report referred to in sub-paragraph (1) shall —

- (a) so far as regards profits and losses, deal with the profits or losses of the other corporation in respect of each of the 3 financial years immediately preceding the delivery of the statement to the Registrar; and
- (b) so far as regards assets and liabilities, deal with the assets and liabilities of the other corporation at the last date to which the accounts of the corporation were made up.

(3) If the other corporation has subsidiaries, the report referred to in sub-paragraph (1) shall —

- (a) so far as regards profits and losses, deal separately with the other corporation's profits or losses as provided by sub-paragraph (2), and, in addition, deal as aforesaid either —
  - (i) as a whole with the combined profits or losses of its subsidiaries; or
  - (ii) individually with the profits or losses of each subsidiary,or, instead of dealing separately with the other corporation's profits or losses, deal as aforesaid as a whole with the profits or losses of the other corporation and with the combined profits or losses of its subsidiaries; and
- (b) so far as regards assets and liabilities, deal separately with the other corporation's assets and liabilities as provided by sub-paragraph (2), and, in addition, deal as aforesaid either —
  - (i) as a whole with the combined assets and liabilities of its subsidiaries, with or without the other corporation's assets and liabilities; or
  - (ii) individually with the assets and liabilities of each subsidiary,

SIXTH SCHEDULE — *continued*

and shall indicate as respects the profits or losses and the assets and liabilities of the subsidiaries the allowance to be made for persons other than members of the company.

*Note.*—Where a company is not required to furnish any of the reports referred to in this Part, a statement to that effect giving the reasons therefor should be furnished.

(Signatures of the persons above-named as directors \_\_\_\_\_ or proposed directors or of their agents authorised \_\_\_\_\_ in writing)

Date:

## PART III

## Provisions applying to Parts I and II of this Schedule

3. In this Schedule “vendor” includes any person who is a vendor for the purposes of the repealed Fifth Schedule, and “financial year” has the meaning assigned to it in Part III of that Schedule.

4. If, in the case of a business which has been carried on or of a corporation or limited liability partnership which has been carrying on business for less than 3 years, the accounts of the business or corporation or limited liability partnership have only been made up in respect of 2 years or one year, Part II of this Schedule shall have effect as if references to 2 years or one year, as the case may be, were substituted for references to 3 years.

5. Any report required by Part II of this Schedule shall either indicate by way of note any adjustments as respects the figures of any profits or losses or assets and liabilities dealt with by the report which appear to the persons making the report necessary or shall make those adjustments and indicate that adjustments have been made.

[UK, 3rd and 5th Schs.; Aust., 6th Sch.]

[5/2004; 5/2005; 21/2005]

## SEVENTH SCHEDULE

*(Repealed by S 236/2002)*

## EIGHTH SCHEDULE

*[Repealed by Act 36 of 2014 wef 03/01/2016]*

## NINTH SCHEDULE

*(Repealed by Act 12 of 2002)*

## TENTH SCHEDULE

*[Repealed by Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]*

## ELEVENTH SCHEDULE

*[Repealed by Act 40 of 2018 wef 30/07/2020]*

## TWELFTH SCHEDULE

Sections 8(7) and 201(16)

## CONTENTS OF DIRECTORS' STATEMENT

1. A statement as to whether in the opinion of the directors —
  - (a) the financial statements and, where applicable, the consolidated financial statements are drawn up so as to give a true and fair view of the financial position and performance of the company and, if applicable, of the financial position and performance of the group for the period covered by the financial statements or consolidated financial statements; and
  - (b) at the date of the statement there are reasonable grounds to believe that the company will be able to pay its debts as and when they fall due.
2. Where any option has been granted by a company, other than a parent company for which consolidated financial statements are required, during the period covered by the financial statements to take up unissued shares of a company —
  - (a) the number and class of shares in respect of which the option has been granted;
  - (b) the date of expiration of the option;
  - (c) the basis upon which the option may be exercised; and
  - (d) whether the person to whom the option has been granted has any right to participate by virtue of the option in any share issue of any other company.

TWELFTH SCHEDULE — *continued*

3. Where any of the particulars required by paragraph 2 have been stated in a previous directors' statement, they may be stated by reference to that statement.

4. Where a parent company or any of its subsidiary corporations has at any time granted to a person an option to have shares issued to him in the company or subsidiary corporation, the directors' statement of the parent company must state the name of the corporation in respect of the shares in which the option was granted and the other particulars required under paragraphs 2, 5 and 6.

5. The particulars of shares issued during the period to which the statement relates by virtue of the exercise of options to take up unissued shares of the company, whether granted before or during that period.

6. The number and class of unissued shares of the company under option as at the end of the period to which the statement relates, the price, or method of fixing the price, of issue of those shares, the date of expiration of the option and the rights, if any, of the persons to whom the options have been granted to participate by virtue of the options in any share issue of any other company.

7. The names of the persons who are the directors in office at the date of the statement.

8. Whether at the end of the financial year to which the financial statements or, where the company is a parent company, consolidated financial statements relate —

- (a) there subsist arrangements to which the company is a party, being arrangements whose objects are, or one of whose objects is, to enable directors of the company to acquire benefits by means of the acquisition of shares in, or debentures of, the company or any other body corporate; or
- (b) there have, at any time in that year, subsisted such arrangements as aforesaid to which the company was a party,

and if so, a statement explaining the effect of the arrangements and giving the names of the persons who at any time in that year were directors of the company and held, or whose nominees held, shares or debentures acquired in pursuance of the arrangements.

9. As respects each person who, at the end of the financial year, was a director of the company —

- (a) whether or not (according to the register kept by the company for the purposes of section 164 relating to the obligation of a director of a company to notify it of his interests in shares in, or debentures of, the company and of every other body corporate, being the company's subsidiary or holding company or a subsidiary of the company's

TWELFTH SCHEDULE — *continued*

holding company) he was, at the end of that year, interested in shares in, or debentures of, the company or any other such body corporate; and

- (b) if he was, the number and amount of shares in, and debentures of, each body (specifying it) in which, according to that register, he was then interested and whether or not, according to that register, he was, at the beginning of that year (or, if he was not then a director, when he became a director), interested in shares in, or debentures of, the company or any other such body corporate and, if he was, the number and amount of shares in, and debentures of, each body (specifying it) in which, according to that register, he was interested at the beginning of that year or, as the case may be, when he became a director.

*[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]*

## THIRTEENTH SCHEDULE

Sections 8(7) and 205C(5)

## CRITERIA FOR SMALL COMPANY AND SMALL GROUP

## 1. For the purposes of section 205C —

- (a) a company is a small company if it qualifies as a small company under paragraph 2, 3 or 4, whichever may be applicable, and the company continues to be a small company until it ceases to be a small company under paragraph 5; and
- (b) a group is a small group if it qualifies as a small group under paragraph 7, 8 or 9, whichever may be applicable, and the group continues to be a small group until it ceases to be a small group under paragraph 10.

## 2. A company is a small company from a financial year if —

- (a) it is a private company throughout the financial year; and
- (b) it satisfies any 2 of the following criteria for each of the 2 financial years immediately preceding the financial year:
- (i) the revenue of the company for each financial year does not exceed \$10 million;
  - (ii) the value of the company's total assets at the end of each financial year does not exceed \$10 million;
  - (iii) it has at the end of each financial year not more than 50 employees.

THIRTEENTH SCHEDULE — *continued*

3. Notwithstanding paragraph 2, where a company has not reached its third financial year after incorporation, a company is a small company —

- (a) from its first financial year after incorporation if —
  - (i) it is a private company throughout its first financial year; and
  - (ii) it satisfies any 2 of the following criteria for its first financial year:
    - (A) the revenue of the company for its first financial year does not exceed \$10 million;
    - (B) the value of the company's total assets at the end of its first financial year does not exceed \$10 million;
    - (C) it has at the end of its first financial year not more than 50 employees; or
- (b) from its second financial year after incorporation if —
  - (i) it is a private company throughout its second financial year; and
  - (ii) it satisfies any 2 of the following criteria for its second financial year:
    - (A) the revenue of the company for its second financial year does not exceed \$10 million;
    - (B) the value of the company's total assets at the end of its second financial year does not exceed \$10 million;
    - (C) it has at the end of its second financial year not more than 50 employees.

4. Notwithstanding paragraph 2, a company which was incorporated before the date of commencement of section 184 of the Companies (Amendment) Act 2014 (referred to in this Schedule as the appointed day) is a small company —

- (a) from the first financial year that commences on or after the appointed day if —
  - (i) it is a private company throughout the first financial year; and
  - (ii) it satisfies any 2 of the following criteria for the first financial year:
    - (A) the revenue of the company for the first financial year does not exceed \$10 million;

THIRTEENTH SCHEDULE — *continued*

- (B) the value of the company's total assets at the end of the first financial year does not exceed \$10 million;
  - (C) it has at the end of the first financial year not more than 50 employees; or
- (b) from the second financial year that commences on or after the appointed day if —
- (i) it is a private company throughout the second financial year; and
  - (ii) it satisfies any 2 of the following criteria for the second financial year:
    - (A) the revenue of the company for the second financial year does not exceed \$10 million;
    - (B) the value of the company's total assets at the end of the second financial year does not exceed \$10 million;
    - (C) it has at the end of the second financial year not more than 50 employees.
5. Subject to paragraph 6, a small company shall cease to be a small company from a financial year if —
- (a) it ceases to be a private company at any time during the financial year; or
  - (b) it does not satisfy any 2 of the following criteria for each of the 2 consecutive financial years immediately preceding the financial year:
    - (i) the revenue of the company for each financial year does not exceed \$10 million;
    - (ii) the value of the company's total assets at the end of each financial year does not exceed \$10 million;
    - (iii) it has at the end of each financial year not more than 50 employees.
6. Paragraph 5 does not apply —
- (a) to a company that has not reached its third financial year after incorporation; or
  - (b) in the case of a company that was incorporated before the appointed day, to a company that has not reached its third financial year after the appointed day.

THIRTEENTH SCHEDULE — *continued*

7. A group is a small group from a financial year if the group satisfies any 2 of the following criteria for each of the 2 consecutive financial years immediately preceding the financial year:

- (a) the consolidated revenue of the group for each financial year does not exceed \$10 million;
- (b) the value of the consolidated total assets of the group at the end of each financial year does not exceed \$10 million;
- (c) the group has at the end of each financial year an aggregate number of employees of not more than 50.

8. Notwithstanding paragraph 7, a group is a small group —

- (a) from its first financial year after it is formed if it satisfies any 2 of the following criteria for its first financial year:
  - (i) the consolidated revenue of the group for its first financial year does not exceed \$10 million;
  - (ii) the value of the consolidated total assets of the group at the end of its first financial year does not exceed \$10 million;
  - (iii) the group has at the end of its first financial year an aggregate number of employees of not more than 50; or
- (b) from its second financial year after it is formed if it satisfies any 2 of the following criteria for its second financial year:
  - (i) the consolidated revenue of the group for its second financial year does not exceed \$10 million;
  - (ii) the value of the consolidated total assets of the group at the end of its second financial year does not exceed \$10 million;
  - (iii) the group has at the end of its second financial year an aggregate number of employees of not more than 50.

9. Notwithstanding paragraph 7, a group which is formed before the appointed day is a small group —

- (a) from the first financial year that commences on or after the appointed day, if it satisfies any 2 of the following criteria for the financial year:
  - (i) the consolidated revenue of the group for the first financial year does not exceed \$10 million;
  - (ii) the value of the consolidated total assets of the group at the end of the first financial year does not exceed \$10 million;

THIRTEENTH SCHEDULE — *continued*

- (iii) the group has at the end of the first financial year an aggregate number of employees of not more than 50; or
  - (b) from the second financial year that commences on or after the appointed day if it satisfies any 2 of the following criteria for the second financial year:
    - (i) the consolidated revenue of the group for the second financial year does not exceed \$10 million;
    - (ii) the value of the consolidated total assets of the group at the end of the second financial year does not exceed \$10 million;
    - (iii) the group has at the end of the second financial year an aggregate number of employees of not more than 50.
10. Subject to paragraph 11, a small group shall cease to be a small group from a financial year if it does not satisfy any 2 of the following criteria for 2 consecutive financial years immediately preceding the financial year:
- (a) the consolidated revenue of the group for each financial year does not exceed \$10 million;
  - (b) the value of the consolidated total assets of the group at the end of each financial year does not exceed \$10 million;
  - (c) the group has at the end of each financial year an aggregate number of employees of not more than 50.
11. Paragraph 10 does not apply —
- (a) to a group that has not reached its third financial year after it is formed; or
  - (b) in the case of a group that was formed before the appointed day, to a group that has not reached its third financial year after the appointed day.
12. For the purposes of this Schedule —
- (a) the question whether an entity is part of a group is to be decided in accordance with the Accounting Standards;
  - (b) in the case —
    - (i) where consolidated financial statements are prepared by a parent in relation to a group, the “consolidated total assets” and “consolidated revenue” of the group shall be determined in accordance with the accounting standards applicable to the group; or

THIRTEENTH SCHEDULE — *continued*

- (ii) where consolidated financial statements are not prepared by a parent in relation to a group —
    - (A) “consolidated total assets” means the aggregate total assets of all the members of the group; and
    - (B) “consolidated revenue” means the aggregate revenue of all the members of the group; and
  - (c) “parent” has the same meaning as in the Accounting Standards, but does not include any entity which is a subsidiary of any other entity within the meaning of the Accounting Standards.
13. For the purposes of this Schedule —
- (a) a reference to a company being a small company from a financial year means that the company is a small company for that financial year and every subsequent financial year until it ceases to be a small company under paragraph 5;
  - (b) a reference to a group being a small group from a financial year means that the group is a small group for that financial year and every subsequent financial year until it ceases to be a small group under paragraph 10.
14. For the avoidance of doubt —
- (a) a company that has ceased to be a small company under paragraph 5 may become a small company again if it subsequently qualifies as a small company under paragraph 2; and
  - (b) a group that has ceased to be a small group under paragraph 10 may become a small group again if it subsequently qualifies as a small group under paragraph 7.

[Act 36 of 2014 wef 01/07/2015]

## FOURTEENTH SCHEDULE

Sections 8(7), 386AA(1) and 386AC(c)  
and Fifteenth Schedule

## COMPANIES TO WHICH PART XIA DOES NOT APPLY

1. Part XIA does not apply to any of the following companies:
- (a) a public company which shares are listed for quotation on an approved exchange in Singapore;
  - (b) a company that is a Singapore financial institution;
  - (c) a company that is wholly-owned by the Government;

FOURTEENTH SCHEDULE — *continued*

- (d) a company that is wholly-owned by a statutory body established by or under a public Act for a public purpose;
- (e) a company that is a wholly-owned subsidiary of a company mentioned in sub-paragraph (a), (b), (c) or (d);
- (f) a company which shares are listed on a securities exchange in a country or territory outside Singapore and which is subject to —
  - (i) regulatory disclosure requirements; and
  - (ii) requirements relating to adequate transparency in respect of its beneficial owners,imposed through stock exchange rules, law or other enforceable means.

2. For the purposes of paragraph 1, a Singapore financial institution is —

- (a) any financial institution that is licensed, approved, registered (including a fund management company registered under paragraph 5(1)(i) of the Second Schedule to the Securities and Futures (Licensing and Conduct of Business) Regulations (Cap. 289, Rg 10)) or regulated by the Monetary Authority of Singapore but does not include —
  - (i) [*Deleted by Act 2 of 2019 wef 28/01/2020*]
  - (ii) a person (other than a person mentioned in sub-paragraphs (b) and (c)) who is exempted from licensing, approval or regulation by the Monetary Authority of Singapore under any Act administered by the Monetary Authority of Singapore, including a private trust company exempted from licensing under section 15 of the Trust Companies Act (Cap. 336) read with regulation 4 of the Trust Companies (Exemption) Regulations (Cap. 336, Rg 1);
- (b) any person exempted under section 23(1)(f) of the Financial Advisers Act (Cap. 110) read with regulation 27(1)(d) of the Financial Advisers Regulations (Cap. 110, Rg 2); or
- (c) any person exempted under section 99(1)(h) of the Securities and Futures Act (Cap. 289) read with paragraph 7(1)(b) of the Second Schedule to the Securities and Futures (Licensing and Conduct of Business) Regulations.

*[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/03/2017]*

## FIFTEENTH SCHEDULE

Sections 8(7), 386AA(1) and 386AC(c)

FOREIGN COMPANIES TO WHICH PART XIA  
DOES NOT APPLY

1. Part XIA does not apply to any of the following foreign companies:
  - (a) a foreign company that is a Singapore financial institution;
  - (b) a foreign company that is a wholly-owned subsidiary of a foreign company that is a Singapore financial institution;
  - (c) a foreign company which shares are listed on a securities exchange in a country or territory outside Singapore and which is subject to —
    - (i) regulatory disclosure requirements; and
    - (ii) requirements relating to adequate transparency in respect of its beneficial owners,  
imposed through stock exchange rules, law or other enforceable means.

2. In paragraph 1, “Singapore financial institution” has the meaning given to it in paragraph 2 of the Fourteenth Schedule.

*[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/03/2017]*

## SIXTEENTH SCHEDULE

Sections 8(7) and 386AB

MEANINGS OF “SIGNIFICANT CONTROL”  
AND “SIGNIFICANT INTEREST”**Definition of “significant control”**

1. For the purposes of Part XIA, an individual or a legal entity has significant control over a company or foreign company if the individual or legal entity —
  - (a) holds the right, directly or indirectly, to appoint or remove the directors or equivalent persons of the company or foreign company who hold a majority of the voting rights at meetings of the directors or equivalent persons on all or substantially all matters;
  - (b) holds, directly or indirectly, more than 25% of the rights to vote on those matters that are to be decided upon by a vote of the members or equivalent persons of the company or foreign company; or
  - (c) has the right to exercise, or actually exercises, significant influence or control over the company or foreign company.

SIXTEENTH SCHEDULE — *continued***Definition of “significant interest”**

2.—(1) For the purposes of Part XIA, an individual or a legal entity has a significant interest in a company or foreign company having a share capital —

- (a) if the individual or legal entity, as the case may be, has an interest in more than 25% of the shares in the company or foreign company; or
- (b) if —
  - (i) the individual or legal entity, as the case may be, has an interest in one or more voting shares in the company or foreign company; and
  - (ii) the total votes attached to that share, or those shares, is more than 25% of the total voting power in the company or foreign company.

(2) In sub-paragraph (1)(b), “voting share” does not include any treasury share or any share mentioned in section 21(4B) or (6C).

3. For the purposes of Part XIA, an individual or a legal entity has a significant interest in a company or foreign company that does not have a share capital if the individual or legal entity holds, whether directly or indirectly, a right to share in more than 25% of the capital, or more than 25% of the profits, of the company or foreign company.

**Supplementary provisions**

4.—(1) Subject to sub-paragraphs (2), (3) and (5), subsections (1A) to (6A), (8), (9) and (10) of section 7 apply in determining whether a person has an interest in a share.

(2) If 2 or more persons jointly have an interest in a share, or jointly hold a right, each of the persons is considered for the purposes of this Schedule as having an interest in that share, or as holding that right, as the case may be.

(3) If shares in respect of which a person has an interest and the shares in respect of which another person has an interest are the subject of a joint arrangement between those persons, each of them is treated for the purposes of this Schedule as having an interest in the combined shares of both of them.

(4) If the rights held by a person and the rights held by another person are the subject of a joint arrangement between those persons, each of them is treated for the purposes of this Schedule as holding the combined rights of both of them.

(5) A share or right held by a person as nominee for another is to be considered for the purposes of this Schedule as held by the other (and not by the nominee).

SIXTEENTH SCHEDULE — *continued*

(6) In this paragraph —

(a) a “joint arrangement” is an arrangement between the persons having an interest in shares or between holders of rights that they will exercise all or substantially all the rights conferred by their respective shares (or rights) jointly in a way that is pre-determined by the arrangement; and

(b) “arrangement” includes —

(i) any scheme, agreement or understanding, whether or not it is legally enforceable; and

(ii) any convention, custom or practice of any kind,

but something does not count as an arrangement unless there is at least some degree of stability about it (whether by its nature or terms, the time it has been in existence or otherwise).

*[Act 15 of 2017 wef 31/03/2017]*

LEGISLATIVE SOURCE KEY  
COMPANIES ACT  
(CHAPTER 50)

*Notes:*—Unless otherwise stated, the abbreviations used in the references to other Acts and statutory provisions are references to the following Acts and statutory provisions. The references are provided for convenience and are not part of the Act.

UK, 1948: United Kingdom, Companies Act 1948 (Chapter 38)

UK, 1985: United Kingdom, Companies Act 1985 (Chapter 6)

UK, Bill, 2002: United Kingdom, Companies Bill published with White Paper on Modernising Companies Law in July 2002

UK, Treasury Shares: Companies (Acquisition of Own Shares) (Treasury Shares) Regulations 2003 (No. 1116)

Aust., 1961: Australia, Companies Act 1961 (Victoria No. 6839/1961)

Aust., Co. Law Rev. Act, 1998: Australia, Company Law Review Act 1998

Aust., Corporations: Australia, Corporations Law (in force before commencement of Australian Corporations Act 2001)

Aust., 2001: Australia, Corporations Act 2001

Aust., 2002: Australia, Corporations Act 2002

Canada, 1985: Canada Business Corporations Act (R.S. 1985, c. C-44)

NZ LRC: New Zealand, Company Law Reform: Transition and Revision (Report No. 16 of Law Commission, Sept 1990)

NZ, 1993: New Zealand, Companies Act, 1993

HK: Hong Kong, Companies Ordinance (Chapter 32)

HK S(DI): Hong Kong, Securities (Disclosure of Interests) Ordinance (Chapter 396, Revised Edition 1988)

Companies: Singapore, Companies Act (Chapter 50, 1994 Revised Edition)

LEGISLATIVE HISTORY  
COMPANIES ACT  
(CHAPTER 50)

This Legislative History is provided for the convenience of users of the Companies Act. It is not part of the Act.

**1. Act 42 of 1967 — Companies Act 1967**

Date of First Reading	:	5 December 1966 (Bill No. 58/66 published on 12 December 1966)
Date of Second Reading	:	21 December 1966
Date Committed to Select Committee	:	21 December 1966
Date of Presentation of Select Committee Report	:	7 December 1967 (Parl. 11 of 1967)
Date of Third Reading	:	21 December 1967
Date of commencement	:	29 December 1967

**2. 1970 Revised Edition — Companies Act**

Date of operation	:	1 July 1971
-------------------	---	-------------

**3. Act 62 of 1970 — Companies (Amendment) Act 1970**

Date of First Reading	:	4 November 1970 (Bill No. 53/70 published on 10 November 1970)
Date of Second and Third Readings	:	30 December 1970
Date of commencement	:	1 October 1971

**4. Act 49 of 1973 — Companies (Amendment) Act 1973**

Date of First Reading	:	25 July 1973 (Bill No. 46/73 published on 28 July 1973)
Date of Second and Third Readings	:	28 July 1973
Date of commencement	:	5 October 1973

**5. Act 10 of 1974 — Companies (Amendment) Act 1974**

Date of First Reading	:	14 March 1974 (Bill No. 11/74 published on 15 March 1974)
-----------------------	---	---

Date of Second and Third Readings : 27 March 1974  
 Date of commencement : 15 November 1974

**6. Act 19 of 1975 — Companies (Amendment) Act 1975**

Date of First, Second and Third Readings : 19 August 1975 (Bill No. 44/75)  
 Date of commencement : 23 August 1975

**7. Act 39 of 1975 — Companies (Amendment No. 2) Act 1975**

Date of First Reading : 11 November 1975  
 (Bill No. 56/75 published on 11 November 1975)  
 Date of Second and Third Readings : 20 November 1975  
 Date of commencement : 1 November 1975

**8. 1979 Reprint — Companies Act**

Date of operation : 25 October 1979

**9. G. N. No. S 177/1980 — Companies Act (Amendment of Second Schedule) Notification 1980**

Date of commencement : 23 June 1980

**10. G. N. No. S 228/1982 — Companies Act (Amendment of Second Schedule) Notification 1982**

Date of commencement : 1 September 1982

**11. Act 15 of 1984 — Companies (Amendment) Act 1984**

Date of First Reading : 20 December 1983  
 (Bill No. 16/83 published on 27 December 1983)  
 Date of Second Reading : 17 January 1984  
 Date Committed to Select Committee : 17 January 1984  
 Date of Presentation of Select Committee Report : 12 June 1984 (Parl. 3 of 1984)  
 Date of Third Reading : 29 June 1984  
 Date of commencement : 15 August 1984

**12. G. N. No. S 215/1984 — Companies Act (Amendment of Second Schedule) Notification 1984**

Date of commencement : 27 August 1984

**13. 1985 Reprint — Companies Act**

Date of operation : 15 February 1985

**14. Act 15 of 1986 — Securities Industry Act 1986**

(Consequential amendments made to Act by)

Date of First Reading : 26 February 1986  
(Bill No. 3/86 published on  
7 March 1986)

Date of Second and Third Readings : 31 March 1986

Date of commencement : 15 August 1986

**15. G. N. No. S 263/1986 — Companies Act (Amendment of Second Schedule) Notification 1986**

Date of commencement : 24 October 1986

**16. 1985 Revised Edition — Companies Act**

(G.N. No. S 337/1987, S 22/1989, S 143/1989 — Rectification Order)

Date of operation : 30 March 1987

**17. Act 13 of 1987 — Companies (Amendment) Act 1987**

Date of First Reading : 31 March 1986  
(Bill No. 9/86 published on  
10 April 1986)

Date of Second Reading : 5 May 1986

Date Committed to Select Committee : 5 May 1986

Date of Presentation of Select  
Committee Report : 12 March 1987 (Parl. 5 of 1987)

Date of Third Reading : 26 March 1987

Date of commencement : 15 May 1987

**18. G. N. No. S 139/1987 — Companies Act (Amendment of Second and Eighth Schedules) Notification 1987**

Date of commencement : 15 May 1987

**19. 1988 Revised Edition — Companies Act (Chapter 50)**

(G.N. No. S 130/1988 — Rectification Order)

Date of operation : 30 April 1988

**20. G. N. No. S 203/1988 — Companies Act (Amendment of Second Schedule) Notification 1988**

Date of commencement : 5 August 1988

- 21. G. N. No. S 204/1988 — Companies Act (Amendment of Eighth Schedule) Notification 1987**
- Date of commencement : 1 September 1988
- 22. G. N. No. S 7/1989 — Companies Act (Amendment of Second Schedule) Notification 1989**
- Date of commencement : 13 January 1989
- 23. 1990 Revised Edition — Companies Act**
- Date of operation : 1 January 1990
- 24. G. N. No. S 107/1990 — Companies Act (Amendment of Second Schedule) Notification 1990**
- Date of commencement : 16 March 1990
- 25. G. N. No. S 113/1990 — Companies Act (Amendment of Second Schedule) (No. 2) Notification 1990**
- Date of commencement : 23 March 1990
- 26. Act 40 of 1989 — Companies (Amendment) Act 1989**
- Date of First Reading : 22 March 1989  
(Bill No. 24/89 published on 23 March 1989)
- Date of Second Reading : 7 April 1989
- Date Committed to Select Committee : 7 April 1989
- Date of Presentation of Select Committee Report : 27 October 1989 (Parl. 4 of 1989)
- Date of Third Reading : 30 November 1989
- Date of commencement : 23 March 1990
- 27. G. N. No. S 429/1990 — Companies Act (Amendment of Second Schedule) (No. 3) Notification 1990**
- Date of commencement : 1 December 1990
- 28. G. N. No. S 279/1991 — Companies Act (Amendment of Second Schedule) Notification 1991**
- Date of commencement : 1 July 1991
- 29. G. N. No. S 339/1991 — Companies Act (Amendment of Second Schedule) (No. 2) Notification 1991**
- Date of commencement : 8 August 1991

**30. Act 22 of 1993 — Companies (Amendment) Act 1993**

Date of First Reading	: 31 July 1992 (Bill No. 33/92 published on 1 August 1992)
Date of Second Reading	: 14 September 1992
Date Committed to Select Committee	: 14 September 1992
Date of Presentation of Select Committee Report	: 26 April 1993 (Parl. 2 of 1993)
Date of Third Reading	: 28 May 1993
Date of commencement	: 12 November 1993

**31. Act 31 of 1993 — Goods and Services Tax (Amendment) Act 1993**

(Consequential amendments made to Act by)

Date of First Reading	: 26 February 1993 (Bill No. 14/93 published on 27 February 1993)
Date of Second Reading	: 19 March 1993
Date Committed to Select Committee	: 19 March 1993
Date of Presentation of Select Committee Report	: 7 September 1993 (Parl. 4 of 1993)
Date of Third Reading	: 12 October 1993
Dates of commencement	: 26 November 1993 (except paragraph (3) of Fifth Schedule)

**32. 1994 Revised Edition — Companies Act**

(G.N. No. S 227/1995 — Rectification Order)

Date of operation	: 15 March 1994
-------------------	-----------------

**33. Act 28 of 1994 — National Registration (Amendment) Act 1994**

(Consequential amendments made to Act by)

Date of First Reading	: 31 October 1994 (Bill No. 30/94 published on 1 November 1994)
Date of Second and Third Readings	: 5 December 1994
Date of commencement	: 1 March 1995

**34. G. N. No. S 119/1995 — Companies Act (Amendment of Second Schedule) Notification 1995**

Date of commencement : 1 April 1995

**35. Act 15 of 1995 — Bankruptcy Act 1995**  
(Consequential amendments made to Act by)

Date of First Reading : 25 July 1994  
(Bill No. 16/94 published on  
29 July 1994)

Date of Second Reading : 25 August 1994

Date Committed to Select Committee : 25 August 1994

Date of Presentation of Select  
Committee Report : 7 March 1995 (Parl. 1 of 1995)

Date of Third Reading : 23 March 1995

Date of commencement : 15 July 1995

**36. Act 22 of 1995 — Companies (Amendment) Act 1995**

Date of First Reading : 25 May 1995  
(Bill No. 17/95 published on  
26 May 1995)

Date of Second and Third Readings : 7 July 1995

Date of commencement : 4 August 1995

**37. G. N. No. S 61/1997 — Companies Act (Amendment of Second Schedule) Notification 1997**

Date of commencement : 15 February 1997

**38. G. N. No. S 344/1997 — Companies Act (Amendment of Second Schedule) (No. 2) Notification 1997**

Date of commencement : 1 August 1997

**39. Act 7 of 1997 — Statutes (Miscellaneous Amendments) Act 1997**

Date of First Reading : 11 July 1997  
(Bill No. 6/97 published on  
12 July 1997)

Date of Second and Third Readings : 25 August 1997

Dates of commencement : 1 October 1997 (except  
section 3)

**40. Act 38 of 1998 — Companies (Amendment) Act 1998**

Date of First Reading : 4 September 1998  
(Bill No. 36/98 published on  
5 September 1998)

Date of Second and Third Readings : 12 October 1998

Date of commencement : 18 November 1998

**41. Act 37 of 1999 — Bankruptcy (Amendment) Act 1999**

(Consequential amendments made to Act by)

Date of First Reading : 3 August 1999  
(Bill No. 26/99 published on  
4 August 1999)

Date of Second and Third Readings : 18 August 1999

Date of commencement : 15 September 1999

**42. Act 39 of 1999 — Police Force (Amendment) Act 1999**

(Consequential amendments made to Act by)

Date of First Reading : 11 October 1999  
(Bill No. 32/99 published on  
12 October 1999)

Date of Second and Third Readings : 23 November 1999

Date of commencement : 10 January 2000

**43. G. N. No. S 387/2000 — Companies Act (Amendment of Second Schedule) Notification 2000**

Date of commencement : 29 August 2000

**44. Act 36 of 2000 — Companies (Amendment) Act 2000**

Date of First Reading : 9 October 2000  
(Bill No. 28/2000 published on  
10 October 2000)

Date of Second and Third Readings : 13 November 2000

Date of commencement : 22 January 2001

**45. G. N. No. S 29/2001 — Companies Act (Amendment of Second Schedule) Notification 2001**

Date of commencement : 22 January 2001

**46. G. N. No. S 99/2001 — Companies Act (Amendment of Fifth Schedule) Notification 2001**

Date of commencement : 22 February 2001

**47. Act 26 of 2001 — Statutes (Miscellaneous Amendments and Repeal) Act 2001**

Date of First Reading : 11 July 2001  
(Bill No. 24/2001 published on 12 July 2001)

Date of Second and Third Readings : 25 July 2001

Date of commencement : 1 September 2001 (section 6)

**48. Act 42 of 2001 — Securities and Futures Act 2001**

(Consequential amendments made to Act by)

Date of First Reading : 25 September 2001  
(Bill No. 33/2001 published on 26 September 2001)

Date of Second and Third Readings : 5 October 2001

Date of commencement : 1 January 2002 (Parts I, VIII, IX, X and XV (except sections 314 and 342 (1) and (3)), First Schedule, Second Schedule and items (4)(o) and (q) and (7)(c) of Fourth Schedule)  
1 July 2002  
1 October 2002

**49. G. N. No. S 675/2001 — Securities and Futures (Repeal of Provisions) Notification 2001**

Date of commencement : 1 January 2002

**50. G. N. No. S 28/2002 — Companies Act (Amendment of Second Schedule) Notification 2002**

Date of commencement : 15 January 2002

**51. G. N. No. S 236/2002 — Securities and Futures (Repeal of Provisions) Notification 2002**

Date of commencement : 1 July 2002

**52. G. N. No. S 239/2002 — Companies Act (Amendment of Second Schedule) (No. 2) Notification 2002**

Date of commencement : 1 July 2002

**53. Act 12 of 2002 — Companies (Amendment) Act 2002**

Date of First Reading	: 23 May 2002 (Bill No. 16/2002 published on 24 May 2002)
Date of Second and Third Readings	: 8 July 2002
Dates of commencement	: 15 August 2002 (sections 2(a) and 36) 1 January 2003 13 January 2003

**54. G. N. No. S 684/2002 — Companies (Accounts of Public Listed Companies) (Substitution of Period) Order 2002**

Date of commencement	: 1 January 2003
----------------------	------------------

**55. G. N. No. S 19/2003 — Companies Act (Amendment of Second Schedule) Notification 2003**

Date of commencement	: 13 January 2003
----------------------	-------------------

**56. G. N. No. S 20/2003 — Companies Act (Amendment of Eighth Schedule) Notification 2003**

Date of commencement	: 13 January 2003
----------------------	-------------------

**57. G. N. No. S 213/2003 — Companies (Accounts of Public Listed Companies) (Substitution of Period) Order 2003**

Date of commencement	: 28 April 2003
----------------------	-----------------

**58. Act 8 of 2003 — Companies (Amendment) Act 2003**

Date of First Reading	: 28 February 2003 (Bill No. 3/2003 published on 1 March 2003)
Date of Second and Third Readings	: 24 April 2003
Date of commencement	: 15 May 2003

**59. Act 9 of 2003 — Statutes (Miscellaneous Amendments) Act 2003**

Date of First Reading	: 20 March 2003 (Bill No. 7/2003 published on 21 March 2003)
Date of Second and Third Readings	: 24 April 2003
Date of commencement	: 16 May 2003

**60. G. N. No. S 75/2004 — Companies Act (Amendment of Second Schedule) Notification 2004**

Date of commencement : 1 March 2004

**61. Act 3 of 2004 — Accounting and Corporate Regulatory Authority Act 2004**

(Consequential amendments made to Act by)

Date of First Reading : 5 January 2004  
(Bill No. 1/2004 published on  
6 January 2004)

Date of Second and Third Readings : 6 February 2004

Date of commencement : 1 April 2004

**62. Act 5 of 2004 — Companies (Amendment) Act 2004**

Date of First Reading : 5 January 2004  
(Bill No. 3/2004 published on  
6 January 2004)

Date of Second and Third Readings : 6 February 2004

Dates of commencement : 1st April 2004  
1st October 2004

**63. Act 4 of 2004 — Accountants Act 2004**

(Consequential amendments made to Act by)

Date of First Reading : 5 January 2004  
(Bill No. 2/2004 published on  
6 January 2004)

Date of Second and Third Readings : 6 February 2004

Date of commencement : 1 April 2004

**64. G. N. No. S 193/2004 — Companies Act (Amendment of Second Schedule) (No. 2) Notification 2004**

Date of commencement : 1 April 2004

**65. G. N. No. S 262/2004 — Companies Act (Amendment of Second Schedule) (No. 3) Notification 2004**

Date of commencement : 1 April 2004

**66. Act 28 of 2004 — Statutes (Miscellaneous Amendments) (No. 2) Act 2004**

Date of First Reading : 15 June 2004  
(Bill No. 27/2004 published on  
16 June 2004)

Date of Second and Third Readings : 20 July 2004

Date of commencement : 1 April 2004 (section 3 only)

**67. G. N. No. S 57/2005 — Companies Act (Amendment of Second Schedule) Notification 2005**

Date of commencement : 1 February 2005

**68. Act 5 of 2005 — Limited Liability Partnerships Act 2005**  
(Consequential amendments made to Act by)

Date of First Reading : 19 October 2004  
(Bill No. 64/2004 published on  
20 October 2004)

Date of Second and Third Readings : 25 January 2005

Date of commencement : 11 April 2005

**69. Act 17 of 2005 — Statutes (Miscellaneous Amendments and Repeal) Act 2005**

Date of First Reading : 18 April 2005  
(Bill No. 7/2005 published on  
19 April 2005)

Date of Second and Third Readings : 16 May 2005

Date of commencement : 15 July 2005

**70. Act 42 of 2005 — Statutes (Miscellaneous Amendments) (No. 2) Act 2005**

Date of First Reading : 17 October 2005  
(Bill No. 30/2005 published on  
18 October 2005)

Date of Second and Third Readings : 21 November 2005

Dates of commencement : 30 January 2006 (sections 10,  
12, 19 and 20(c))  
1 April 2006

**71. Act 21 of 2005 — Companies (Amendment) Act 2005**

Date of First Reading : 18 April 2005  
(Bill No. 11/2005 published on  
19 April 2005)

Date of Second and Third Readings : 16 May 2005

Date of commencement : 30 January 2006

**72. G. N. No. S 880/2005 — Companies Act (Amendment of Second Schedule) (No. 2) Notification 2005**

Date of commencement : 30 January 2006

**73. G. N. No. S 55/2006 — Companies Act (Amendment of Second Schedule) Notification 2006**

Date of commencement : 30 January 2006

**74. G. N. No. S 56/2006 — Companies Act (Amendment of Eighth Schedule) Notification 2006**

Date of commencement : 30 January 2006

**75. Act 11 of 2005 — Trust Companies Act 2005**

Date of First Reading : 25 January 2005  
(Bill No. 1/2005 published on  
26 January 2005)

Date of Second and Third Readings : 18 February 2005

Date of commencement : 1 February 2006

**76. Act 9 of 2006 — Residential Property (Amendment) Act 2006**  
(Consequential amendments made to Act by)

Date of First Reading : 16 January 2006  
(Bill No. 1/2006 published on  
17 January 2006)

Date of Second and Third Readings : 14 February 2006

Date of commencement : 31 March 2006

**77. Act 1 of 2006 — Payment Systems (Oversight) Act 2006**

Date of First Reading : 21 November 2005  
(Bill No. 39/2005 published on  
22 November 2005)

Date of Second and Third Readings : 16 January 2006

Date of commencement : 23 June 2006

**78. 2006 Revised Edition — Companies Act**

Date of operation : 31 October 2006

**79. Act 2 of 2007 — Statutes (Miscellaneous Amendments) Act 2007**

Date of First Reading : 8 November 2006  
(Bill No. 14/2006 published on  
9 November 2006)

Date of Second and Third Readings : 22 January 2007  
 Dates of commencement : 1st March 2007  
 (with the exception of  
 Sections 6, 8 and 11)

**80. Act 1 of 2007 — Banking (Amendment) Act 2007**

Date of First Reading : 8 November 2006  
 (Bill No. 13/2006 published on  
 9 November 2006)

Date of Second and Third Readings : 22 January 2007

Date of commencement : 31 March 2007

**81. Act 39 of 2007 — Accounting Standards Act 2007**

(Consequential amendments made to Act by)

Date of First Reading : 16 July 2007  
 (Bill No. 27/2007 published on  
 17 July 2007)

Date of Second and Third Readings : 27 August 2007

Date of commencement : 1 November 2007

**82. G. N. No. S 604/2007 — Companies Act (Amendment of Second Schedule) Notification 2007**

Date of commencement : 5 November 2007

**83. G. N. No. S 605/2007 — Companies Act (Amendment of Eighth Schedule) Notification 2007**

Date of commencement : 5 November 2007

**84. Act 5 of 2008 — Workmen's Compensation (Amendment) Act 2008**

(Consequential amendments made to Act by)

Date of First Reading : 12 November 2007  
 (Bill No. 50/2007 published on  
 13 November 2007)

Date of Second and Third Readings : 22 January 2008

Date of commencement : 1 April 2008

**85. Act 7 of 2009 — Civil Law (Amendment) Act 2009**

(Consequential amendments made to Act by)

Date of First Reading : 17 November 2008  
 (Bill No. 38/2008 published on  
 18 November 2008)

Date of Second and Third Readings : 19 January 2009

Dates of commencement : 1st March 2009

**86. Act 5 of 2009 — International Interests in Aircraft Equipment Act 2009**  
(Consequential amendments made to Act by)

Date of First Reading : 17 November 2008  
(Bill No. 37/2008 published on  
18 November 2008)

Date of Second and Third Readings : 19 January 2009

Date of commencement : 1 May 2009

**87. Act 21 of 2008 — Mental Health (Care and Treatment) Act 2008**  
(Consequential amendments made to Act by)

Date of First Reading : 21 July 2008  
(Bill No. 11/2008 published on  
22 July 2008)

Date of Second and Third Readings : 16 September 2008

Date of commencement : 1 March 2010

**88. Act 22 of 2008 — Mental Capacity Act 2008**  
(Consequential amendments made to Act by)

Date of First Reading : 21 July 2008  
(Bill No. 13/2008 published on  
22 July 2008)

Date of Second and Third Readings : 15 September 2008

Date of commencement : 1 March 2010

**89. Act 15 of 2010 — Criminal Procedure Code 2010**  
(Consequential amendments made to Act by)

Date of First Reading : 26 April 2010  
(Bill No. 11/2010 published on  
26 April 2010)

Date of Second and Third Readings : 19 May 2010

Date of commencement : 2 January 2011

**90. Act 34 of 2010 — Charities (Amendment) Act 2010**  
(Consequential amendments made to Act by)

Date of First Reading : 18 October 2010  
(Bill No. 29/2010 published on  
18 October 2010)

Date of Second and Third Readings : 22 November 2010  
 Date of commencement : 1 March 2011

**91. Act 16 of 2011 — Insurance (Amendment) Act 2011**

(Consequential amendments made to Act by)

Date of First Reading : 10 March 2011  
 (Bill No. 11/2011 published on  
 10 March 2011)

Date of Second and Third Readings : 11 April 2011

Date of commencement : 1 May 2011

**92. G.N. No. S 718/2011 — Companies Act (Amendment of Second Schedule) Notification 2011**

Date of commencement : 1 January 2012

**93. Act 2 of 2009 — Securities and Futures (Amendment) Act 2009**

(Consequential amendments made to Act by)

Date of First Reading : 15 September 2008  
 (Bill No. 23/2008 published on  
 16 September 2008)

Date of Second and Third Readings : 19 January 2009

Date of commencement : 19 November 2012  
 (Sections 2(p), (t), (u), (v) and  
 (w), 42, 76, 113(b) and (c),  
 118(a) to (e) and (h) and 119)

**94. Act 10 of 2013 — Financial Institutions (Miscellaneous Amendments) Act 2013**

(Consequential amendments made to Act by)

Date of First Reading : 4 February 2013 (Bill No.  
 4/2013 published on 4 February  
 2013)

Date of Second and Third Readings : 15 March 2013

Date of commencement : 18 April 2013

**95. Act 11 of 2013 — Insurance (Amendment) Act 2013**

(Consequential amendments made to Act by)

Date of First Reading : 4 February 2013 (Bill No.  
 5/2013 published on 4 February  
 2013)

- Date of Second and Third Readings : 15 March 2013
- Date of commencement : 18 April 2013
- 96. Act 34 of 2012 — Securities and Futures (Amendment) Act 2012**  
(Consequential amendments made to Act by)
- Date of First Reading : 15 October 2012 (Bill No. 31/2012 published on 15 October 2012)
- Date of Second and Third Readings : 15 November 2012
- Date of commencement : 1 August 2013
- 97. G.N. No. S 704/2013 — Companies Act (Amendment of Eighth Schedule) Notification 2013**
- Date of commencement : 2 December 2013
- 98. G.N. No. S 97/2014 — Companies Act (Amendment of Eighth Schedule) Notification 2014**
- Date of commencement : 24 February 2014
- 99. Act 5 of 2014 — Subordinate Courts (Amendment) Act 2014**  
(Consequential amendments made to Act by)
- Date of First Reading : 11 November 2013 (Bill No. 26/2013 published on 11 November 2013)
- Date of Second and Third Readings : 21 January 2014
- Date of commencement : 7 March 2014
- 100. Act 36 of 2014 — Companies (Amendment) Act 2014**
- Date of First Reading : 8 September 2014  
(Bill No. 25/2014)
- Date of Second and Third Readings : 8 October 2014
- Date of commencement : 1 July 2015  
3 January 2016  
20 April 2018
- 101. G.N. No. S 382/2015 — Companies Act (Amendment of Second Schedule) Notification 2015**
- Date of commencement : 1 July 2015

**102. G.N. No. S 383/2015 — Companies Act (Amendment of Eighth Schedule) Notification 2015**

Date of commencement : 1 July 2015

**103. Act 15 of 2017 — Companies (Amendment) Act 2017**

Date of First Reading : 28 February 2017 (Bill No. 13/2017 published on 28 February 2017)

Date of Second and Third Readings : 10 March 2017

Date of commencement : 31 March 2017  
23 May 2017  
11 October 2017  
31 August 2018

**104. Act 21 of 2016 — Employment Claims Act 2016**

Date of First Reading : 11 July 2016  
(Bill No. 20/2016)

Date of Second and Third Readings : 16 August 2016

Date of commencement : 1 April 2017

**105. Act 31 of 2017 — Monetary Authority of Singapore (Amendment) Act 2017**

Date of First Reading : 8 May 2017 (Bill No. 25/2017 published on 8 May 2017)

Date of Second and Third Readings : 4 July 2017

Date of commencement : 4 June 2018

**106. Act 35 of 2018 — Companies (Amendment) Act 2018**

Date of First Reading : 9 July 2018 (Bill No. 27/2018 published on 9 July 2018)

Date of Second and Third Readings : 6 August 2018

Date of commencement : 1 October 2018

**107. Act 4 of 2017 — Securities and Futures (Amendment) Act 2017**

Date of First Reading : 7 November 2016  
(Bill No. 35/2016)

Date of Second and Third Readings : 9 January 2017

Date of commencement : 8 October 2018

**108. Act 44 of 2018 — Variable Capital Companies Act 2018**

Date of First Reading : 10 September 2018  
(Bill No. 40/2018)

Date of Second and Third Readings : 1 October 2018

Date of commencement : 14 January 2020

**109. Act 28 of 2019 — Variable Capital Companies (Miscellaneous Amendments) Act 2019**

Date of First Reading : 5 August 2019  
(Bill No. 23/2019)

Date of Second and Third Readings : 3 September 2019

Date of commencement : 15 January 2020

**110. Act 2 of 2019 — Payment Services Act 2019**

Date of First Reading : 19 November 2018 (Bill No. 48/2018 published on 19 November 2018)

Date of Second and Third Readings : 14 January 2019

Date of commencement : 28 January 2020

**111. Act 40 of 2018 — Insolvency, Restructuring and Dissolution Act 2018**

Date of First Reading : 10 September 2018  
(Bill No. 32/2018)

Date of Second and Third Readings : 31 October 2018

Date of commencement : 30 July 2020

**112. Act 40 of 2019 — Supreme Court of Judicature (Amendment) Act 2019**

Date of First Reading : 7 October 2019  
(Bill No. 32/2019)

Date of Second and Third Readings : 5 November 2019

Date of commencement : 2 January 2021

COMPARATIVE TABLE  
 COMPANIES ACT  
 (CHAPTER 50)

The following provisions in the 1994 Revised Edition of the Companies Act (Chapter 50) have been repealed.

This Comparative Table is provided for the convenience of users. It is not part of the Companies Act.

<b>2006 Ed.</b>	<b>1994 Ed.</b>
—	<b>42</b> — Prohibition of carrying on business with fewer than statutory minimum of members <i>(Repealed by Act 5 of 2004)</i>
—	<b>Part IV — Shares, Debentures and Charges</b>
	<i>Division 1 — Prospectuses</i>
—	<b>43</b> — Requirement to issue form of application for shares or debentures with a prospectus <i>(Repealed by S 236/2002)</i>
—	<b>44</b> — As to invitations to the public to lend money to or to deposit money with a corporation <i>(Repealed by S 236/2002)</i>
—	<b>45</b> — Contents of prospectuses <i>(Repealed by S 236/2002)</i>
—	<b>45A</b> — Profile statement <i>(Repealed by S 236/2002)</i>
—	<b>46</b> — Exemption from requirements as to form or content of prospectus or profile statement <i>(Repealed by S 236/2002)</i>
—	<b>47</b> — Abridged prospectus for renounceable rights issues <i>(Repealed by S 236/2002)</i>

**2006 Ed.****1994 Ed.**

- **48**— Restrictions on advertisements,  
etc.  
*(Repealed by S 236/2002)*
- **49**— As to retention of over-  
subscriptions in debenture issues  
*(Repealed by S 236/2002)*
- **50**— Registration of prospectus  
*(Repealed by S 236/2002)*
- **50A**— Lodging supplementary document  
or replacement document  
*(Repealed by S 236/2002)*
- **51**— Exemption for certain  
governmental and international  
corporations as regards the signing  
of a copy of prospectus by all  
directors  
*(Repealed by S 236/2002)*
- **52**— Document containing offer of  
shares for sale deemed prospectus  
*(Repealed by S 236/2002)*
- **53**— Allotment of shares and  
debentures where prospectus  
indicates application to list on  
stock exchange  
*(Repealed by S 236/2002)*
- **54**— Expert's consent to issue of  
prospectus containing statement  
by him  
*(Repealed by S 236/2002)*
- **55**— Civil liability for false or  
misleading statements and  
omissions  
*(Repealed by S 236/2002)*
- **55A**— Persons liable to inform person  
making offer or invitation about  
certain deficiencies  
*(Repealed by S 236/2002)*

**2006 Ed.****1994 Ed.**

- **55B**— Defences  
(*Repealed by S 236/2002*)
- **56**— Criminal liability for false or misleading statements and omissions  
(*Repealed by S 236/2002*)
- *Division 2 — Restrictions on allotment and commencement of business*
- **57**— Prohibition of allotment unless minimum subscription received  
(*Repealed by S 236/2002*)
- **58**— Application and moneys to be held by the company in trust in a separate bank account until allotment  
(*Repealed by S 236/2002*)
- *Division 3 — Shares*
- **67**— Power to pay certain commissions, and prohibition of payment of all other commissions, discounts, etc.  
(*Repealed by Act 21 of 2005*)
- **68**— Power to issue shares at a discount  
(*Repealed by Act 21 of 2005*)
- **69**— Issue of shares at premium  
(*Repealed by Act 21 of 2005*)
- **69A**— Relief from section 69  
(*Repealed by Act 21 of 2005*)
- **69B**— Merger relief  
(*Repealed by Act 21 of 2005*)
- **69C**— Relief from section 69 in respect of group reconstruction  
(*Repealed by Act 21 of 2005*)
- **69D**— Retrospective relief from section 69 in certain circumstances  
(*Repealed by Act 21 of 2005*)

**2006 Ed.****1994 Ed.**

- **69E**— Provisions supplementary to sections 69B and 69C  
*(Repealed by Act 21 of 2005)*
- **69F**— Power to make provision extending or restricting relief from section 69  
*(Repealed by Act 21 of 2005)*
- **73**— Special resolution for reduction of share capital  
*(Repealed by Act 21 of 2005)*
- *Division 5 — Debentures*
- **97**— Qualifications of trustee for debenture holders  
*(Repealed by S 236/2002)*
- **98**— Retirement of trustees  
*(Repealed by S 236/2002)*
- **99**— Contents of trust deed  
*(Repealed by S 236/2002)*
- **101**— Duties of trustees  
*(Repealed by S 236/2002)*
- **102**— Powers of trustee to apply to Court for directions, etc.  
*(Repealed by S 236/2002)*
- **103**— Obligations of borrowing corporation  
*(Repealed by S 236/2002)*
- **104**— Obligation of guarantor corporation to furnish information  
*(Repealed by S 236/2002)*
- **105**— Loans and deposits to be immediately repayable on certain events  
*(Repealed by S 236/2002)*
- **106**— Liability of trustees for debenture holders  
*(Repealed by S 236/2002)*

**2006 Ed.****1994 Ed.**

- *Division 5A — Exemptions from Divisions 1 and 5 in relation to Prospectus Requirements*
- **106A**— Interpretation  
*(Repealed by S 236/2002)*
- **106B**— Offer made by or to certain persons or under certain circumstances  
*(Repealed by S 236/2002)*
- **106C**— Offer made to certain institutions or persons  
*(Repealed by S 236/2002)*
- **106D**— Offer to sophisticated investors  
*(Repealed by S 236/2002)*
- **106E**— Circumstances in which a prospectus is not required on first sale of shares or debentures acquired pursuant to exemptions in section 106C or 106D  
*(Repealed by S 236/2002)*
- **106F**— Stock exchange offer  
*(Repealed by S 236/2002)*
- **106G**— Offer of international debentures  
*(Repealed by S 236/2002)*
- **106H**— Offer of debentures made by the Government or international financial institutions  
*(Repealed by S 236/2002)*
- **106I**— Reporting requirements  
*(Repealed by S 236/2002)*
- **106J**— Revocation of exemption  
*(Repealed by S 236/2002)*
- **106K**— Power to conduct investigations  
*(Repealed by S 236/2002)*
- **106L**— Transactions under exempted offers subject to Division II of Part XII of this Act and Part IX of

**2006 Ed.****1994 Ed.**

Securities Industry Act  
*(Repealed by S 236/2002)*

- *Division 6 — Interests other than shares, debentures, etc.*
- **107**— Interpretation of this Division  
*(Repealed by S 236/2002)*
- **108**— Approved deeds  
*(Repealed by S 236/2002)*
- **109**— Approval of deeds  
*(Repealed by S 236/2002)*
- **110**— Approval of trustees  
*(Repealed by S 236/2002)*
- **111**— Covenants to be included in deeds  
*(Repealed by S 236/2002)*
- **112**— Interests to be issued by companies only  
*(Repealed by S 236/2002)*
- **113**— Statement to be issued  
*(Repealed by S 236/2002)*
- **113A**— Restriction on issue, etc., of interest to public  
*(Repealed by S 236/2002)*
- **114**— No issue without approved deed  
*(Repealed by S 236/2002)*
- **115**— Register of interest holders  
*(Repealed by S 236/2002)*
- **116**— Returns, information, etc., relating to interests  
*(Repealed by S 236/2002)*
- **117**— Penalty for contravention of Division, etc.  
*(Repealed by S 236/2002)*
- **118**— Winding up of schemes, etc.  
*(Repealed by S 236/2002)*

**2006 Ed.****1994 Ed.**

- 119— Power to exempt from compliance with Division and non-application of Division in certain circumstances  
(*Repealed by S 236/2002*)
- 120— Liability of trustees  
(*Repealed by S 236/2002*)
- **Part V — Management and Administration**
- Division 2 — Directors and officers*
- 160A— Substantial property transactions  
(*Repealed by Act 38 of 1998*)
- 160B— Exceptions from section 160A  
(*Repealed by Act 38 of 1998*)
- 160C— Liability arising from contravention of section 160A  
(*Repealed by Act 38 of 1998*)
- 160D— Interpretation  
(*Repealed by Act 38 of 1998*)
- 167— Prohibition of tax-free payments to directors  
(*Repealed by Act 13 of 1987*)
- *Division 3 — Meetings and proceedings*
- 173A— Interpretation of this Division  
(*Repealed by Act 5 of 2004*)
- *Division 5 — Annual return*
- 198— Exemption from filing list of members with annual return for certain public companies  
(*Repealed by Act 12 of 2002*)
- **Part VI — Accounts and Audit**
- Division 1 — Accounts*
- 201A— Consolidated accounts not to be issued, etc., until receipt of

2006 Ed.

1994 Ed.

accounts of subsidiaries  
(*Repealed by Act 5 of 2004*)

—

*Division 2 — Audit*

—

**209B**— Application of amendments made to sections 201 to 204 and 207 and new sections 201A and 209A  
(*Repealed by Act 5 of 2004*)

—

**Part VII — Arrangements,  
Reconstructions and Amalgamations**

—

**213**— Take-over offers  
(*Repealed by S 675/2001*)

—

**214**— Variation of take-over offers  
(*Repealed by S 675/2001*)

—

**Part IX — Investigations**

—

**234**— Investigation by resolution of company  
(*Repealed by Act 13 of 1987*)

—

**Part XI — Various Types of Companies,  
etc.**

—

*Division 1 — Investment companies*

—

**355**— Interpretation of this Division  
(*Repealed by Act 8 of 2003*)

—

**356**— Restriction on borrowing by investment companies  
(*Repealed by Act 8 of 2003*)

—

**357**— Restriction on investments of investment companies  
(*Repealed by Act 8 of 2003*)

—

**358**— Restriction on underwriting by investment companies  
(*Repealed by Act 8 of 2003*)

—

**359**— Special requirements as to articles and prospectus  
(*Repealed by Act 8 of 2003*)

**2006 Ed.****1994 Ed.**

- **360**— Not to hold shares in other investment companies  
*(Repealed by Act 8 of 2003)*
- **361**— Not to speculate in commodities  
*(Repealed by Act 8 of 2003)*
- **362**— Balance-sheets and accounts  
*(Repealed by Act 8 of 2003)*
- **363**— Investment fluctuation reserve  
*(Repealed by Act 8 of 2003)*
- **364**— Penalties  
*(Repealed by Act 8 of 2003)*
- *Division 2 — Foreign companies*
- **374**— As to fee payable on registration of foreign company because of establishment of a share register in Singapore  
*(Repealed by Act 12 of 2002)*
- **Part XII — General**
- *Division 2 — Offences*
- **400**— Restriction on offering shares, debentures, etc., for subscription or purchase  
*(Repealed by S 236/2002)*
- **409B**— Investigations by Commercial Affairs Department  
*(Repealed by Act 39 of 1999)*
- **Third Schedule — Powers**  
*(Repealed by Act 5 of 2004)*
- **Fifth Schedule — Prospectus**  
*(Repealed by S 236/2002)*
- **Seventh Schedule — Statement required pursuant to Division 6 of Part IV** *(Repealed by S 236/2002)*

**2006 Ed.**

—

**1994 Ed.**

**Ninth Schedule — Accounts and consolidated accounts**

*(Repealed by Act 12 of 2002)*

—

**Tenth Schedule — Take-over offers**

*(Repealed by S 675/2001)*